



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (POSTGRADUATE)

2018

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Room 107, Beattie Building
University Avenue
Upper Campus

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08:30–12:30; 13:00–16:30

Fax: (021) 686-9840

Telephones: Dean's Office (021) 650-3059
Faculty Office (021) 650-2691
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704
Admissions (021) 650-2128

Internet: UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>
Humanities
Home Page

<http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za/hum/postgraduate/studies/aboutus/overview>
Dean's Office hum-dean@uct.ac.za
Faculty Office hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes Office
int-iapo@uct.ac.za

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and information of record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Book 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

CONTENTS

Guide to the usage of this Handbook	5
General Information	6
Officers in the Faculty	6
Terms for 2018	7
Lecture periods	7
List of Departmental Letter Codes.....	7
Structure of Course Codes	8
Abbreviations and Definitions	9
Professional Registration	10
Qualifications offered in the Faculty	11
Qualifications and Specialisations by Discipline.....	12
Faculty Rules and Curricula for Qualifications and Programmes of Study	18
Postgraduate certificates and diplomas	18
Honours degrees	30
Master's Degrees	34
<i>Qualification and specialisation rules and curricula for Honours and Masters programmes of study</i>	42
Doctoral Degrees	138
Departments and Centres in the Faculty of Humanities and in other Faculties Offering Postgraduate Degree and Diploma Courses	144
African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics, School of	144
<i>African Studies Section</i>	144
<i>Anthropology Section</i>	145
<i>Gender Studies Section</i>	146
<i>Linguistics Section</i>	146
Archaeology.....	172
Economics, School of.....	174
Education, School of.....	198
English Language and Literature	235
Environmental and Geographical Science	243
Film and Media Studies, Centre for	247
Fine Art, Michaelis School of	260
Historical Studies.....	267
Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research	268
Languages and Literatures, School of.....	279
<i>African Languages and Literatures Section</i>	279
<i>Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section</i>	280
<i>Arabic Language and Literature Section</i>	281
<i>Chinese Language and Literature Section</i>	281
<i>Classics Section</i>	281
<i>French Language and Literature Section</i>	282
<i>German Language and Literature Section</i>	283
<i>Hebrew Language and Literature Section</i>	283
<i>Italian Studies Section</i>	283
<i>Portuguese Language and Literature Section</i>	284
<i>Spanish Language and Literature Section</i>	284
<i>Centre for Creative Writing</i>	284
Library and Information Studies	308
Management Studies, School of	314
Music, South African College of	317

Philosophy	336
Political Studies	346
Psychology	365
Department of Public Law	373
Religious Studies	378
<i>Institute, Centre and Research Chair in the Department</i>	380
<i>Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)</i>	380
Social Development	387
Sociology	399
Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies, Centre for	415
Centres and Institutes in the Faculty	426
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR)	426
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA)	426
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA)	427
Additional Information	429
Fellows in the Faculty	429
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	429
UCT Book Award	430
Scholarships and Prizes	430

Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information*: This section lists the faculty staff, terms for the current year, lecture periods, a key (guide) to the course code system and definitions of terminology used. It includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered.
- (b) *Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications*: This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks, to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition and to take particular note of the following:
- rules relating to registration and examinations;
 - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
 - rules relating to leave of absence;
 - rules on Academic Conduct;
 - rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.

The PhD Degree rules are published in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies.

This section includes a full list of postgraduate qualifications and specialisations offered by the Faculty and the curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in detail.

- (c) *Departments and Centres in the Faculty of Humanities and in other Faculties offering Postgraduate Degree and Diploma Courses*: This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty listing members of staff and the research entities, if any. The full list and descriptions of courses offered are laid out in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix). The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Commerce and Law are also listed and described.
- (d) *Centres/Institutes in the Faculty*: These are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Institute for Humanities in Africa.
- (e) *Additional information*: This section lists the fellows, distinguished professors and teachers in the faculty. It also includes lists of the various prizes and scholarships awarded on academic merit awarded by departments.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers in the Faculty

Dean	TBA
Executive Assistant	Mrs C T Ravens
Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate Affairs)	Professor B Weiss, BSc(Hons) <i>Dunelm</i> PGCE <i>London</i> PhD <i>St Andrews</i>
Deputy Dean (Finance and Space)	TBA
Deputy Dean (Staffing)	TBA
Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs)	Associate Professor L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Director: Postgraduate Studies & Funding	Associate Professor R C Laugksch BSc HDE <i>Cape Town</i> BSc(Hons) <i>UPE</i> MSc PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	Mrs T Goslar, BA(Hons) <i>Rhodes</i> MSc International Relations (Research) <i>LSE</i>
Deputy Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	Ms M Geilitshana, BSocSc(Hons) Industrial Relations <i>Fort Hare</i>
Administrative Officer	Mrs E A Werth
Faculty Planning Manager	Ms J Galant, BSocSc PGCE MED <i>Cape Town</i>
Co-ordinator: Undergraduate Affairs	Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Communication, Marketing & Alumni Manager	Mr A Mufamadi, MA (Journalism & Media Studies) <i>Rhodes</i>
Student Recruitment and Engagement Manager	Ms N Sigonyela, MA (Group Dynamics) <i>NMMU</i>
Director: Education Development Unit	Associate Professor K Luckett, BA BEd <i>Cape Town</i> MA(Ling) <i>Natal</i> DPhil(SocSc) <i>Stell</i> PGCE <i>Oxon</i>
Faculty Finance Manager	Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom <i>UPE</i>
Human Resources Management: Senior HR Practitioner	Mr G Matthee, ND HRM <i>CPUT</i>
HR Practitioner	Mrs A Noconjo, BA(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Manager: Quality & Standards	Ms B Aldersley, MSc <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Manager: Systems & Records Academic and Student Administration:	Ms C Wilson
Senior Administrative Officer	TBA
Administrative Officer	Ms N Mdingi-Nunu
Administrative Officer	Ms S Chauke, BCom <i>UJ</i>
Administrative Officer	Ms S Weber
Administrative Officer	Ms S Mbambo
Administrative Officer (Research Support)	TBA
Administrative Assistant	Ms N Dyantyi, BA Performer's Diploma in Opera <i>Cape Town</i>
Administrative Assistant	TBA
Administrative Assistant	Mrs M Sampie

Administrative Assistant	Ms L Goldin, BA <i>Cape Town</i>
Administrative Assistant	Mr S Giba, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i>
Senior Secretary	TBA
Senior Secretary	Ms T Davids

Information Technology Manager Mr R Gachago, MPhil *Cape Town*

Term Dates for 2018

1st semester:

1 st Quarter	19 February to 29 March
Mid-term break	30 March to 08 April
2 nd Quarter:	09 April to 15 June

Mid-year vacation: 16 June to 22 July

2nd semester:

3 rd Quarter	23 July to 07 September
Mid-term break	08 September to 16 September
4 th Quarter	17 September to 21 December

Lecture periods

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13.00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

List of Departmental Letter Codes

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes is given below. This is not a comprehensive list, but includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

DEPARTMENT/SECTION	ABBREVIATION
African Studies	AXL
African Languages and Literatures	SLL
Afrikaans	SLL
Anthropology	AXL
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL
Archaeology	AGE
Art Historical Studies	FIN
Classics	SLL
Criminal Justice	PBL
Dance	MUZ
Drama	DRM
Education	EDN
English Language and Literature	ELL
Environmental and Geographical Science	EGS
Film and Media	FAM

8 GENERAL INFORMATION

Fine Art	FIN
French Language and Literature	SLL
German Language and Literature	SLL
Gender Studies	AXL
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL
Historical Studies	HST
Italian Studies	SLL
Library and Information Studies	LIS
Linguistics	AXL
Management Studies	BUS
Music	MUZ
Organisational Psychology	BUS
Philosophy	PHI
Political Studies	POL
Psychology	PSY
Religious Studies	REL
Social Development (formerly Social Work)	SWK
Sociology	SOC
Spanish	SLL

Structure of Course Codes

The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: AAAInnnS, where

AAA is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
I is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
S is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the duration and semester placement of the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F First semester course
S Second semester course
W Whole-year course
H Half-course taught throughout the year
Z Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses:

P November - December
U November - January
L June -July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ELL1013F English Literary Studies
ELL designates an English course
1 designates a first year course
013 serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F designates a first semester course

HST2037S African Economic History
HST designates a History course
2 designates a second year course

037 serves to distinguish this course from other second year History courses
 S designates a second semester course

Abbreviations and Definitions

Concession: Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

Co-requisite: A subject or course for which a student must be registered concurrently with (at the same time as) another course.

Pre-requisite: A subject or course that a student must have completed in order to gain admission to another (usually a more senior) course.

Curriculum: Prescribed course of study for a degree or diploma.

DP (Due Performance) requirement: Required minimum level of performance during the semester or year to qualify a student to do an examination in a particular course or module.

Exemption: Exemption from a course means that the student need not register for this course since he/she has studied a sufficiently similar course before. He/she is granted credit for the course studied before.

Continuous assessment: Evaluation of a student's performance (by means of written, oral or practical work) during the year, before the final examination in a particular course.

NQF credits, HEQSF qualification levels and HEQSF course levels:

All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the national Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework. Each qualification has an exit level and is required to have a minimum number of HEQSF credits at that level. One credit equals 10 notional hours of learning.

The HEQSF requires the following credits per qualification:

- Postgraduate Diploma (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, minimum credits at level 8: 120.
- Bachelor Honours degree (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, all at level 8.
- Master's degree (exit level 9): Minimum total credits: 180. Minimum credits at level 9: 120; maximum credits at level 8: 60. (A full dissertation master's will be 180 credits at level 9).
- Doctoral degree (exit level 10): Minimum total credits: 360 at level 10.

Programme, qualification and specialisation: A programme is a purposeful and structured set of learning experiences that leads to a qualification. Within a qualification (e.g. Master of Social Science) there may be various specialisations (for example a Sociology or Justice and Transformation specialisation in the MSocSc). In some cases there is a single programme within a qualification.

Specialisations: Within a postgraduate programme there may be several "specialisations," each of which has its own plan code.

Named qualification vs. specialisations in a "generic" qualification: Special application must be made to the Higher Education Qualifications Council to use the full name of a programme, e.g. Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology as opposed to Master of Arts with a specialisation in Creative Writing.

10 GENERAL INFORMATION

Programme/course convener: Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or diploma programme or a course within the degree or diploma programme.

Psychology

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master's degree in Psychology and an appropriate practicum at a recognised training institution. The duration of a practicum is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2005 in addition will have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the fields of Organisational Psychology.

Social Work

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training in terms of these standards.

Under current legislation, the minimum requirement for professional registration with the Council is a 4-year BSW degree. Students registered for the BSW degree are required to register as student social workers from the second year of study.

The South African Council for Social Service Professions will accept the UCT 3-year BSocSc(SW) degree plus an Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development as equivalent to the BSocSc(SW) 4-year degree for registration as a Social Worker.

NOTE: Those students who registered prior to 1988 and completed the BSocSc (B curriculum) degree must be in possession of the BSocSc(SW) Honours degree or the Advanced Diploma in Social Work to qualify for professional registration with the Council for Social Service Professions.

Qualifications offered in the Faculty

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Foundation Phase Teaching)	PGCE (FP Teaching)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (FET Teaching)	PGCE (FET Teaching)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate Phase Teaching)	PGCE (IP Teaching)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and FET Teaching)	PGCE (SP & FET Teaching)
Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training	PGDip (ACET)
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies	PGDip (African Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	PGDip (Education)
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology	PGDip (Educational Technology)
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art	PGDip (Fine Art)
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies	PGDip (Higher Education Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies	PGDip (Library & Information Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance	PGDip (Music Performance)
Bachelor of Arts Honours	BAHons
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages	BAHons (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language	BAHons (Teaching French as a Foreign Language)
Bachelor of Education Honours	BEdHons
Bachelor of Music Honours	BMusHons
Bachelor of Music Honours in Dance	BMusHons (Dance)
Bachelor of Social Science Honours	BSocScHons
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics and African Languages	MA (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology	MA (Clinical Psychology)
Master of Arts in Fine Art	MA (Fine Art)
Master of Arts in Neuropsychology	MA (Neuropsychology)
Master of Arts in Teaching French as a Foreign Language	MA(TFFL)
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Fine Art	MFA
Master of Library and Information Studies	MLIS
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Music in Dance	MMus (Dance)
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Social Science	MSocSc
Doctor of Education	DEd
Doctor of Fine Art	DFA
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Literature	DLitt
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Social Science	DSocSc

Qualifications and specialisations by discipline

African Studies

The School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics offers the following specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies [AXL02]
- Honours and Master's specialising in African Studies [AXL02]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Heritage and Public Culture [AXL06]
- Research Master's [AXL02]
- PhD [AXL02]

**The Honours specialising in African Studies is also offered with a specific focus on African Literature and Culture.*

Anthropology

The School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Anthropology [AXL10]
- Master's specialising in Practical Anthropology [AXL08]
- Master's specialising in Environmental Humanities [AXL09]
- Research Master's [AXL10]
- PhD [AXL10]

Archaeology (Faculty of Science)

The Department of Archaeology (located in the Faculty of Science) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Archaeology [AGE01]
- Honours specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science [AGE02]
- Research Master's [AGE01]
- PhD [AGE01]

Dance

The Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Bachelor of Music Honours in Dance specialising in Dance Studies [MUZ06]
- Bachelor of Music Honours in Dance specialising in Choreography [MUZ03]
- Bachelor of Music Honours in Dance specialising in Performance [MUZ16] (*Not offered in 2018*)
- Master of Music in Dance [MUZ32]
- Master of Music in Dance specialising in Performance and Choreography [MUZ03]
- Master of Music in Dance specialising in Performance and Dissertation [MUZ16]
- Master of Music in Dance specialising in Choreography and Dissertation [MUZ31]
- PhD in Dance [MUZ06]

Drama

The Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Drama [DRM01]
- Master's specialising in Theatre and Performance [DRM02]

- Master's specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies [DRM03]
- Master's specialising in Dramaturgy [DRM08]
- Research Master's [DRM01]
- PhD in Drama [DRM01]

Economics (Faculty of Commerce)

The School of Economics (located in the Faculty of Commerce) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Economics [ECO001]
- Master's specialising in Economics [ECO001]
- Master's specialising in Applied Economics [ECO008]
- Master's specialising in Economic Development [ECO012]
- Research Master's [ECO001]
- PhD [ECO001]

Education

The School of Education offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Foundation Phase Teaching) [EDN27]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (FET Teaching) [EDN29]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate Phase Teaching) [EDN26]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and FET Teaching) [EDN28]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training [EDN38]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology [EDN30]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies [EDN03]
- BEd Honours [EDN01]
- MEd specialising in Adult Education [EDN02]
- MEd specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies [EDN23]
- MEd specialising in Curriculum Studies [EDN20]
- MEd specialising in Education Policy, Leadership & Change [EDN34]
- MEd specialising in Educational Technology [EDN30]
- MEd specialising in Higher Education Studies [EDN03]
- MEd specialising in Mathematics Education [EDN07]
- MEd specialising in Primary Education [EDN21]
- MEd specialising in Science Education [EDN08]
- Research Master's [EDN01]
- PhD [EDN01]

There will be no intake of new students for following qualifications. For continuing students only:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Adult Education [EDN02]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies [EDN23]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Curriculum Studies [EDN20]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy [EDN19]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Mathematics Education [EDN07]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Primary Education [EDN21]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education specialising in Science Education [EDN08]

English Language and Literature

The Department of English Language and Literature offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in English Studies [ELL02]
- Master's specialising in English in Literature and Modernity [ELL04]
- Research Master's [ELL01]
- PhD [ELL01]

Environmental and Geographical Science (Faculty of Science)

The Department of Environment and Geographical Science (located in the Faculty of Science) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Environment and Geographical Studies [EGS03]
- Research Master's [EGS03]
- PhD [EGS03]

Film and Media Studies

The Centre for Film and Media Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies [FAM01]
- Honours specialising in Film Theory and Practice [FAM06]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Media Theory and Practice [FAM03]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Political Communication [FAM04]
- Master's specialising in African Cinema [FAM13]
- Master's specialising in Documentary Arts [FAM12]
- Master's specialising in Global Media [FAM15]
- Research Master's [FAM01 - Film Studies; FAM02 - Media Studies]
- PhD [Film Studies - FAM01; Media Studies - FAM02]

Fine Art

The Michaelis School of Fine Art offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Honours specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Honours specialising in Curatorship [FIN04]
- Master of Art in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Master's specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Master of Fine Art [FIN01]
- MPhil specialising in Fine Art [FIN01]
- PhD [Art Historical Studies - FIN02; Fine Art - FIN01]

Gender Studies

The School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Gender and Transformation [AXL05]
- Research Master's [AXL01]
- PhD [AXL01]

Historical Studies

The Department of Historical Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Historical Studies [HST01]
- Honours specialising in Economic History [HST03]
- Research Master's [HST01]
- PhD [HST01]

Languages and Literatures

The School of Languages and Literatures offers the following programmes and specialisations:

Honours specialising in:

- African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]
- Afrikaans [SLL02]
- Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]
- Classical Studies [SLL05]
- Teaching French as a Foreign Language [SLL14]
- French Language and Literature
- German Language and Literature [SLL08]
- Greek Language and Literature [SLL16]
- Hebrew [SLL18] (No intake of new students in 2018. For continuing students only.)
- Italian Language and Literature [SLL10]
- Latin Language and Literature [SLL17]
- Romance Languages and Literatures [SLL19]
- Spanish [SLL13]

Master's specialising in:

- Afrikaans [SLL02]
- Creative Writing [SLL23]
- Teaching French as a Foreign Language [SLL14]

Research Master's and PhD specialising in:

- African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]
- Afrikaans [SLL02]
- Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]
- Classical Studies [SLL05]
- French Language and Literature
- German Language and Literature [SLL08]
- Hebrew Language and Literature [SLL09]
- Italian Language and Literature [SLL10]
- Spanish [SLL13]

Library and Information Studies

The Library and Information Studies Centre offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies [LIS02]
- Master's in Library and Information Studies [LIS02]
- Master's specialising in Digital Curation [LIS04]
- Research Master's [LIS02]
- PhD [LIS02]

16 GENERAL INFORMATION

Linguistics

The School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Linguistics [AXL03]
- Honours and Master's in Applied Linguistics and African Languages [AXL07] [Not offered in 2018]
- Research Master's [AXL03]
- PhD [AXL03]

Management Studies (Faculty of Commerce)

The School of Management Studies (located in the Faculty of Commerce) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Organisational Psychology [BUS08]
- Master's specialising in Organisational Psychology [BUS08]

Music

The South African College of Music offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- BMusHons specialising in Composition [MUZ05]
- BMusHons specialising in Musicology [MUZ09]
- BMusHons specialising in Performance [MUZ11]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance [MUZ11]
- MMus by Composition and Dissertation [MUZ05]
- MMus by Coursework and Dissertation [MUZ21]
- MMus by Coursework, Performance and Dissertation [MUZ22]
- MMus by Performance and Dissertation [MUZ11]
- MMus by Dissertation [MUZ20]
- PhD [MUZ08]

Philosophy

The Department of Philosophy offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Philosophy [PHI01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics [PHI03]
- Research Master's [PHI01]
- PhD [PHI01]

Political Studies

The Department of Political Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in International Relations [POL03]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation [POL06]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Politics [POL09]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Public Policy and Administration [POL05]
- Research Master's [Political Studies - POL01; Public Administration - POL04]
- PhD [Political Studies - POL01; Public Administration - POL04]

Psychology

The Department of Psychology offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Psychology [PSY01]
- Master of Art in Clinical Psychology [PSY02]
- Master of Art in Neuropsychology [PSY04]
- Master's specialising in Psychological Research [PSY03]
- Research Master's [PSY01]
- PhD [PSY01]

Public Law

The Department of Public Law (located in the Faculty of Law) offers the following specialisations:

- Research Master's in Criminology [PBL03]
- PhD in Criminology [PBL03]

Religious Studies

The Department of Religious Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Religious Studies [REL01] (This specialisation may be taken with a specific focus in areas offered by the Department.)
- Research Master's [REL01]
- PhD [REL01]

Social Development

The Department of Social Development offers the following specialisations:

Honours and Coursework Master's specialising in:

- Probation and Correctional Practice [SWK01]
- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Policy and Management [SWK05]
- Clinical Social Work [SWK07]

Research Master's specialising in:

- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Planning and Administration [SWK04]
- Social Work [SWK02]

PhD specialising in:

- Social Work [SWK02]
- Social Development [SWK03]

Sociology

The Department of Sociology offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Development Studies [SOC05]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Industrial Sociology [SOC02]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Sociology [SOC01]
- Master's specialising in Global Studies [SOC04]
- Research Master's [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]
- PhD [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]

FACULTY RULES AND CURRICULA FOR QUALIFICATIONS AND PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3. SAQA IDs are given for qualifications that are HEQSF aligned. Where there is no SAQA ID available, the qualification has not been aligned.

Certificates offered

FG1

Qualification	Degree code	Plan code	SAQA ID
Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching	HG019	EDN27	96446
Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education Training FET Teaching	HG021	EDN29	97156
Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching	HG018	EDN26	97518
Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase & FET Teaching	HG020	EDN28	97398

Diplomas offered

FG2

Qualification	Degree code	Plan code	SAQA ID
Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training	HG025	EDN38	
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies	HG002	AXL02	4661
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology	HG022	EDN30	93852
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art	HG012	FIN01	19895
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies	HG023	EDN03	
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies	HG006	LIS02	5205
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance	HG008	MUZ11	10659

Admission requirements

FG3

- 3.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma:
- a graduate of the University;
 - a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;
 - a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.
- 3.2 Admission is on the recommendation, and at the discretion, of the Head

- of Department.
- 3.3 Candidates must apply by the deadline set by the University. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- 3.4 To be admitted to the programme specialisations listed below, a candidate must meet additional requirements as follows:

3.4.1 Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose. The undergraduate degree must comprise a selection of subjects that will provide the knowledge to teach literacy, numeracy and life skills.

(b) Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has achieved a NSC/matric pass in Mathematics or Mathematics Literacy.

Note: As from 2016, preference will be given to applicants who have appropriate experience in working with five- to eight-year-old children.

3.4.2 Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

(b) Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has achieved a matric pass in mathematics or mathematics literacy and has completed a degree in at least two of the following subject areas, comprising in total at least five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses and a minimum of 150 credits: A language(s); linguistics; mathematics and statistics; natural sciences, geography and environmental sciences; historical studies and archaeology; psychology; music; fine art; drama; dance; information systems/computer science; human movement studies.

3.4.3 Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and FET Teaching

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

(b) Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has completed a degree containing two school subjects from the list of the subject method courses. Each of the subjects must have been studied in a degree for two years (two whole year courses or two semester courses per year each), comprising a minimum of 60 credits each; with the exception of Life Skills (for which three years of Psychology and a minimum of 120 credits is required) and Mathematics (for which one year of Mathematics and a minimum of 30 credits is required).

(c) Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate with a specialisation in Music unless he/she has:

- i) completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480 degree or a diploma in music of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for this purpose of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for this purpose.

ii) obtained a minimum of 65% in MUZ2351H MTAII, MUZ2350H Music Theory II, MUZ2375H African Music Theory II or MUZ2363H Jazz Theory II, or equivalent; and passed a music theory test.

iii) obtained a minimum of 60% in instrument/vocal studies at B3 level or equivalent, or audition. Candidates who have not completed instrumental or vocal studies at B4 level are required to take this course during their PGC year.

3.4.4 Postgraduate Certificate in FET Teaching

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless:

(b) he/she has completed a degree containing English or Mathematics from the list of the subject method courses English must have been studied for three years (three whole year courses or six semester courses comprising a minimum of 120 credits). Mathematics must have been studied for at least two years (two whole year courses or four semester courses comprising a minimum of 60 credits).

3.4.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training

A candidate is required to hold a 4-year BEd degree, or a 3-year Bachelor's degree and a recognised professional teaching qualification, or a Level 7 Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7) in a cognate specialisation.

3.4.6 Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies

The undergraduate record must demonstrate that the candidate has promise as a future postgraduate.

3.4.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology

A candidate is required to hold an appropriate 360-credit Bachelor's degree or an appropriate Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7). All applicants are required to pass a pre-admission test and interview.

3.4.8 Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies

A candidate is required to hold an appropriate 360-credit bachelor's degree or an appropriate Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7) and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose.

3.4.9 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art

(a) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art is subject to the submission and acceptance of a portfolio of recent creative work and the availability of appropriate teaching staff and studio space.

(b) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Head of School.

3.4.10 Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance

A candidate is required to

(a) hold an appropriate four-year bachelor's degree or a Bachelor in Music (Honours) or equivalent, of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by Senate for the purpose;

(b) have a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree or diploma;

(c) have sufficient musical and other relevant background to satisfy the Board of the Faculty of Humanities;

(d) if required, perform an audition and/ or submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance;
Candidates admitted to the diploma are required to pass the Interim Major Recital to be eligible to continue with the specialisation.

Duration

- FG4
- 4.1 The prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study.
 - 4.2 Except by permission of Senate, candidates completing the certificate or the diploma on a *bona fide* part-time basis must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration

Progress through certificate/diploma

- FG5
- 5.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course, if one is available.
 - 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course for the certificate or the diploma will not be permitted to renew registration for the certificate or diploma respectively.
 - 5.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the certificate or the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.
 - 5.4 A candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university, by permission of Senate.

Examination

- FG6
- 6.1 A candidate is required to pass all components of the certificate or the diploma programme.
 - 6.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the certificate or the diploma more than once.
 - 6.3 A candidate registered for the programme specialisations listed below is subject to the following examination requirements:

6.3.1 Postgraduate Certificates in Education

- (a) A candidate who fails in not more than three courses of their prescribed curriculum may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- (b) A candidate who fails three or more prescribed courses; or the School Experience course and two other courses may be required to repeat the whole year.
- (c) A candidate who fails four or more prescribed courses; or the School Experience course and three other courses will not be eligible to repeat the whole year.
Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:
- (d) Senate may permit a candidate who fails School Experience to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

Note: The School Experience courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education specialisations are: Foundation Phase: EDN3221W; Intermediate Phase:

22 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

EDN3249W; Senior Phase & Further Education Training: EDN3206W.

6.3.2 Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies

- (a) To be awarded the diploma, not less than 50% must be obtained for each course.
- (b) All work must be handed in on time. In the interests of fairness to all students, it is not the policy of the Centre for African Studies to grant extensions. Late work will be submitted to the Academic Committee of CAS and may be penalised. The Academic Committee may refuse to accept late work for grading, in which case a mark of zero will be given.

6.3.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art

- (a) Students enrolled in the programme will offer for examination an exhibition of creative work at the end of the academic year in which they wish to graduate. This creative work must have been completed during the period of registration and must not have been exhibited prior to examination. In the event that the work is exhibited publicly after the successful completion of the diploma, acknowledgement must be made to the School and the University.
- (b) Guidelines for the documentation of practical work apply.
- (c) No re-submission is possible in the event of a Fail grade.

NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the diploma.

Distinction

- FG7 7.1 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.
- 7.2 A candidate for the programme specialisations listed below will be considered for distinction where he/she has met the following requirements:

7.2.1 Postgraduate Certificates in Education

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 70% each for the School Experience course and Education course and an average of 75%.

NOTE: The School Experience courses and Education courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education specialisations are:

Foundation Phase: EDN3221W School Experience, EDN3200W Education

Intermediate Phase: EDN3249W School Experience, EDN3200W Education

Senior Phase & Further Education Training: EDN3206W School Experience, EDN3200W Education

7.2.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance

A distinction is calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. Each of the four recitals must be passed. The recitals are to be performed in the order listed for the curriculum. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year, if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five minute break.

Postgraduate Certificates (Min 120 NQF credits) [PGCE]
Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching (130 NQF credits)
[EDN27]

Programme Convener:

Professor K Murriss

The Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The certificate is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades R-3.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3200W	Education.....	40	7
EDN3216W	Childhood Studies FP.....	10	7
EDN3217W	Life Skills FP.....	10	7
EDN3218W	Special Studies in FP Teaching.....	10	7
EDN3219W	Literacy (HL and EFAL) FP.....	10	7
EDN3220W	Mathematics FP.....	10	7
EDN3221W	School Experience FP*.....	32	7
EDN3208W	LoLT - English.....	0	7
SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators.....	12	7

A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans.....	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa.....	0	7

*Note: EDN3221W School Experience FP (Teaching Practice): The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved. When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school

24 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with the mentor teacher. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme after the first period of teaching practice, will not be liable for second semester fees.

Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching (138 NQF credits) [EDN26]

Programme Convener:

TBA

The Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The certificate is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 4-7.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3200W	Education	40	7
EDN3201W	English IP	8	7
EDN3202W	English First Additional Language IP	8	7
EDN3203W	Expressive Arts and Skills for Life IP	8	7
EDN3204W	General Method IP	4	7
EDN3205W	Numeracy IP	10	7
EDN3249W	School Experience IP*	32	7
SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators	12	7
EDN3208W	LoLT - English	0	7
EDN3209W	Mathematics IP	10	7
EDN3210W	Natural Sciences IP	10	7
EDN3211W	Social Sciences IP	10	7
EDN3212W	Xhosa IP	8	7
EDN3213W	Afrikaans IP	8	7
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa	0	7

*Note: EDN3249W School Experience IP (Teaching Practice): The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved. When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with the mentor teacher. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme after the first period of teaching practice, will not be liable for second semester fees.

Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and Further Education Training (FET) Teaching (128 NQF credits)

[EDN28]

Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education Training (FET) Teaching (128 NQF credits)

[EDN29]

Programme Convener:

Dr K Angier

The postgraduate certificate is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and FET Teaching is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 7 to 12. Applicants are required to offer two teaching subjects. Those who are able to offer only one teaching subject may be considered for the Postgraduate Certificate in FET Teaching, for Grades 10 to 12.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3200W	Education.....	40	7
EDN3206W	School Experience SP & FET*	32	7
SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators	12	7
EDN3208W	LoLT - English.....	0	7

List A – Subject Methods SP & FET. A minimum of two and a maximum of three courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3222W	Accounting SP & FET Education.....	24	7
EDN3223W	Afrikaans SP and FET.....	24	7
EDN3224W	Visual Arts (Practical SP and FET	24	7
EDN3225W	Dance Studies FET.....	24	7
EDN3226W	Design Studies FET.....	24	7
EDN3227W	Dramatic Arts FET.....	24	7
EDN3228W	Economics SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3229W	English SP & FET	24	7
EDN3230W	Expressive Arts SP.....	24	7
EDN3231W	French SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3232W	Geography SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3233W	German SP & FET	24	7
EDN3234W	Hebrew SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3235W	History SP & FET	24	7
EDN3236W	Information Technology SP & FET	24	7
EDN3237W	Jewish Studies SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET	24	7
EDN3239W	Lifeskills SP & FET	24	7
EDN3240W	Mathematics SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3241W	Music Choir Training SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3242W	Music Theory and History SP & FET	24	7
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP.....	24	7
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET	24	7
EDN3245W	Religion Studies FET	24	7
EDN3246W	Visual Arts FET	24	7
EDN3247W	Xhosa SP & FET	24	7
EDN3248W	Mathematics SP & Mathematics Literacy FET	24	7

26 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

List B - Subject Methods FET. One course from List B, and an Honours-level course (24 credits)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3229W	English SP & FET	24	7
EDN3240W	Mathematics SP & FET	24	7

List C - Subject Methods FET. One course from List C, and an Honours-level course (24 credits)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3232W	Geography FET	24	7
EDN3235W	History FET	24	7

A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4200W	Research Paper in School Subject Content	24	8
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa	0	7
EDN4519FS	Teaching English in Multilingual Contexts.....	24	8

Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education & Training (120 NQF credits) [EDN38]

Programme Convener:

Associate Professor L Cooper

Admission requirements

- A 4-year BEd degree, or
- A 3-year Bachelor's degree and a recognised professional teaching qualification, or
- A Level 7 Advanced Diploma in Education in a cognate specialisation

Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4506F	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
EDN4509W	Researching Practice in Education	30	8
EDN4511F	Learning at Work.....	30	8
EDN4518S	Knowledge and Experience in Adult & Vocational Education	30	8

Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies (120 NQF credits)
[AXL02]

Programme Convener:
 Associate Professor H Chitonge

Prescribed curriculum:
 The curriculum comprises five taught courses (120 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies	24	8

Elective courses:

Candidates are required to take the compulsory course above plus four courses at the 4000-level. The choice of courses is to be discussed with the Diploma convener.

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology (120 NQF credits)
[EDN30]

Programme Convener:
 Associate Professor D Ng’ambi

This qualification provides potential or practicing teachers, lecturers and corporate trainers with the opportunity to understand the evolution of technology in education globally and within Africa and to engage critically in the design, development, implementation and evaluation of educational technologies.

Prescribed curriculum:
 The programme comprises four courses, each of which must be completed.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4500W	Emerging Technologies in Education	30	8
EDN4501W	Online Learning Design	30	8
EDN4502W	Research & Evaluation of Emerging Technologies	30	8
EDN4503W	Learning Teaching & Emerging Technologies	30	8

**NOTE: These courses are offered in block release format (i.e. 6 full days per course).*

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art (120 NQF credits)

[FIN01]

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art offers a coherent, graduate study path for artists and teachers who have Fine Art degrees and wish to upgrade their academic status, or those who have not yet acquired degree status, but who hold recognised diplomas in aspects of the visual arts. This programme develops practical skills and conceptual thinking in fine art practice. Students work within a studio of senior students and develop a practical proposal of choice. This culminates in a professional exhibition at the end of the year of study that demonstrates a sound understanding of contemporary practice. The submission is accompanied by a visual catalogue with an introductory essay. A weekly reading group introduces core readings and critical issues.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN5008W	Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art.....	120	8

Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies (120 NQF credits)

[EDN03]

Programme Convener:

Associate Professor A Cliff

Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4504F	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education.....	30	8
EDN4505S	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education.....	30	8
EDN4510S	Higher Education Curriculum & Course Design.....	30	8

Elective courses (choose one):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5511F	Researching Higher Education*, or.....	30	9
EDN5514F	Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education.....	30	9

*Compulsory requirement for admission to a Master’s degree

Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (120 NQF credits)

[LIS02]

Programme Convener:

M Kahn

Specialisation:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a preparation for those wishing to pursue a career as a professional manager of information. Students are given a conspectus of the whole field of library and information studies and after completing the diploma students are in a position to decide on studying a specific aspect in greater depth. This will usually be done in the course of subsequent employment or further study.

Aim:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a one-year, postgraduate programme. It serves as a basic professional qualification for those planning a career in libraries, resource centres or information services.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5020W	Research Methods and User Studies	24	8
LIS5021W	Information Resources	24	8
LIS5022W	Resource Planning & Use.....	24	8
LIS5023W	Resource Description & Communication.....	24	8
LIS5024W	Knowledge Organisation & Management	24	8

Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance (144 NQF credits)

[MUZ11]

Supervision:

Registration can only occur once a supervisor has been allocated who will normally be a full-time staff member of the SACM.

Obtaining the diploma:

The diploma may be obtained with a focus in one of the following areas:

- Solo Performance
- Accompaniment
- Chamber Music
- Operatic Studies

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

Compulsory (core) courses (year 1):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5050H	Interim Major Recital	48	8
MUZ5053H	Minor Recital I	24	8

Compulsory (core) courses (year 2):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5051H	Minor Recital II	24	8
MUZ5052H	Final Major Recital.....	48	8

HONOURS DEGREES

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general University rules for Honours degrees in Handbook No 3, and with the rules for Honours specialisations in the Departmental Section of this handbook.

Degrees offered

FH1

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code	SAQA Qual ID
BAHons		HH003	See below	49098
BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages <i>(Not offered in 2018)</i>		HH008	AXL07	66549
BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language		HH007	SLL14	66529
BEdHons		HH006	EDN01	16016
BMusHons	Composition	HH005	MUZ05	
	Musicology		MUZ09	
	Performance		MUZ11	
BMusHons (Dance)	Dance Studies	HH005	MUZ06	14518
	Choreography <i>(Not offered in 2018)</i>		MUZ03	
	Performance (Dance)		MUZ16	
BSocScHons		HH001	See below	5041

The Honours degree may be awarded in the following specialisations

FH2

Specialisation	BAHons	BSocScHons	Plan Code
African Languages	HH003	HH001	SLL01
African Studies	HH003	HH001	AXL02
Afrikaans	HH003		SLL02
Anthropology	HH003	HH001	AXL10
Arabic Language & Literature	HH003		SLL03
Archaeology	HH003	HH001	AGE01
Archaeology & Environmental Science	HH003	HH001	AGE03
Art Historical Studies	HH003		FIN02
Classical Studies	HH003		SLL05
Clinical Social Work		HH001	SWK07
Curatorship	HH003		FIN04
Development Studies	HH003	HH001	SOC05

Drama	HH003		DRM01
Economic History	HH003	HH001	HST03
Economics	HH003	HH001	ECO01
English Studies	HH003		ELL02
Environmental and Geographical Studies	HH003	HH001	EGS03
Film and Television Studies	HH003		FAM01
Film Theory and Practice	HH003		FAM06
French Language & Literature	HH003		SLL06
Gender and Transformation		HH001	AXL05
German Language & Literature	HH003		SLL08
Greek Language & Literature	HH003		SLL16
Heritage and Public Culture	HH003	HH001	AXL06
Historical Studies	HH003		HST01
Industrial Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC02
International Relations	HH003	HH001	POL03
Italian Language & Literature	HH003		SLL10
Justice and Transformation	HH003	HH001	POL06
Latin Language & Literature	HH003		SLL17
Linguistics	HH003		AXL03
Media Theory and Practice	HH003		FAM03
Organisational Psychology	HH003	HH001	BUS08
Philosophy	HH003	HH001	PHI01
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	HH003	HH001	PHI03
Political Communication	HH003	HH001	FAM04
Politics	HH003	HH001	POL02
Probation and Correctional Practice		HH001	SWK01
Psychology	HH003	HH001	PSY01
Public Policy and Administration		HH001	POL05
Religious Studies	HH003	HH001	REL01
Romance Languages and Literature	HH003		SLL19
Social Policy and Management		HH001	SWK05
Social Development		HH001	SWK03
Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC01
Spanish	HH003		SLL13

Admission requirements

FH3

- 3.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an Honours degree unless he/she is:
- (a) a graduate of the Faculty who has been awarded a Bachelor's degree with the equivalent of a major in the subject in which he/she proposes to proceed to Honours, or has subsequently met the conditions which would have enabled him/her to be awarded the degree with that subject as a major subject, and has satisfied such other conditions as departmental rules may require; or
 - (b) a graduate of any other faculty in the University who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to

32 HONOURS DEGREES

- those required under 3.1(a) above; or
- (c) a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a).
- 3.2 A person must comply with any additional admission requirements prescribed for the programme for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

Registration date

FH4 Except where another date is set, a candidate for the Honours degree shall register not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year.

Registration and readmission requirements

- FH5
- 5.1 *Full-time study*
Except by permission of Senate, a full-time candidate shall attend and complete the work prescribed for the degree within one year of full-time study.
- 5.2 *Part-time study*
- (a) A two-year programme may be offered for *bona fide* part-time students by any department in the Faculty which offers an Honours course, at the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned. Applications from students for the two-year programme shall be submitted, together with evidence that the applicant is a *bona fide* part-time student, by the Head of the Department concerned to the Board of the Faculty for approval.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall attend and complete the prescribed work for the degree within two years of part-time study.
- 5.3 *Readmission requirements*
Except with the permission of Senate, students registered for a programme of study towards an Honours degree shall be excluded from the Faculty if they have not passed at least half of the credits required for the programme.

Note: Where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

Extended Honours programme

FH6 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a graduate it deems worthy on academic grounds but who does not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time Honours programme over two years. In such a case, the candidate must complete in the first year courses prescribed by the Senate, chosen to strengthen his/her background, and may undertake a portion of the Honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme. Such a student shall register as an occasional student in the first year. On successful completion of the first year, he/she will be permitted to register as an Honours candidate, and complete the remainder of the Honours programme in the second year.

Obtaining the degree

FH7 An Honours candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree,

except by permission of Senate.

Assessment

- FH8 8.1 The Honours examination shall consist of such written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.
- Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*
- 8.2 A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours programme.
- 8.3 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
- 8.4 Unless otherwise specified, the research essay/project component of the Honours programme should be 15,000 words in length.
- 8.5 Unless otherwise specified, any research essay component of a full-time Honours programme shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
- 8.6 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

Re-examination

- FH9 A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

Concession

- FH10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

MASTER'S DEGREES

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3.

Degrees offered

FM1

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree code	SAQA ID
Master of Arts	<i>See FM2.1 and FM2.2</i>	HM007; HM008	49103
MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)		HM043AXL07	66520
Master of Arts in Fine Art		HM010FIN01	21282
MA in Clinical Psychology		HM008PSY02	3297
MA in Neuropsychology		HM044PSY04	88102
MA in Teaching French as a Foreign Language		HM047SLL14	97386
Master of Library and Information Studies		HM013LIS02	5123
Master of Education (<i>dissertation only</i>)		HM012EDN01	3801
Master of Education (<i>coursework</i>)		HM042	
Master of Fine Art		HM011FIN01	10611
Master of Music	Dissertation only	HM048MUZ20	
	Dissertation/ Performance	HM014MUZ11	
	Dissertation/ Composition	HM014MUZ05	
	Dissertation/ Coursework	HM014MUZ21	
	Dissertation, Performance, Coursework	HM014MUZ22	
Master of Music (Dance)	Dissertation only	HM046MUZ32	
	Performance & Choreography	HM014MUZ03	
	Choreography & Dissertation	HM014MUZ31	
	Performance & Dissertation	HM014MUZ16	10621
Master of Philosophy	<i>See FM2.1 and FM2.2</i>	HM003; HM015	
Master of Social Science	<i>See FM2.1 and FM2.2</i>	HM005; HM006	

Research Master's (180 NQF credits)

The Master's by research may be offered in the following specialisations:

FM2.1

Specialisation	MA (HM007)	MPhil (HM003)	MSocSc (HM005)	Course code
African Languages and Literature	SLL01			SLL5010W
African Studies		AXL02	AXL02	AXL5200W

Afrikaans	SLL02			SLL5040W
Anthropology	AXL10	AXL10	AXL10	AXL5400W
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL03			SLL5051W
Archaeology	AGE01		AGE01	AGE5000W
Art Historical Studies	FIN02			FIN5053W
Classical Studies	SLL05			SLL5020W
Criminology		PBL03	PBL03	PBL5800W
Drama	DRM01			DRM5000W
Economics	ECO01		ECO01	ECO5000W
English Language and Literature	ELL01			ELL5000W
Environmental and Geographical Studies	EGS03		EGS03	EGS5000W
Film Studies	FAM08			FAM5000W
Fine Art		FIN01		FAM5002W
French Language and Literature	SLL06			SLL5061W
Gender Studies			AXL01	AXL5100W
German Language and Literature	SLL08			SLL5062W
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL09			SLL5082W
Historical Studies	HST01			HST5007W
Industrial Sociology	SOC02		SOC02	SOC5002W
Italian Language and Literature	SLL10			SLL5072W
Library and Information Studies		LIS02		LIS6018W
Linguistics	AXL03			AXL5300W
Media Studies	FAM02			FAM5002W
Philosophy	PHI01		PHI01	PHI5000W
Political Studies	POL01	POL01	POL01	POL5000W
Psychology		PSY01	PSY01	PSY5011W
Public Administration		POL04		POL5003W
Religious Studies	REL01	REL01	REL01	REL5000W

36 MASTER'S DEGREES

Social Development			SWK03	SWK5035W
Social Planning and Administration			SWK04	SWK5034W
Social Work			SWK02	SWK5007W
Sociology	SOC01	SOC01	SOC01	SOC5000W
Spanish	SLL13			SLL5030W

Coursework Master's (180 - 192 NQF credits)

The Master's by coursework may be offered in the following specialisations:

FM2.2

Specialisation	MA (HM008)	MEd (HM042)	MPhil (HM041)	MSocSc (HM006)
African Cinema	FAM13			
Adult Education		EDN02		
African Studies			AXL02	
Afrikaans	SLL02			
Anthropology	AXL10			AXL10
Applied Drama & Theatre Studies	DRM03			
Applied Economics				ECO08
Applied Language and Literacy Studies		EDN23		
Clinical Social Work				SWK07
Creative Writing	SLL23			
Curriculum Studies		EDN20		
Development Studies			SOC05	
Digital Curation			LIS04	
Documentary Arts	FAM12			
Dramaturgy	DRM08			
Economic Development	ECO12			ECO12
Economics	ECO01			ECO01
Education Policy, Leadership & Change		EDN34		
Educational Technology		EDN30		
English Language, Literature and Modernity	ELL04			
Environmental Humanities			AXL09	
Global Media	FAM15			
Global Studies				SOC04

Heritage & Public Culture			AXL06	
Higher Education Studies		EDN03		
Industrial Sociology	SOC02			SOC02
International Relations	POL03			POL03
Justice and Transformation			POL06	
Linguistics	AXL03			
Mathematics Education		EDN07		
Media Theory and Practice	FAM03			
Organisational Psychology	BUS08			BUS08
Philosophy	PHI01			PHI01
Philosophy, Politics & Economics			PHI03	
Political Communication	FAM04			FAM04
Politics	POL09			POL09
Practical Anthropology	AXL08			AXL08
Primary Education		EDN21		
Probation and Correctional Practice				SWK01
Psychological Research	PSY03			
Public Policy and Administration			POL05	
Religious Studies	REL01			REL01
Science Education		EDN08		
Social Development				SWK03
Social Policy and Management				SWK05
Sociology	SOC01			SOC01
Theatre & Performance	DRM02			

Admission requirements

- FM3 3.1 Except by permission of the Senate a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she is an Honours graduate of the Faculty, or a graduate of this or another faculty or another university who holds a degree recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
- 3.2 The Honours degree, or its equivalent, normally shall be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to pursue his/her studies for the degree.

38 MASTER'S DEGREES

- 3.3 If the Honours degree has been taken in a combination of language subjects, a candidate may proceed to the MA degree in one of those subjects on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned and with the approval of the Faculty Board.
- 3.4 By permission of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the Head of the Department concerned, a person may be admitted as a candidate for the Master's degree after completing a three-year Bachelor's degree. In such cases the Master's degree shall not be awarded until at least two years after the completion of the Bachelor's degree by virtue of which the student was accepted.
- 3.5 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate for the Master's programme must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.
- 3.6 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- 3.7 On applying for admission to the Master's degree by dissertation, each candidate shall submit a proposal for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his or her subject and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
- 3.8 Admission is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and/or the Head of Department.

Registration and readmission requirements

- FM4
- 4.1 *Minimum period*
 - (a) Except where otherwise determined for specific degree specialisations, a candidate for the degree shall be registered as such for at least one year, provided that a candidate, whom the Senate has permitted to register without an Honours degree or its equivalent, shall be registered for at least two years.
 - (b) In the case of the degree of Master of Fine Art, a candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.
 - 4.2 *Readmission requirements*
 - (a) Candidates registered for a master's degree are expected to complete within two years of registration.
 - (b) Except with the permission of Senate, students registered for a programme of study towards a master's coursework degree shall be excluded from the Faculty if they have not passed at least half of the semester courses required for the programme.
 - (c) A research candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on the supervisor's progress report.
 - 4.3 A candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree, except by permission of Senate.

Note: Where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

Registration dates

- FM5 Except where earlier dates are set for specific specialisations:
- 5.1 a candidate registering for the first time for the degree by dissertation only may register at any time up until 1 May;
 - 5.2 a returning candidate for the degree by dissertation only must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year;
 - 5.3 a candidate for the degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year;
 - 5.4 a candidate who fails to register by the required date and who is permitted to register late shall be liable for a late registration fee.

Examination

- FM6
- 6.1 The degree may be conferred after the acceptance of a dissertation on an approved topic embodying research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, or after the candidate has satisfactorily completed advanced courses of study as prescribed by the Senate, or by a combination of dissertation, advanced courses of study, and a creative and/or practical component. In all cases an oral examination may be required.
Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.
 - 6.2 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
 - 6.3 The dissertation
 - (a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
 - (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
 - (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
 - (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
 - (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
 - (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
 - (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
 - (h) that it is the candidate's own work and that any

40 MASTER'S DEGREES

- contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.
- 6.4 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- 6.5 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific specialisations as the Senate may prescribe.
- 6.6 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to the copy of the dissertation, plus a read-only version on compact disc.
- 6.7 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.
- 6.8 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- 6.9 A candidate who fails a Masters course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

Submission of dissertation

- FM7 7.1 Where a candidate intends to submit his or her dissertation or research project for examination, he or she must inform the Faculty office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the dissertation for examination (see GM17 in the University General Rules, Handbook No.3). Notification of the intention to submit should be submitted electronically, using PeopleSoft.
- 7.2 It is recommended that the dissertation be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
Note: Graduation dates are published in the academic calendar available on the university website.
- 7.3 A rebate on the annual academic fee for a doctoral thesis or master's dissertation is granted for submission according to the schedule published in the Fees Handbook.
Note: Candidates who submit by 12 noon on the first day of the new academic year will not be required to re-register.
- 7.4 Candidates are required to submit the final .pdf version of their dissertation on PeopleSoft together with a Turnitin Originality Report which has been signed off by the supervisor/s.
- 7.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for a Master's degree in the Faculty.

Declaration

- FM8 8.1 The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever, unless this requirement is waived by the

- Senate.
- 8.2 In the case of the Creative Writing specialisation, the dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit, on the understanding that:
- (a) the University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries;
 - (b) the University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.

Revision of dissertation

- FM9 9.1 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with Rule FM7 above.
- 9.2 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

Upgrading from Master's to PhD

- FM10 Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

Publication

- FM11 11.1 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
- 11.2 The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

Concession

- FM12 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

The Faculty offers a number of specialisations and programmes of study within its honours and master's qualifications. The rules and guidelines for each are outlined below. Each is also subject to the general rules for honours study and for master's study detailed in preceding sections of this handbook.

List of qualifications and specialisations

Adult Education - *See MEd*
 African Cinema [MA]
 African Languages & Literatures [BA/BSocScHons, MA (*by dissertation*)]
 African Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil/MSocSc, MPhil (*by dissertation*)]
 Afrikaans [BAHons, MA, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*
 Anthropology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MPhil/MSocSc, MA (*by dissertation*)]
 Anthropology, Practical [MA/MSocSc]
 Applied Drama & Theatre Studies [MA]
 Applied Economics [MSocSc]
 Applied Language and Literacy Studies - *See MEd*
 Applied Linguistics and African Languages [BAHons, MA] (*Not offered in 2018*)
 Arabic Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*
 Archaeology [BA/BSocScHons, MA (*by dissertation*)]
 Archaeology and Environmental Science [BA/BSocScHons]
 Art Historical Studies [BAHons, MA] (*by dissertation*)
 Choreography [BMusHons, MMus] (*Not offered in 2018*) - *See Dance*
 Choreography and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Dance*
 Classical Studies [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*
 Clinical Psychology [MA]
 Clinical Social Work [BSocScHons, MSocSc]
 Composition [BMusHons] - *See Music*
 Composition and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*
 Coursework and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*
 Coursework, Performance and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*
 Creative Writing [English/African Language/Afrikaans] [MA]
 Criminology [MPhil/MSocSc] (*by dissertation*)
 Curatorship [BAHons]
 Curriculum Studies - *See MEd*
 Dance [BMusHons, MMus (*by dissertation*)] - *See Dance*
 Development Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]
 Digital Curation [MPhil]
 Documentary Arts [MA]
 Drama [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)]
 Dramaturgy [MA]
 Economic Development [MA/MSocSc]
 Economic History [BA/BSocScHons]
 Economics [BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
 Education (BEHons, MEd, MEd (*by dissertation*))
 Education Policy, Leadership & Change - *See MEd*
 Educational Technology - *See MEd*

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 43**

English Language & Literature [MA (*by dissertation*)]
English in Literature and Modernity [MA] - *See English Language & Literature*
English Studies [BAHons]
Environmental and Geographical Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
Environmental Humanities [MPhil]
Film Studies [MA (*by dissertation*)]
Film Theory and Practice [BAHons]
Film and Television Studies [BAHons]
Fine Art (MA, MFA, MPhil (*by dissertation*))
French Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*
Gender Studies [MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
Gender and Transformation [BSocScHons]
German Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*
Global Media [MA]
Global Studies [MSocSc]
Greek Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - - *See Languages and Literatures*
Hebrew Language and Literature [MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*
Heritage and Public Culture (BA/BSocScHons, MPhil)
Higher Education Studies - *See MEd*
Historical Studies [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)]
Industrial Sociology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA (*by dissertation*)]
International Relations [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]
Italian Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*
Justice and Transformation [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]
Language and Literacy Studies - *See MEd*
Languages and Literatures programmes [BAHons, MA]
Latin Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*
Library and Information Studies [MLIS, MPhil (*by dissertation*)]
Linguistics [BAHons, MA, MA (*by dissertation*)]
Mathematics Education - *See MEd*
Media Studies [MA (*by dissertation*)]
Media Theory and Practice [BAHons, MA]
Music [BMusHons, MMus, MMus (*by dissertation*)]
Musicology [BMusHons] - *See Music*
Neuropsychology [MA]
Organisational Psychology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]
Performance [BMusHons] - *See Music*
Performance [BMusHons] - *See Dance*
Performance and Choreography [MMus] - *See Dance*
Performance and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Dance*
Performance and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*
Philosophy [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
Philosophy, Politics & Economics [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]
Political Communication [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]
Political Studies [MA/MPhil/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
Politics [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]
Practical Anthropology [MA/MSocSc] - *See Anthropology*
Primary Education - *See MEd*
Probation and Correctional Practice [BSocScHons, MSocSc]
Psychological Research [MA]
Psychology [BSocScHons, MPhil/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
Public Administration [MPhil (*by dissertation*)]
Public Policy and Administration [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]

Religious Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MPhil/MSocSc, MA/MPhil/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
 Romance Languages & Literature [BAHons] –*See Languages & Literatures*
 Science Education - *See MEd*
 Social Development [BSocScHons, MSocSc, MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
 Social Planning and Administration [MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
 Social Policy and Management [BSocScHons, MSocSc]
 Social Work [MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
 Sociology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA/MPhil/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]
 Spanish [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*
 Teaching French as a Foreign Language [BAHons, MA]
 Theatre & Performance [MA]

List of qualifications and specialisations offered to continuing students only

Education (PGDip, MEd/MPhil)
 Hebrew (BAHons)

African Studies Section [AXL]

BA/BSocScHons specialising in African Studies (126 NQF credits) [AXL02]

Programme Convener:

Associate Professor H Garuba

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - A Bachelor’s degree with a major in a field relating to the study of Africa;
 - A multi-disciplinary research project.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Students have the option of combining core courses in African Studies with relevant core courses from a discipline taken to third-year level in the undergraduate degree, or of following an area of specialisation offered in the Centre, e.g. Heritage Studies or African Literature and Culture.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies	24	8

Elective courses:

Three electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student’s undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 45**

BA/BSocScHons specialising in African Studies, with a focus on African Literature and Culture

This Honours specialisation is designed for students whose core interest is in questions of literature and culture in Africa. Students with an interest in music, film, art, literature and culture and the theories and methodologies which underpin and guide representations of Africa will find this particularly satisfying. Apart from a required course on Literature and Language Studies, students are allowed to structure their other courses to reflect their own interests.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies.....	24	8
ELL4062F	Literature and Language Studies I.....	24	8

Elective courses:

Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, provided the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

Note: To progress to Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

**MPhil specialising in African Studies (192 NQF credits)
[AXL02]**

Programme Convener:

Associate Professor H Garuba

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the study of Africa;
 - A multi-disciplinary research project.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) and four taught courses (96 NQF credits each) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa.....	24	9

Elective courses:

- One course which provides a comparative continental concentration in the chosen field.

46 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[AXL02]

AXL5200W AFRICAN STUDIES

BA/BSocScHons specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (126 NQF credits)

[AXL06]

Convener:

TBA

Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4200W	Research Project/Essay	30	8
AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa.....	24	8
AXL4205S	The African Studies Archive	24	8

Elective courses (2 x 24 NQF credits):

Two methodology-focused courses chosen from one of the Heritage disciplines

MPhil specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (200 NQF credits)

[AXL06]

Convener:

TBA

Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa	24	9
AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5203S	Critical Issues in Heritage Studies	24	9
APG5073F	Law of Conservation and Development	12	9
APG5081S	Researching and Assessing Heritage Resources.....	20	9

Elective course (24 NQF credits):

Students are encouraged to do one of these within the African Studies Section. Students interested in photography and visual culture are encouraged to do FIN5012F Imaging the World in Photographs.

**Anthropology Section [AXL]
BA/BSocSchons specialising in Anthropology (126 NQF credits)
[AXL10]**

Programme Convener:

Dr H Macdonald

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline, normally 65% and above.
 - Candidates must satisfy the Section that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork-based research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4400W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.....	24	8
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition.....	24	8

Candidates who do not have the required academic background will be required to complete a further compulsory course, AXL4404F/S Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology, which will include appropriate reading and self-study components to be determined on an individual basis. This category of student will complete the above course in addition to the compulsory courses and will therefore be restricted to one elective course.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Elective courses: The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality.....	24	8
AXL4404FS	Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology.....	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
AXL4407F	Medical Anthropologies: Well-Being in a Precarious World.....	24	8
AXL4406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	
AXL4416F	Science, Nature, Democracy.....	24	8

One elective course may be taken from other postgraduate courses in Anthropology or from offerings in another Section or Department, but only with Head of Section / Convener's permission.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Practical Anthropology/Anthropology (192 NQF credits) [AXL08/ AXL10]

Programme Convener:

Professor F Ross

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - Satisfactory completion of the Honours specialising in Anthropology with an overall average result of not less than 65%.
 - Candidates who have an Honours degree in Anthropology from another university or in a cognate discipline will be considered.
 - Candidates must satisfy the Section Head that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
 - Candidates for the specialisation in Practical Anthropology with non-academic experience in social interventions and/or in the public sphere will be given special consideration.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

Residence requirement:

Anthropology master's and doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Practical Anthropology [AXL08]:

The specialisation focuses on Anthropology in the Public Sphere and courses are structured around careful analyses of interventions in that sphere. Graduates will be proficient in analysing current theory, policy and practice relating to social interventions using critical theory and a range of social science and social-cultural research methods.

Graduates will have been trained in a detailed and stringent anthropological critique of current public sphere interventions as they pertain to particular regional concerns.

Specific focuses will change from year to year, and may include development issues, medical anthropology, media and film, conflict resolution, among others.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Anthropology [AXL10]:

This specialisation aims to enable students to develop a comprehensive grasp of the discipline of social-cultural anthropology, its present approaches and theories as well as its theoretical and ethnographic roots. The specialisation is structured around a series of taught courses and seminars preparing candidates for professional entry into the discipline in both teaching and research positions. Its focus is on both the history of, and cutting-edge work in, the discipline. Graduates will be proficient in a range of theory and familiar with an extensive body of ethnography - with a strong comparative focus on Africa. They will also have developed strong critical social-cultural research skills that can be applied in a wide range of areas.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 49**

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5407S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory	24	9
AXL5409FS	Ethnographic Problematiques	24	9
AXL5411W	Research Design.....	0	9

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and therefore to extend the specialisation into a second year.

Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete an additional course for the specialisation, and will have no elective slots available.

Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality.....	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology	24	8
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development.....	24	9
AXL5403F	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology.....	24	9
AXL5405F	Medical Anthropologies: Well-Being in a Precarious World.....	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development	24	9
AXL5412F	Critical Medical Humanities in Africa	24	9
AXL5416F	Science, Nature, Democracy	24	9

As far as is possible, the specialisation and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Section, an elective offered by a cognate section or department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[AXL10]

AXL5400W ANTHROPOLOGY

MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities (180-210 NQF credits)

[AXL09]

Convener:

Associate Professor L Green

Admission requirements:

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- Programme admission requirements: Students must have graduated (minimum of 65% GPA) with either:
 - an Honours degree or equivalent in literature, fine arts, philosophy and/or social sciences, or
 - a relevant Honours degree (or equivalent) that has given them a background in the creative and performing arts, sciences, planning, engineering, economics, education, or law. Such applications must be accompanied by a writing sample and a letter of motivation; these are to be assessed by a selection committee.

Prescribed curriculum:

Students are required to complete two compulsory courses, a minor dissertation and a minimum of two elective courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5414S	Researching the Anthropocene.....	24	9
ELL5042F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities.....	26	9
	<i>And ONE of the following</i>		
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
FIN5050W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

Elective courses – select two or more:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4206S	Decolonial Theory	24	8
AXL5416F	Science, Nature, Democracy.....	24	9
BIO5003Z	Biodiversity and Climate Change.....	15	9
EGS4016S	Capital, Politics And Nature	30	8
EGS4033FS	Geography of Development and The Environment.....	30	8
EGS4048F	Alternative Economies	30	8
EGS5031F	Introduction to Climate Change and Sustainable Development ...	23	9
ELL4036F	Space, Place & Literary Non-Fiction in Africa	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary.....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment	24	8
HST4016S	African Environmental History	24	8
HST5005S	Environmental Conflicts: Fisheries	24	9
PBL5045S	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers.....	15	9
PBL5046S	Climate Law and Governance	15	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories.....	12	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 51**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources.....	12	9

Subject to approval by the Head of Section, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

**Gender Studies Section [AXL]
BSocSchons specialising in Gender and Transformation (126 NQF credits)
[AXL05]**

Convener:

Associate Professor J Bennett

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - An undergraduate degree in gender and women studies or in the Social Sciences majoring in a cognate discipline, with 70% in all subjects.
 - Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4100W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AXL4102W	Gender Analysis and Research Design.....	24	8
AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation.....	24	8

Elective courses: The remaining two courses can be selected from the following:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4101FS	Gender and Violence.....	24	8
AXL4103S	Development, Conflict and Political Change.....	24	8
AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice (not offered in 2018).....	24	8
AXL4105F	Gender and Psychology.....	24	8
AXL4107S	Bodies, Gender and Power.....	24	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies.....	24	8
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality.....	24	8
SLL4041F	Problems in the Contemporary Literary & Cultural Theory I.....	24	8

Electives offered by cognate departments or sections may be selected, subject to the approval of the Convener.

Students may also select an approved course offered by the University of the Western Cape's Women's and Gender Studies Programme (details of these courses are available from the Gender Studies Section), subject to the necessary approval. Successful completion of this specialisation (70% in all subjects) will qualify a student for entrance into a Research Master's specialisation in Gender Studies (*see admission requirements below*).

Research Master's (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[AXL01]

AXL5100W GENDER STUDIES

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have an academic background, in the Social Sciences and Humanities, of a minimum of 4 years of study, having passed all components of that study with 70% in all subjects. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's honours specialisation in Gender and Transformation must have successfully completed the programme with 70% in all subjects. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the Gender Studies Section. Only applicants with some demonstrated experience of undertaking successful research projects will be considered.

The research master's degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 50,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. An original research project, in a specific area or discipline is undertaken. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project. Research master's students are expected to attend and participate in Gender Studies Departmental Seminars.

Linguistics Section [AXL]

Honours and Master's Programmes in Linguistics

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Honours: Students would normally require six semester courses in undergraduate linguistics, with a pass of at least 60% in the final year
 - Master's: Honours in Linguistics with an overall average result of not less than 60%.
 - Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

BAHons specialising in Linguistics (126 NQF credits)

[AXL03]

Convener:

Professor R Mesthrie

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) taught courses and a research essay. At least three of the taught courses must be selected from the list of electives below.

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

MA specialising in Linguistics (192 NQF credits)

[AXL03]

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4301F	Multilingualism (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	8
AXL4303F	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought I (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>).....	24	8
AXL4304S	Special Topics	24	8
AXL4305S	Linguistics Approaches to the Study of Narrative (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	8
AXL4306S	Language Variation	24	8
AXL4307F	Typology and Universals.....	24	8
AXL4309S	Landmarks in Modern Linguistics Thought II (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	8
AXL4312F	African Linguistics	24	8
AXL4315F	Topics in Syntax (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	8
AXL4316F	Research Methods in Sociophonetics (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	8
AXL4317S	Linguistic Anthropology	24	8
AXL5302S	Linguistic Anthropology	24	9
AXL5303F	Multilingualism (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	9
AXL5310F	Language Contact & Globalisation	24	9
AXL5311F	Research Methods in Sociophonetics (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	9
AXL5312F	Topics in Syntax (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	9
AXL5313F	African Linguistics.....	24	9
AXL5314F	Typology and Universals.....	24	9

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include linguistically oriented courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the website or the other departmental entries of elective courses offered.

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - Honours: BA with a major in an African language
 - Master's: Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages with a pass of at least 60%.

Note: These two programmes form part of a two-year cycle; each programme is accordingly offered in alternate years.

BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (126-140 NQF credits)

[AXL07]

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AXL4301F	Multilingualism	24	8
AXL4312F	African Linguistics	24	8

Elective courses: Two courses from the list below or any other related Honours course (HEQSF level 8) approved by the Convener

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4313S	African Languages in Education	24	8
AXL4314S	Materials Development in Multilingual Education	24	8

MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (192-216 NQF credits)

[AXL07]

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
AXL5306F	Terminology and Terminography.....	24	9
AXL5307F	Human Language Technology.....	24	9

Elective courses: Two courses from the list below or any other related course approved by the Convener

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies	36	9
AXL4313S	African Languages in Education	24	8
AXL4314S	Materials Development in Multilingual Education	24	8
AXL5309S	Translating and Interpreting	24	9

In addition, students will be required to attend a non-credit bearing semester long seminar series on issues of method, fieldwork, analysis, ethics, thesis writing and referencing.

Research Master's (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[AXL03]

AXL5300W LINGUISTICS

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Archaeology (160 NQF credits)

[AGE01]

Convener:

Dr J Wilkins

Admission requirements:

- A bachelor's degree in Archaeology and a good academic record.
- Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 55**

- (c) Programme admission requirements: Students applying for admission to the Honours specialisation in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate field work experience.

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AGE4000W	Honours in Archaeology	160	8
	OR		
AGE4003W	Coursework	112	8
AGE4004W	Project.....	48	8

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science (160 NQF credits)
[AGE03]**

Convener:
Dr J Wilkins

Admission requirements:

- A BA degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, and an acceptable level of pass in both majors.
- Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AGE4001W	Honours in Archaeology and Environmental Science.....	160	8
	OR		
AGE4005W	Coursework	112	8
AGE4006W	Project.....	48	8

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Economics (134 NQF credits)
[ECO01]**

Convener:
Associate Professor M Keswell

Admission requirements:

- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- Students completing Economics-based specialisations at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative Methods in Economics) and another third-year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours programme.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are required to have taken third year Econometrics or equivalent and sufficient Maths (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the Honours Programme.
- Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

56 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Qualification outline:

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

Duration:

Offered over one year, full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum:

The year comprises three core (compulsory) courses and one core non-credit bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

Non-credit bearing pre-course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8

Compulsory (core) courses (78 NQF credits):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics.....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8

Elective courses: Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following for a total 56 NQF credits. Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa.....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.....	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics.....	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics.....	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics.....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8

- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department.
- ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit bearing clock course at the start of the first semester and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with this programme.
- Please consult the end of the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (Level 8) credits with at least 50%.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme. Students must pass all three first semester core courses or they risk being excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Supplementary examinations will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F, ECO4016F before the start of the second semester, but no other supplementary exams will be offered. Students who do not pass all three first semester core courses may be excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they may be denied readmission.

A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if a student has an overall average of at least 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the research dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their fourth year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics (240 NQF credits)
[ECO01]**

Convener:

Associate Professor J Burns

Qualification outline:

The objective of the Master’s by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

Admission requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master’s level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.

58 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Prescribed curriculum:

The Master's specialising in Economics comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics/ECO6007F Microeconomics II.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

Elective courses: Two courses to be chosen from:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation	30	9

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (30 NQF credits) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Assessment:

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a minor dissertation (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

MSocSc specialising in Applied Economics (240 NQF credits) [ECO08]

Convener:
Professor J Burns

Entrance requirements:

- A mark of at least 65% in honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the specialisation a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary works whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Qualification outline:

The School of Economics offers a master's specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible prescribed curriculum which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 NQF credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists as a co-requisite for these courses. It is not credit-bearing for this specialisation. Lecture attendance is compulsory.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
	At least one of the following:		
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9

Elective courses: Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro-economics are chosen in the first semester):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9

60 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an elective course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

- To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 240 NQF credits
- Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- The 120-credit minor dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Economic Development (240 NQF credits) **[ECO012]**

Convener:

Professor M Morris

This stream is designed for candidates who seek to work as applied practitioners and policy makers in government and government agencies, in the private sector and in non-governmental organizations. The stream prepares graduates to utilize their economics training in the application to a wide range of development problems.

QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 61

Entrance requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree and with a three year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at third year level, or the equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Convener and the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Qualification outline:

The School of Economics offers a Master's degree specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests.

The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum:

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development....	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools	30	9

Elective courses: Two courses to be chosen from any other Master's course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation	30	9

62 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

- (a) To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 NQF credits.
- (b) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- (c) The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

Bachelor of Education (Honours) (120 NQF credits)

[EDN01]

Programme leader:

S Jaffer

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a professional teaching qualification recognised by Senate with an average mark of at least 65%, or
 - A BEd degree with an average mark for the degree of at least 65%, or
 - a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas recognised by Senate, and a record in the final year of study of an average mark of 70%, and
 - a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department

Prescribed curriculum:

The programme comprises four courses, each of which must be completed. Candidates may choose **one** of the curriculum options below.

Curriculum A: EDN4506F, EDN4507S, EDN4508W and one approved elective from the list below

OR

Curriculum B: EDN4506F **or** EDN4507S, EDN4508W and two approved electives from the list below.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 63**

Curriculum A:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4506F	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
EDN4507S	Learning & Teaching.....	30	8
EDN4508W	Doing Research in Education.....	30	8
	AND <u>one</u> approved elective from the list below	30	8

Curriculum B:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4506F	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
	OR		
EDN4507S	Learning & Teaching.....	30	8
		
EDN4508W	Doing Research in Education.....	30	8
	AND <u>two</u> approved electives from the list below	30	8

Elective courses – select at least one:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4512S	Curriculum: Theory, Research & Practice	30	8
EDN4513S	History Education: Theory, Research & Practice	30	8
EDN4514S	Language & Literacy in Schooling: Theory, Research & Practice	30	8
EDN4515S	Knowledge for Practice in Mathematics Education	30	8
EDN4516FS	Knowledge for Practice in Science Education	30	8
EDN4517S	Educational Management & Leadership.....	30	8

With the approval of the Convenor students may register for one equivalent Honours-level course in another Department or Faculty, provided that the course relates to their teaching, or to some clearly defined aspect of education.

**Master of Education (180 NQF credits) [MEd]
(Coursework)
[HM042]**

Programme Leader:

Associate Professor U Hoadley

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty rules FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) An average mark of 65% or more at the Honours level.
- (c) Applicants who qualified with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education from 2015 onwards are required to have completed a 30 credit Honours-equivalent research module.
- (d) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

For students interested in Early Childhood Education, the following two elective courses will be of interest:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5515S	Thinking Classroom & Communities.....	30	9
EDN5531F	Theories of Child & Childhood.....	30	9

MEd specialising in Adult Education (180 NQF credits)
[EDN02]

Convener:

Associate Professor L Cooper

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5502F	Key Traditions in Adult Education Research.....	30	9

Elective courses (two from the list below):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5503F	Adult Learning for Social Change.....	30	9
EDN5504S	Theorising Education Policy.....	30	9
EDN5521S	Literacy at Work & in Adult Education.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

MEd specialising in Curriculum Studies (180 NQF credits)
[EDN20]

Convener:

Associate Professor U Hoadley

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5505S	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum Policy.....	30	9
EDN5506F	Pedagogy, Knowledge & Society.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

MEd specialising in Education Policy, Leadership and Change (180 NQF credits)
[EDN34]

Convener:

J D Gilmour

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9

Elective courses (three from the list below):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5524S	Education Development & Reform.....	30	9
EDN5525S	Education Policy & Change.....	30	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 65**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5526F	School Leadership & Change in Context	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course chosen in consultation with stream leader		30

**MEd specialising in Educational Technology (180 NQF credits)
[EDN30]**

Programme Convener:
Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5507F	Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices	30	9
EDN5508F	Research in Education Technology	30	9
EDN5509S	Learning with Technologies	30	9
EDN5510S	Research Design & Methodology	0	9

**MEd specialising in Higher Education Studies (180 NQF credits)
[EDN03]**

Convener:
Associate Professor A Cliff

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4504F	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education	30	8
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5514F	Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education	30	9

Elective course (one from the list below):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4501W	Online Learning Design	30	8
EDN4505S	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education	30	8
EDN5507F	Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices	30	9
EDN5511F	Researching in Higher Education.....	30	9
EDN5520S	Academic Literacies	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader	30	9

MEd specialising in Language and Literacy Studies (180 NQF credits)
[EDN23]

Convener:

Associate Professor C McKinney

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5517F	Language & Literacy in Theory & Practice.....	30	9

Elective course (two from the list below):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5518F	Language in Multilingual Schools.....	30	9
EDN5519S	Early Literacy in School & at Home.....	30	9
EDN5520S	Academic Literacies.....	30	9
EDN5521S	Literacy at Work & in Adult Education.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

MEd specialising in Mathematics Education (180 NQF credits)
[EDN07]

Convener:

Associate Professor Z Davis

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5522F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum.....	30	9
EDN5523S	Research in Mathematics Education: Teaching & Learning.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

MEd specialising in Primary Education (180 NQF credits)
[EDN21]

Convener:

Associate Professor J Hardman

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5527F	Primary School Learning & Development.....	30	9
EDN5528S	Teaching in the Primary School.....	30	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 67**

Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5012F	Psychology & Pedagogy	30	9
EDN5013S	Developmental Learning	30	9
EDN5519S	Early Literacy in School & at Home	30	9
EDN5523S	Research in Mathematics Education: Teaching & Learning	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader	30	9

**MEd specialising in Science Education (180 NQF credits)
[EDN08]**

Convener:

Associate Professor R Laugksch

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design	0	9
EDN5529F	Learning Science Education & Teaching	30	9
EDN5530S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader	30	9

**BAHons specialising in English Studies (126 NQF credits)
[ELL02]**

Convener:

Dr C Lavery

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Students with above 68% for English III are encouraged to apply to Honours in English Studies. Students must have completed three years of undergraduate study in English leading to a Bachelor's degree.
 - Students must submit an application to the central UCT admissions office, which will require a completed application form, a letter of motivation that includes the names of two referees, and a writing sample. Applicants are also asked to email their application materials to the English Department directly, with the subject line: Honours Application to ell-english@uct.ac.za. Further details may be obtained from the department website. Thanks to the popularity of our Honours course, admission is competitive. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
 - Applications are due by 31 October for the following year.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (two compulsory courses and two electives) and a research essay.

68 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL4001H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
ELL4061F	Literature and Language Studies I.....	24	8
ELL4062F	Literature and Language Studies II.....	24	8

Elective courses:

The remaining two 4000-level Honours courses may be selected from the list of electives as set out under “Elective courses for Honours (4000 level) and Master’s (5000 level)”. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the relevant departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

MA specialising in English in Literature and Modernity (192 NQF credits) **[ELL04]**

Convener:

Associate Professor B Boswell

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Students must have been awarded at least 65% for an Honours degree in English or a related discipline. Since places may be limited, acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
 - Students must submit an application to the central UCT admissions office which will require a completed application form, a letter of motivation that includes the names of two referees, and a writing sample. Applicants are also asked to email their application materials to the English Department directly, with the subject line: Masters Application to ell-english@uct.ac.za. Further details may be obtained from the department website. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admissions Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
 - Applications are due 31 October for the following year.

This specialisation focuses on the theory, historical contexts, and literary expression of the concept of "modernity" from the Renaissance to the present. It covers European, American, South African and African expressions and developments of modernity, thereby allowing students to study a broad range of historical conditions and literary and philosophical texts through a single, key concept.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
ELL5030F	Literature and Modernity I.....	24	9
ELL5031S	Literature and Modernity II.....	24	9
ELL5032F	Theories and Histories of Modernity.....	24	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 69**

Elective course:

The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Elective courses for Honours (4000 level) and Master's (5000 level):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL4019S	Contemporary Black South African Literature (Not offered in 2018)	24	24
ELL4035S	Studies in the Modern Novel (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
ELL4036F	Space, Place & Literary Non-Fiction in Africa	24	8
ELL4063H	Directed Reading in English.....	24	8
ELL4068S	Studies in Genre and Period	24	8
ELL4066S	Gender and Literature.....	24	8
ELL4069S	Early Modern Literature (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
ELL4070S	Deconstruction and Aesthetics (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
ELL4074S	Current Thoughts in Black African Literature	24	8
ELL5000S	Problems in Textuality	24	9
ELL5033H	Directed Reading Project.....	24	9
ELL5040S	Theories of Representation (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9
SLL5083FS	International Contemporary Fiction and Prose.....	24	9

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Environmental and Geographical Sciences (145-160
NQF credits)
[EGS03]**

Convener:

Dr Z Patel

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a specialisation in Environmental and Geographical Science or related discipline.
 - Individual specialist courses may carry additional pre-requisites.
 - The department reserves the right to limit enrolments to individual courses.
 - Candidates will normally have achieved an average mark of at least 65% in their final year Environmental and Geographical Science courses.
 - Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the course convener in consultation with the Head of Department.

In addition to completing the University application form, prospective students must complete the departmental application form available from the department.

Prescribed curriculum:

The honours comprises four taught courses and a research project.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EGS4021X	Honours Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies	40	8

70 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

The remaining courses may be chosen from the list of electives set out below:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EGS4011FS	Environmental Management.....	30	8
EGS4016FS	Capital, Politics and Nature.....	30	8
EGS4034FS	Globalisation and the Environment.....	30	8
EGS4035FS	Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African City.....	30	8
EGS4038FS	Climate Change and Predictability.....	30	8
EGS4039FS	Urban Food Security.....	30	8
EGS4040FS	Special Topic in Human Environment Interactions.....	30	8
EGS4041FS	Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences..	30	8
EGS4043S	Living with Global Change (not offered in 2018).....	30	8
EGS4047S	Environmental Policy and Practice.....	30	8
EGS4048F	Alternative Economies.....	30	8
PBL5045S	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers.....	15	9

Subject to the approval by the course convener and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

MA specialising in African Cinema (192 NQF credits)
[FAM13]

Programme Convener:

Associate Professor L G Marx

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film Studies or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
FAM5039F	Approaches to African Cinema.....	24	9

Recommended electives:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4004S	Avant-Garde Film.....	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories & Forms of Adaptation.....	24	8
FAM5046S	Film and the Environment.....	24	9
FAM5040S	Conceptualising SA Cinema.....	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8

MA specialising in Global Media (196 NQF credits)

[FAM15]

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- (b) It would normally be expected of students to have completed the MSc in Global Media and Communications at the LSE. Candidates with an appropriate four-year qualification (a South African Honours degree or equivalent) may apply to the Convener.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an upper second or better result

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level), and a minor dissertation (96 credits) as set out below.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5019FS	Media Internship.....	24	9
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology	24	9
	Either		
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	Or.....		
FAM5012W	Master's Media Creative Production.....	96	9

Elective courses (two - only one of which can be at 4000-level) selected from the list below:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4004S	Avant Garde Film.....	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing.....	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy	24	8
FAM5017F	Political Communication.....	24	9
FAM5018S	Political Journalism	24	9
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary (Not offered in 2018)	24	8
FAM4016S	Wild Life Documentary (Not offered in 2018)	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis.....	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8
FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumentation	24	8
FAM4033S	Writing for Television	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories & Forms of Adaptation.....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment	24	8
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain	24	9
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy.....	24	9
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction.....	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media and Communications	24	9
FAM5039F	Approaches to African Cinema	24	9
FAM5040S	Conceptualising SA Cinema	24	9

MA specialising in Documentary Arts (192 NQF credits)
[FAM12]

Convener:
 Dr L Maasdorp

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film and Television Studies, Photography, Journalism or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5012W	Media Creative Production.....	96	9
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology.....	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary.....	24	9

And two of the following:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary.....	24	8
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction.....	24	9
FIN5012F	Imaging the World in Photographs.....	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8

BA/BSocSchHons specialising in Political Communication (126 NQF credits)
[FAM04]

Convener:
 Associate Professor M Ndlovu

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses in Political Science, Media and Writing or closely related disciplines. Applicants will normally be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree.
 - Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have a background in Media and Writing or Political Science may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applicants on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 73**

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication.....	24	8
FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumentation.....	24	8
	AND either.....		
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project (Political Studies).....	30	8
	OR.....		
FAM4009H	Media Research Project.....	30	8

Elective courses: One approved elective at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). Recommended courses include:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4014S	Political Journalism.....	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric.....	24	8

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Political Communication (192 NQF credits)
[FAM04]**

Convener:

Associate Professor M Ndlovu

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements.
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a strong emphasis on Political Science, Journalism or Media

OR

- We will consider applications from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications and have relevant political communication experience.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5017F	Political Communication.....	24	9
	[Unless this course has already been completed at Honours level]...		
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology.....	24	9
	And one of the following		
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain.....	24	9
FAM5014S	Media Development and Globalisation.....	24	9

74 **QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Political Studies).....	24	9
	And one of the following		
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation (Political Studies).....	96	9

BAHons specialising in Media Theory and Practice (126 NQF credits)
[FAM03]

Convener:

Professor A Haupt

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of a three year BA degree or equivalent degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines.
 - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience
 - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a research essay or creative production plus four taught courses.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4009H	Media Research Project.....	30	8
	OR		
FAM4012H	Media Creative Production.....	30	8

Elective courses: Four courses from the list below:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing.....	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism.....	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy.....	24	8
FAM4011FS	Media Internship.....	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication.....	24	8
FAM4014S	Political Journalism.....	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis.....	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis, Conflict and Communication.....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment.....	24	8
FAM4041S	Media and the Public Domain.....	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8

MA specialising in Media Theory and Practice (192 NQF credits) [FAM03]

Convener:
Professor A Haupt

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of an Honours degree or a four year degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines,
OR
 - Applications will be considered from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications (such as a teaching diploma) and have relevant media experience.
 - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience must be included with the application.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology.....	24	9
	AND either:		
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
	OR		
FAM5012W	Master's Media Creative Production	96	9

Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing.....	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy	24	8
FAM5019S	Media Internship	24	9
FAM5018S	Political Journalism.....	24	9
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis.....	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis, Conflict and Communication.....	24	8
FAM5046S	Film and the Environment.....	24	9
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain.....	24	9
FAM5014S	Media Development and Globalisation.....	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary.....	24	9
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction.....	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media and Communications.....	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film (Historical Studies)	24	8

**BAHons specialising in Film and Television Studies (126 NQF credits)
[FAM01]**

Convener:
Dr A J Smit

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Completion of a BA with a major in Film and Television Studies or a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
 - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.
 - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4001W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
FAM4037F	Approaches to Film & TV.....	24	8

Elective courses: Three approved electives at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). Recommended courses include:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4000W	Video Project.....	30	8
FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced TV Analysis	24	8
FAM4033S	Writing for Television	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories & Forms of Adaptation.....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment	24	8
FAM4038F	Authorship in the Cinema.....	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8

Students wishing to take an elective offered by another department should consult the Convener.

**BAHons specialising in Art Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)
[FIN02]**

Convener:
A Tietze

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements: A major in Visual and Art History or in a cognate discipline.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
FIN4055S	Reading Course in Art Historical Studies	24	8

Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4051S	Art Criticism.....	24	8
FIN4052F	The Politics and Ethics of Collecting	24	8
FIN4053S	Studies in the Historiography of Art	24	8
FIN4054F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art.....	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

BAHons specialising in Curatorship (126 NQF credits)

[FIN04]

Convener:

Professor P Skotnes

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements: A major in Fine Art, Visual and Art History, or in any other appropriate cognate discipline.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
FIN4056F	Critical Thinking in Curatorship	24	8

Elective courses: Choose three courses from the list below

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4058F	Practical Communication	24	8
FIN4059F	Working with Collections	24	8
FIN4060S	Virtual Display	24	8
FIN4061S	Local Issues in Curatorship	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

Master of Arts in Fine Art (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[FIN01]

FIN5003W

Programme Convener:

Associate Professors V MacKenny and B Martinez-Ruiz

For candidates wishing to undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history, contemporary art discourse and cognate fields. This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, weekly seminars, annual progress reviews and a field trip to a major contemporary exhibition.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application.
 - A candidate in Fine Art should have at least an upper second class in Discourse of Art or Visual Art History 3000-level courses and an overall upper second-class pass in Theory and Practice of Art.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.
- (d) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

Duration of degree:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

Prescribed curriculum:

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) The supervised research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate primary and secondary sources.
- (c) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the Master's class during each year of registration. Attendance at all Master's seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend Master's seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.

Assessment:

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which makes a contribution to knowledge in the field of Fine Art. Examination is by dissertation only. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words.

Submission of dissertation: Faculty Rules FM6-9 apply.

Master of Fine Art (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[FIN01]

FIN5004W

Programme Convener:

Associate Professor V MacKenny

The Master of Fine Art is intended for those wishing to undertake advanced study in any studio work discipline or an interdisciplinary course of study approved by the School. Examination is by way of an exhibition (or an equivalent approved by the School) and appropriate documentation.

This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. Students refine their proposal in consultation with supervisors during the first semester of study and expand this into a professional exhibition that demonstrates a sound understanding of a range of historical, theoretical and philosophical approaches to art. Theory and practice is seen as integral and the practical submission is accompanied by a 5 000 – 10 000-word explication, the form of which is dictated by the nature of the research project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, weekly seminars, annual progress reviews and a fieldtrip to a major contemporary exhibition.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rules FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
 - An upper second-class pass in Fine Art IV.
 - An upper second-class pass in an approved 3000-level Humanities course or an overall upper second class-pass in Theory and Practice of Art.
 - A portfolio of recent work and a clear description of the proposed field of study.
 - In exceptional circumstances, the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Director of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and is based on the assessment of the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and studio space.

Duration of degree:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

NOTE: Studio space at the School will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years.

Programme requirements:

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the postgraduate seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all postgraduate seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend or present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
- (c) A candidate must submit his/her work for review during the third term of the first year of study. Re-registration is dependent upon the success of this review.
- (d) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Michaelis School of Fine Art a body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in

80 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

the selected field of art. This work must have been produced during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the prior, written permission of the University.

Assessment:

- (a) Candidates must submit their body of creative work for examination in the format of an exhibition (or an approved equivalent) under the auspices of the School.
- (b) Work submitted for examination must be documented.
- (c) A candidate must submit three copies of the documentation for examination.
- (d) The degree may be awarded with distinction where the submission achieves a mark of 75% or more.

NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

MPhil specialising in Fine Art (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[FIN01]

FIN5002W

The Master of Philosophy in Fine Art is offered where specialist interdisciplinary research extends outside the usual master's degree or where the degree confers a formal professional status. Examination is by way of a dissertation, and where appropriate, an exhibition or presentation of related creative work.

Admission and programme rules for Master of Arts in Fine Art (FIN5003W) apply.

Research Master's (180 credits) (HEQSF level 9)

FIN5053W ART HISTORICAL STUDIES

For candidates wishing to undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history. This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, weekly seminars, annual progress reviews and a field trip to a major contemporary exhibition.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

Duration of degree:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

Programme requirements:

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) The supervised research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate primary and secondary sources.
- (c) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the master's class during each year of registration. Attendance at all master's seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend master's seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 81**

- (d) A candidate must submit his/her work for review during the third term of the first year of study. Re-registration is dependent upon the success of this review.

Assessment:

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which makes a contribution to knowledge in the field of Art Historical Studies. Examination is by dissertation only. A master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words.

Submission of dissertation: Faculty Rules FM6-9 apply.

**BAHons specialising in Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)
[HST01]**

Conveners:

Associate Professor S Field

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
 - Honours: A major in History, or Historical Studies, or in a cognate discipline with a mark of 65% or above.
 - Master's: Completion of a good Honours degree in the Social Sciences.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
HST4001H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
HST4021H	Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches	24	8
	One elective course from List A	24	8
	Two elective courses from List B	24X2	8

Elective courses - List A:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film.....	24	8
HST4011S	Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History	24	8
HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory	24	8

Elective courses - List B:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
HST4000S	Reading Course in Historical Studies (May not be offered in 2018)24		8
HST4016S	African Environmental History (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
HST4026F	Special Topics in Historical Studies (May not be offered in 2018)24		8
HST4032S	Additional Topic in Historical Studies (May not be offered in 2018)		24
HST4053F	Debates in Economic History	24	8
HST4054F	Topics in South African Economic History	24	8
HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism and Genocide	24	8
HST4056S	Themes in Everyday History	24	8
HST4057F	Themes in Indian Ocean History	24	8
HST4058F	Themes In Contemporary SA Rural History	24	8

82 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

NOTE: Some courses have a compulsory fieldwork component.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one of the listed electives. Please consult the Course Outlines in this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

BA/BSocScHons specialising in Economic History (126 NQF credits) [HST03]

Convener:

Associate Professor S Field

Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rules FH3 and University General Rules apply.
- Completion of a Bachelor's degree with a major in Economic History or a cognate discipline with a mark of 65% or above;
- The Department may set an entrance essay for applicants who do not have a background in Economic History or are transferring from other universities.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
HST4001H	Research Essay/Projects	30	8
HST4021H	Advanced Historical Methods & Approaches	24	8
HST4053F	Debates in Economic History	24	8
HST4054F	Topics in South African Economic History	24	8
	<i>Plus</i>		
	One elective course chosen from courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities subject to the approval of the Head of Department.	24	8

African Languages and Literatures Section [SLL01]

Programme Convener:

Dr M Motinyane-Masoko

BAHons specialising in African Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits) [SLL01]

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4104F	Topics in African Languages 1	24	8
SLL4105F	Topics in African Languages 2	24	8
SLL4106S	Topics in African Languages 3	24	8
SLL4107S	Topics in African Languages 4	24	8

Afrikaans Language and Literature Section [SLL02]

Programme Convener:

Professor J Hambidge

BAHons specialising in Afrikaans (126 NQF credits)

[SLL02]

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4048F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 1	24	8
SLL4049F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 2	24	8
SLL4054S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 3	24	8
SLL4055S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 4	24	8

MA specialising in Afrikaans (192 NQF credits)

[SLL02]

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4044F	Creative Writing I.....	24	8
SLL4045S	Creative Writing II	24	8
SLL5002S	Creative Writing Fiction Workshop	24	9
SLL5005S	The Writer as Historiographer.....	24	9
SLL5012H	Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry.....	24	9
SLL5013F	Advanced Creative Writing I	24	9
SLL5014S	Advanced Creative Writing I	24	9

Four courses may be selected from the electives offered by the department. Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the course list at the end of the departmental entry for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Arabic Language and Literature Section [SLL03]

BAHons specialising in Arabic Languages and Literature (126 NQF credits) [SLL03]

Convener:
Dr P Macaluso

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4100F	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 1	24	8
SLL4101F	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 2	24	8
SLL4102S	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 3	24	8
SLL4103S	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 4	24	8

Classical Studies Section [SLL05]

BAHons specialising in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek (126 NQF credits) [SLL05]

Convener:
Associate Professor C E Chandler

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture courses.

The Classical Culture courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. The courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

NOTE: Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

Classical Studies

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4024S	Philosophy II: Post-Aristotelian Philosophy.....	24	8
SLL4050F	Philosophy I: Presocratics to Aristotle	24	8
SLL4081F	Topics in Classical Studies I.....	24	8
SLL4082F	Topics in Classical Studies II	24	8
SLL4083S	Topics in Classical Studies III	24	8
SLL4084S	Topics in Classical Studies IV.....	24	8

Latin

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4089F	Topics in Latin Literature and Language I	24	8
SLL4090F	Topics in Latin Literature and Language II.....	24	8
SLL4091S	Topics in Latin Literature and Language III.....	24	8

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 85**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4092S	Topics in Latin Literature and Language IV	24	8

Greek

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4085F	Topics in Greek Literature and Language I.....	24	8
SLL4086F	Topics in Greek Literature and Language II	24	8
SLL4087S	Topics in Greek Literature and Language III.....	24	8
SLL4088S	Topics in Greek Literature and Language IV.....	24	8

French Language and Literature Section [SLL06]

BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (150 NQF credits)

[SLL14]

Convener:

K Schmid

General aims:

To equip future or present educators with a range of skills to teach French as a foreign language, specifically to adult learners, and to engage with curriculum design and methods of evaluation. Future teachers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and educational practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language should seek admission to this curriculum.

Pre-requisites:

A Bachelor's degree with French as a major awarded by the University of Cape Town or any other tertiary institution recognised by UCT and a pass B2 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students with a first degree from a university at which French is the medium of instruction must demonstrate sufficient mastery of English to follow lectures, complete assignments and write examinations in English.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4514S	Language and Literacy in schooling: Theory, Research and Practice	30	8
EDN4507S	Learning and Teaching	30	8
SLL4075S	French Linguistics for Teaching French as a Foreign Language ..	30	8
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4074W	Didactics.....	30	8

In addition, students are required to attend seminars and to complete:

First semester: Any first-year level intensive language course (for a language to which they have had no previous exposure) and teaching observation. These courses are compulsory. The student who fails any of these courses may NOT substitute a pass in another course.

BAHons specialising in French (126 NQF credits)
[SLL06]

Programme Convener:
 Professor J-L Cornille

(Lectures given in French)

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I.....	24	8
SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II.....	24	8
SLL4063F	Theory and Practice of Translation I.....	24	8
SLL4072S	Theory and Practice of Translation II.....	24	8

A minimum of TWO courses must be drawn from the list of electives above. The remaining course/s may be selected from the electives offered in the Faculty of Humanities at the 4000 level and is/are subject to the approval of the Convener.

Master's in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (192 NQF credits)
[SLL14]

Convener:

K Schmid

General aims: To equip future or present educators with in-depth knowledge and skills to teach French as a foreign language, undertake curriculum design and train teachers of French.

The programme is offered online via the university learning platform.

Pre-requisites: BA Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language or the equivalent, and a pass C1 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
SLL5063T	French for Special Purposes.....	24	9
SLL5064QR	The French-Speaking Wor(l)d.....	24	9
SLL5065QR	Training Conception and Management.....	24	9
SLL5066QR	Language Teaching and Technologies.....	24	9

**German Language and Literature Section [SLL08]
BAHons specialising in German (126 NQF credits)
[SLL08]**

Convener:
B Selzer

Admission requirements:

Except with the permission of the Head of the German Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent, post interview, or first-class pass in SLL3063S (major).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay	30	8
SLL4064F	Topics in German Literature I	24	8
SLL4065F	Topics in German Literature II.....	24	8
SLL4066FS	Topics in German Literature III	24	8
SLL4067FS	Topics in German Literature IV	24	8

**Hebrew Language and Literature Section [SLL18]
BAHons specialising in Hebrew (126 NQF credits)
[SLL18]**

Convener:
Dr A Reisenberger

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay	30	8
SLL4093FS	Hebrew as Minority Language	24	8
SLL4094FS	The Bible as Literature	24	8
SLL4095FS	Topics in Hebrew Literature.....	24	8
SLL4096FS	Advanced Hebrew Linguistics	24	8

Only offered to continuing students.

**Italian Language and Literature Section [SLL10]
BAHons specialising in Italian (126 NQF credits)
[SLL10]**

Convener:
Associate Professor G Tuccini

Compulsory courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1	24	8
SLL4026F	Topics in Italian Studies 2	24	8
SLL4027S	Topics in Italian Studies 3	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4	24	8

Romance Languages and Literatures [SLL19]
BAHons specialising in Romance Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits)
[SLL19]

Convener:
 Professor J-L Cornille

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology.....	24	8
SLL4097S	Topics in Romance Literature	24	8

Two elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1	24	8
SLL4026F	Topics in Italian Studies 2	24	8
SLL4027S	Topics in Italian Studies 3	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4	24	8
SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I.....	24	8
SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II.....	24	8
SLL4063F	Theories/Practice of Translation I	24	8
SLL4072S	Theories/Practice of Translation II	24	8
SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish Studies 1.....	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish Studies 2.....	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish Studies 3.....	24	8

Spanish Language and Literature Section [SLL13]
BAHons specialising in Spanish (126 NQF credits)
[SLL13]

Convener:
 Dr J Corwin

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology.....	24	8
SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish 1.....	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish 2.....	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish 3.....	24	8

MA specialising in Creative Writing (192 NQF credits) **[SLL23]**

Convener:

Professor I Coovadia

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirement:
 - A portfolio of creative work.
 - Applicants who do not meet the admission requirements for the MA in Creative Writing as set out under Faculty Rule FM3, will be required to complete one semester of an honours or master's course, or an equivalent course agreed with the Convener and Head of Department, and approved by the Dean, and achieve a grade of at least 65%. Such a course counts for entry to the qualification, not for credit towards it.
 - Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the programme and subject to the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

Please note there are places only for a limited number of students.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 credits) and a minor dissertation (96 credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL5027F	Creative Writing Workshop	24	9
SLL5025W	Creative Writing Dissertation	96	9
	OR		
FAM5012W	Media Creative Production	96	9
	OR		
SLL5004W	Creative Writing Dissertation	96	9
	AND		
	3 postgrad electives from cognate departments with the approval of the Convener (24 credits each)	96	9

Publication:

The following regulations regarding publication apply:

- The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit (see Rule FM8).
- The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

Master of Library and Information Studies (192 QNF credits)
[LIS02]

Convener:
 Dr C Bitso

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) The minimum requirement for entry into the MLIS is a good Honours degree or equivalent at HEQSF level 8 (65% or above) in the field of library and information studies.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises two taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5031W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

Elective courses: Two of the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5032F	LIS Leadership & Management.....	48	9
LIS5033F	Research Librarianship	48	9
LIS5034S	Internship	48	9
LIS5035S	Digital Curation	48	9
LIS5036S	Teaching & Learning for LIS Professionals	48	9

A candidate will not normally be permitted to register for the dissertation unless the preliminary course in the subject area has been completed.

MPhil specialising in Digital Curation (192 NQF credits)
[LIS04]

Convener:
 R Higgs

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises three taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

Compulsory (core) course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5025F	Principles of Digital Curation.....	48	9
LIS5031W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

Two of the following elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5026S	Curating in Context	24	9
LIS5027S	Curation for Digital Media & Formats	24	9
LIS5028S	Information Architecture & Metadata	24	9
LIS5029S	Research Data Management	24	9
LIS5030S	Technology Enablers for Digital Curation	24	9

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Organisational Psychology (120 NQF credits)
[BUS08]**

Convener:

Associate Professor I Meyer

Students applying for the Honours specialisation must apply on-line (www.uct.ac.za) in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. Admission into the specialisation is by selection only. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy. In order to qualify for selection into the specialisation applicants must have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year Organisational Psychology courses. Students who successfully complete the specialisation will be awarded a BAHons or BSocScHons depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

Duration of the programme:

One year, full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be granted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Coursework	60	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Research Report	60	8

Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

Readmission rules:

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and research project of the degree.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Organisational Psychology (180 NQF credits) [BUS08]

Convener:

Associate Professor S Goodman

One year full-time specialisation (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within one year of study). The specialisation is recognised by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as contributing towards professional training in Industrial Psychology. The specialisation is also recognised by the South African Board for People Practices as contributing towards professional training in Human Resource Practice.

Students applying for the Master's specialisation must apply on-line (www.uct.ac.za) in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

Admission requirements:

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial Psychology, Organisational Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved at least 65% for their Honours degree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Master's Coursework.....	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Master's Dissertation.....	90	9

Music - BMusHons and MMus programmes and specialisations

Bachelor of Music Honours [MUZ]

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

Admission requirements:

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- Programme admission requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- Acceptance is at the discretion of the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.
- A candidate for the **degree by Performance** must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree. A candidate may be required to play an audition.
- A candidate for the **degree by Composition (Classical)** must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
- A candidate for the **degree by Composition (Jazz)** must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- Candidates must at least have at least 70% in one of the following: History of Music III, Worlds of Music III, African Music III, a 3000-level non-music course or an equivalent course from another institution. A candidate who does not meet this requirement, will be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 93**

- (h) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

Period of registration:

The Honours programme is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. A two-year programme may be offered at the discretion of the Director of the SACM (see rule FH5.2).

Honours specialising in Composition (126 NQF credits)

[MUZ05]

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a composition portfolio and a research essay

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5031H	Composition Portfolio	96	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay	30	8

Honours specialising in Musicology (126 NQF credits)

[MUZ09]

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a research essay and four taught courses.

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5033H	Research Essay	30	8

Electives: Select at least two courses from List A below and two courses from either List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<i>List A</i>		
MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A	24	8
MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement	24	8
MUZ5030H	Composition	24	8
MUZ5032H	Orchestration Portfolio	24	8
MUZ5040F	Advanced Orchestration	24	8
MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B	24	8
MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C	24	8
MUZ5043F	Music Historiography	24	8
MUZ5044L	Historically Informed Performance	24	8
MUZ5045F	Advanced Music Analysis D	24	8
MUZ5039S	Selected Topics in African Musicology	24	8
MUZ5022F	Selected Topics in Musicology A	24	8
MUZ5037H	Selected Topics in Musicology B	24	8
MUZ5038S	Selected Topics in Musicology C	24	8
	<i>List B</i>		
MUZ6011S	Codicology & Palaeography	24	9
MUZ6012H	Chants Indices: Theory & Practice	24	9
MUZ6014F	Topics in Historical Musicology A	24	9

94 **QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6015S	Topics in Historical Musicology B.....	24	9
MUZ6016F	Topics in Historical Musicology C.....	24	9
MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A.....	24	9
MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B.....	24	9
MUZ6019F	Liturgy & Liturgical Books.....	24	9
MUZ6022S	Topics in Musicology A.....	24	9
MUZ6023S	Topics in Musicology B.....	24	9
MUZ6024S	Topics in Musicology C.....	24	9
MUZ6036F	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology.....	24	9
MUZ6035F	Ethnographic Music Methodology.....	24	9

Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

NOTE: These courses are subject to availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.

Honours specialising in Performance (126 NQF credits)

[MUZ11]

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a set number of public recitals and a research essay. Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

Compulsory (core) courses for students doing Western Classical instruments, Chamber Music and Accompaniment, and Western Classical Voice:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5025H	Major Recital.....	48	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay.....	30	8
MUZ5027H	Minor Recital I.....	24	8
MUZ5028H	Minor Recital II.....	24	8

NOTE: The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

Compulsory (core) courses for African Music students and Jazz students:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5025H	Major Recital.....	48	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay.....	30	8
MUZ5029H	Minor Recital.....	48	8

The programme for all performances must be submitted for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Public performances:

Candidates are required to

- (a) take part, at the Director's instruction, in the rehearsals for and performances of the ensembles and opera production of the South African College of Music; and
- (b) perform all back-stage work assigned by the Director

QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 95

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may they demand or refuse, a part in any production of the South African College of Music.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate is normally required to hold a four-year BMus and/or BMus Honours or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.
- (d) All candidates will be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight by submitting a detailed research outline to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee.
- (e) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the SACM Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.
- (f) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Performance
 - must have at least a first-class pass in the performance requirements for the BMus or BMus (Honours) degree or equivalent qualification.
 - will be required to submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance and/or perform an audition before a panel appointed by SACM Higher Degrees Committee. Applicants admitted are required to pass the MUZ6007W Interim Major Recital if they wish to be eligible to continue with the specialisation.
- (g) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition:
 - (Western Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
 - (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- (h) A candidate for the Composition component must submit, for approval, an outline of a major piece and a portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and for which supervision is available.

Period of registration:

A candidate will normally be required to register for two academic years.

Specialisation:

A candidate may register for the MMus degree specialising in:

- (a) composition and dissertation;
- (b) coursework and dissertation;
- (c) coursework, performance and dissertation;
- (d) performance and dissertation; or
- (e) by dissertation

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

Assessment:

- (a) Attendance at lectures, practical lessons and seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 12,5% of the final result.
- (c) The Minor Dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (d) The Composition component of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Composition is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (e) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (f) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted as follows:
 - Interim Major Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (15% of the final result);
 - Minor Recital I: 15% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
 - Minor Recital II: 15 % of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
 - Final Major Recital: 40% of the total mark for the Recitals (20% of the final result).
- (g) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation, Coursework and Performance are weighted as follows:
 - Minor Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
 - Final Major Recital: 70% of the total mark for the Recitals (17,5% of the final result.)
- (h) To be awarded a distinction for the Recital component an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for each Recital.
- (i) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (j) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component

MMus specialising in Composition and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)

[MUZ05]

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5013W	Composition	96	9
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

MMus specialising in Coursework and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)

[MUZ21]

Prescribed curriculum:

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation and four taught courses

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Electives: Select at least two courses from List A below and the other courses from either List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener.

MMus specialising in Coursework, Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits) [MUZ22]

Prescribed curriculum:

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation, two taught courses and two recitals:

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
MUZ6010W	Final Major Recital	32	9
	<i>One of:</i>		
MUZ6008W	Minor Recital I	16	9
MUZ6009W	Minor Recital II	16	9

Electives: Select one course from List A and one course from List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<i>List A</i>		
MUZ6011S	Codicology & Palaeography	24	9
MUZ6012H	Chants Indices: Theory & Practice	24	9
MUZ6014F	Topics in Historical Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6015S	Topics in Historical Musicology B	24	9
MUZ6016F	Topics in Historical Musicology C	24	9
MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A	24	9
MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B	24	9
MUZ6019F	Liturgy & Liturgical Books	24	9
MUZ6022S	Topics in Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6023S	Topics in Musicology B	24	9
MUZ6024S	Topics in Musicology C	24	9
MUZ6036F	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology	24	9
MUZ6035F	Ethnographic Music Methodology	24	9
	<i>List B</i>		
MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A	24	8
MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement	24	8
MUZ5030H	Composition	24	8
MUZ5032H	Orchestration Portfolio	24	8
MUZ5040F	Advanced Orchestration	24	8
MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B	24	8
MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C	24	8
MUZ5043F	Music Historiography	24	8
MUZ5044L	Historically Informed Performance	24	8
MUZ5045F	Advanced Music Analysis D	24	8
MUZ5039S	Selected Topics in African Musicology	24	8
MUZ5022F	Selected Topics in Musicology A	24	8
MUZ5037H	Selected Topics in Musicology B	24	8
MUZ5038S	Selected Topics in Musicology C	24	8

Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

Public performances:

Candidates are required to

- take part, at the Director's instruction, in the rehearsals for and performances of the ensembles and opera production of the South African College of Music; and
- perform all back-stage work assigned by the Director

98 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may they demand or refuse, a part in any production of the South African College of Music.

MMus specialising in Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)

[MUZ11]

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<i>Year 1</i>		
MUZ6007W	Interim Major Recital	32	9
MUZ6008W	Minor Recital I	16	9
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
	<i>Year 2</i>		
MUZ6009W	Minor Recital II	16	9
MUZ6010W	Final Major Recital	32	9

The recitals are to be performed in the order listed above. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five-minute break.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Public performances:

Candidates are required to

- take part, at the Director's instruction, in the rehearsals for and performances of the ensembles and opera production of the South African College of Music; and
- perform all back-stage work assigned by the Director

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may they demand or refuse, a part in any production of the South African College of Music.

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Philosophy (120-126 NQF credits)

[PHI01]

Convener:

Dr D Chapman

Admission requirements:

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- Programme admission requirements are:
 - A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
 - Some students may be required by the Department to take their honours over an eighteen-month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay. Students may complete these requirements either under the general code:

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 99**

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI4000W	Honours in Philosophy	120	8

Or research essay and four elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI4019W	Research Essay (compulsory)	30	8
	<i>AND</i> four of the following elective courses:.....		
PHI4004H	Philosophical Texts	24	8
PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
PHI4015S	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought	24	8
PHI4016FS	Truth and Meaning (May not be offered in 2018).....	24	8
PHI4017S	Aesthetics	24	8
PHI4021S	Topics in Rational Decision Making (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
PHI4022F	Moral Philosophy	24	8
PHI4023F	History of Philosophy.....	24	8
PHI4025F	Contemporary Metaphysics (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8

Students should consult the Convener before deciding whether to register under the general code or the specific codes.

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to replace one of the elective courses with a cognate course in another department at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). Please see the end of departmental entries for descriptions of such courses.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Philosophy (192 NQF credits)

[PHI01]

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Prescribed curriculum:

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the graduate convener. The student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year. In addition, a dissertation of approximately 25,000 words is to be written under supervision.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI5001W	Coursework Component.....	96	9
PHI5002W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	OR		
PHI5002W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	<i>Plus 4 elective courses from the list below:</i>		

Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9
PHI5004FS	Truth and Meaning (May not be offered in 2018).....	24	9
PHI5005S	Formal Logic (May not be offered in 2018).....	24	9
PHI5006H	Philosophical Texts	24	9
PHI5007F	Philosophy of Science	24	9
PHI5008F	Moral Philosophy	24	9
PHI5009S	Topics in Rational Decision Making (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9
PHI5010S	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought	24	9

100 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI5012FS	Philosophy of Psychology (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9
PHI5017FS	Aesthetics	24	9
PHI5023FS	History of Philosophy.....	24	9

Only two electives may be taken at HEQSF level 8.

Convener: Dr G Hull

Politics Advisor: Professor A Seegers

Economics Advisor: Professor J Burns

The PPE specialisation is an interdisciplinary specialisation incorporating courses and research in the three disciplines of Philosophy, Politics and Economics. Students entering the specialisation must identify their primary disciplinary focus in order to be placed in a home department. While all PPE students will complete at least one course in each of the disciplines, their research (Honours essay/project or Master's minor dissertation) will be based in their home department, with registration and supervision complying with that department's requirements.

General admission requirements:

For general admission into the specialisation, at both Honours and Master's level, students must have successfully completed:

- A major, or its equivalent, in Philosophy, Politics or Economics,
- At least first year, defined as two semester courses at first year level in each of the other two disciplines (excluding the major).

Acceptance to the specialisation is at the discretion of the Convener and requires the recommendation of the Head of the Department in the home department selected by the applicant.

Admission requirements per home department:

In addition to the above requirements, there are additional, specific requirements per home department.

Minimum admission requirements for Economics as home department:

- For Honours: 65% average for ECO3020F and ECO3021S, with no course less than 60%. Acceptance is conditional on passing the pre-Maths and Stats course ECO4112F.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level.

Minimum admission requirements for Politics as home department:

- For Honours: 68% average for at least two senior Politics courses. See Political Studies section in the handbook for further details of criteria taken into consideration in admission.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component.

Minimum admission requirements for Philosophy as a home department:

- For Honours: 70% average for the Philosophy major. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.

BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (120-130 NQF credits)

[PHI03]

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete five taught courses and a research essay

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	One x PHI course from the elective PHI options listed below	24	8
	One x ECO course from the elective ECO options listed below	14/16	8
	One x POL course from the elective POL options listed below	24	8
	One elective from home department (ECO4006F or ECO4007F or ECO4016F if Economics is your home department)	16/24	8
PHI4024FS	PPE Texts or elective	12	8
	One research essay		
PHI4019W	Research Essay/Project or	30	8
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project or	30	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing	30	8

MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (192 NQF credits)

[PHI03]

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

- Four courses: one course each in Philosophy, Politics and Economics to be selected from the elective options listed below and the remaining course in the chosen home department.
- ECO5066W Minor Dissertation or PHI5002W Minor Dissertation or POL5010W Minor Dissertation

Elective Options:

The following is a list of courses in the various disciplines from which students may select their course options. Subject to approval by the Convener, equivalent electives that are not listed below may be selected. Consult the course outlines in this Handbook for courses currently on offer in the various departments, as well as any listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks (e.g. Commerce).

PHILOSOPHY OPTIONS:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics	24	9
PHI5004FS	Truth and Meaning (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
PHI5005S	Formal Logic	24	9
PHI5006H	Philosophical Texts	24	9
PHI5007F	Philosophy of Science (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
PHI5008F	Moral Philosophy	24	9
PHI5009S	Topics in Rational Decision Making	24	9
PHI5010S	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought	24	9
PHI5012FS	Philosophy of Psychology	24	9
PHI5023FS	History of Philosophy	24	9

102 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

ECONOMICS OPTIONS

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4006F	Macro-economics	16	8
ECO4007F	Micro-economics	16	8
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace	14	8
ECO5020F	Advanced Micro-economics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macro-economics	30	9
ECO5030S	Economic Growth	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Micro-econometrics	30	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macro-economic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation	30	9

Courses may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. (Students need permission from the lecturer teaching the course)

POLITICS OPTIONS:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations	24	8
POL4012F	Comparative Politics	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics	24	8
POL4039F	Peace Operations in World Politics (Not be offered in 2018)	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought (Not offered in 2018)	24	8
POL4049S	Comparative Foreign Policy	24	8
POL5001F	Comparative Politics	24	9
POL5006F	Public Management	24	9
POL5007S	Policy Evaluation and Implementation	24	9
POL5019S	Public Sector Reform	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5026F	Special Topics (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5027F	Public Administrative Thought	24	9
POL5029FS	Political Ethics (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5032F	International Political Economy	24	9
POL5034FS	Conflict in Africa (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science	12	9
POL5036S	Special Topics II (Not offered in 2018)	24	9

QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 103

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5037S	Post-conflict Justice in Africa	24	9
POL5040F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	9
POL5042F	Peace-building: Issues & Problems	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics	24	9
POL5045F	Third World Politics	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5048FS	Global Political Thought	24	9
POL5049S	Comparative Public Administration	24	9
POL5052F	Public Policy	24	9

International Relations [POL03]

Programme Convener:

Associate Professor J Akokpari

Application and Admission requirements:

General application information - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application. Candidates for the research degrees (by dissertation only) are encouraged to request a preliminary assessment with the department before submitting a formal application. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:

- Honours applicants who do not achieve a minimum of a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be considered for admission. Conditional offers may be made subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.
- Master’s applicants must obtain both a strong average for their honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project.
- Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

Specialisation objectives:

International Relations at the University of Cape Town tries to strike a balance between International Relations as a field of study that evolved over centuries and International Relations as it is currently studied. International Relations as traditionally studied usually meant a focus on three concerns: war, diplomacy and trade. Now described respectively as conflict or security, diplomacy

104 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

and negotiation and the international political economy, these remain the central subjects we want to study. Our approach also values, however, the contributions of other sub-fields of Political Studies, especially Comparative Politics, and contributions from other disciplines. In International Relations scholarly debates, African cases and issues are crucial and, for this reason, graduates of our specialisation are often called upon to show their expertise in African and/or Southern African material.

Additional admission requirements:

Specific additional entry requirements for this specialisation are a past academic history in International Relations, Political Studies/Science or a strong academic background in a related discipline.

BA/BSocScHons specialising in International Relations (126 NQF credits)

[POL03]

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (96 credits) at HEQSF level 8, as well as a research essay/project (30 credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations	24	8
	1 course from List A	24x2	8
	2 courses from List A or B	24x2	8
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project	30	8

MA/MSocSc specialising in International Relations (192 NQF credits)

[POL03]

Programme Convener:

Prescribed curriculum

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (96 credits), of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	2 courses from List A	24x2	8/9
	2 courses from List A or B	24x2	8/9
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Elective courses – List A:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations	24	8
POL4039F	Peace Operations in World Politics	24	8
POL4049S	Comparative Foreign Policy	24	8
POL5001F	Comparative Politics	24	9
POL5032F	International Political Economy	24	9
POL5034FS	Conflict in Africa	24	9
POL5045F	Third World Politics	24	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 105**

Elective courses – List B

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5026F	Special Topics I (May not be offered in 2018).....	24	9
POL5029FS	Political Ethics (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5036S	Special Topics II (May not be offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5040F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	9
POL5041FS	History of SA Political Thought (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9
POL5042F	Peace-building: Issues & Problems	24	9
POL5043F	Regionalism in Africa	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5048FS	Global Political Thought	24	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. List B options may not replace list A options.

For descriptions of courses refer to the listings at the end of departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

Justice and Transformation [POL06]

Programme Convener:

Dr H Scanlon

Application and Admission requirements:

General application information - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application. Candidates for the research degrees (by dissertation only) are encouraged to request a preliminary assessment with the department before submitting a formal application. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:

- Honours applicants who do not achieve a minimum of a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be considered for admission. Conditional offers may be made subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.

106 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- Master's applicants must obtain both a strong average for their honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project.
- Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

Specialisation objectives:

The honours/master's specialisation has been designed to locate current concerns and topical interests in justice and transformation in the more general perspectives of normative theory and comparative studies. It is inspired by the new directions in writing, research and teaching generated by the South African TRC-process but not confined to these. Instead, it links these new research interests and current debates in the area of transitional justice (including human rights law, conflict-resolution and peace-building, and social justice in transformation) with the more lasting intellectual perspectives provided by a thorough grounding in relevant academic disciplines.

Additional admission requirements:

Applicants should ideally have a major in, or some exposure to, Politics as an undergraduate subject. However, depending on which area of concentration the applicant is interested in, the following additional study backgrounds may be taken into account when assessing applications:

- **Transitional Justice** Majors in Politics, History, Law, Philosophy, Sociology, Literature
- **Human Rights** Senior courses in Law, LLB
- **Conflict Resolution** Majors in Politics, Psychology, Law, Social Anthropology, Sociology
- **Social Justice in Transformation** Majors in Politics, History, Law, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology, Development Studies

The full specialisation comprises a minimum of 4 semester courses in each of the honours and master's years plus an independent research project at honours level and a master's minor dissertation component. The specialisation offers a choice between two core courses and a selection of electives in the areas of Transitional Justice, Human Rights, Conflict Resolution, and Social Justice in Transformation. Course selections are made with the following aims in mind:

1. Transitional Justice

Courses in the area of Transitional Justice aim to provide a theoretical grounding and comparative understanding of the interdisciplinary field of Transitional Justice at the intersection of human rights discourses, democratic transitions and post-conflict reconciliation.

2. Human Rights Law

Courses in the area of Human Rights Law aims to ground the professional and specialist studies in law in a broader theoretical and comparative understanding of the historical and political contexts in which Human Rights Law functions.

3. Conflict Resolution

Courses in Conflict Resolution aim to provide a comparative understanding and practice-orientated introduction to current approaches to peace operations and post-conflict reconciliation in the African context.

4. Social Justice in Transformation

Courses in Social Justice in Transformation are designed to combine a focus on issues of social justice related to poverty and development with the combating of legacies of racism and redressing racial, gender and social inequalities within more general normative and theoretical perspectives.

Some of the areas of concentration provide for *Internships*, which may be substituted for one of the elective options (but not for the core courses).

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Justice and Transformation (Min 126 NQF credits)
[POL06]**

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (min 96 credits) at HEQSF level 8, as well as a research essay/project (30 credits). One of the courses may be replaced with an Internship.

Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
and/or			
POL4037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	8
1 course from List A (<i>not applicable if both core courses above are selected</i>)			
The remaining course/courses to be selected from List B or the internship option to a total of 96 credits for courses, subject to approval of the Convener.			

Note: At Honours level relevant research methods requirements are integrated as part of POL4007H Research Essay/Project.

**MPhil specialising in Justice and Transformation (Min 192 NQF credits)
[POL06]**

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5040F	Comparative Transitional Justice (if not done at Honours level) ..	24	9
and/or			
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa (if not done at Honours level)	24	9
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
1 course from List B or Internship option			
24 8/9			
The remaining course/s to be selected from List A or B to a total of 96 credits for courses. If both core courses have been completed at honours level then a course/s from List A must be selected, subject to approval of the Convener			

Internship: A part-time internship with a human rights or other approved NGO may be substituted as the equivalent of one of the elective courses (but not for a core course)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4005H	Internship Component I (Honours level).....	24	8
POL5005H	Internship Component II (Master's level)	24	9

Elective courses – List A:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice	24	8
HST5014S	Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond	24	9
PBL5631S	International Protection of Human Rights.....	30	9
PBL5634F	Human Rights Law.....	30	9
PBL5647S	Social Justice, Law and Development.....	30	9
PBL5815S	Punishment and Human Rights	30	9
PBL5822S	Victims and Victimology	30	9
POL4039F	Peace Operations in World Politics.....	24	8

108 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
POL4051F	Peace-building: Issues & Problems	24	8
POL5029FS	Political Ethics (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9
POL5034FS	Conflict in Africa.....	24	9
POL5042F	Peace-building: Issues & Problems	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9

Elective courses – List B

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4101FS	Gender and Violence	24	8
AXL4103S	Development, Conflict and Political Change	24	8
AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation.....	24	8
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition	24	8
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development.....	24	9
CML4501F	Dispute Resolution	9	8
CML5631S	Mediation	30	9
CML5671F	Negotiation	30	9
ECO4114S	Economics of Conflict.....	14	8
HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism & Genocide	24	8
PBL5618S	International Law on Disputes and the Use of Force	30	9
PBL5623F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	30	9
PBL5820F	Theories of Crime and Social Order.....	30	9
PHI4021S	Topics in Rational Decision Making.....	24	8
PHI4022F	Moral Philosophy	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24	8
POL5001F	Comparative Politics	24	9
POL5041FS	History of SA Political Thought (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics	24	9
POL5048FS	Global Political Thought	24	9
PBL5648S	Social Justice in Practice	30	9
SOC4010F	Development Theory	12	8
SOC5012S	Sociology of Deviance	12	9
		

Research methods requirements: At Master’s level students whose thesis projects involve primary research, specialised data analysis or fieldwork may take (an) additional elective option/s in research methods:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods	24	8
HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory.....	24	8
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Sciences	12	9
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis	12	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the end of this and other departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

Politics [POL09]

Programme Convener:

Professor R Mattes

Application and Admission requirements:

General application information - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via the Admissions Office. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application. Candidates for the research degrees (by dissertation only) are encouraged to request a preliminary assessment with the department before submitting a formal application. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:

- Honours applicants who do not achieve a minimum of a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be considered for admission. Conditional offers may be made subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.
- Master’s applicants must obtain both a strong average for their honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project.
- Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

Objectives:

The honours and master’s specialisations in Politics are intended, broadly, to develop skills in political research, primarily in the study of national political processes. Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence, and to apply relevant methods of analysis. The core courses focus on issues such as comparative politics, political institutions, political behaviour, public policy, democratisation, African and South African politics, and political theory. The degree comprises coursework and a research project or minor dissertation.

Additional admission requirements:

Specific additional entry requirements are a major in Political Studies or a strong academic background in a related discipline (e.g. Public Administration, Sociology, Psychology, Economics, Criminology, Law, History or Philosophy).

BA/BSocScHons specialising in Politics (126 NQF credits)

[POL09]

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (min 96 credits) at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level), as well as a research essay/project (30 credits).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
	At least 1 course from List A.....	24	8
	At least 2 courses from List B.....	24x2	8

Elective courses - List A:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4012F	Comparative Politics.....	24	8
POL4050FS	Contemporary Debates in African Politics.....	24	8

Elective courses – List B

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.....	14	8
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition.....	20	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy.....	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communications.....	24	8
PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology.....	24	8
POL4006F	Public Policy.....	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration.....	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice.....	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics.....	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought.....	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
POL4037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa.....	24	8
SOC4010F	Development Theory.....	12	8
SOC4053F	Diversity and Society.....	12	8
SOC4055F	Advanced Development Theories.....	12	8

MA/MSocSc specialising in Politics (192 NQF credits)

[POL09]

Prescribed curriculum:

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	At least 1 24-credit or 2 12-credit course(s) from List A ...	24/12 x 2	8/9
	At least 2 courses from List B.....	24 x 2	8/9

If a course has already been completed at HEQSF level 8, it may not be taken at HEQSF level 9, and vice versa.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 111**

Elective courses – List A

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5048FS	Global Political Thought	24	9
POL5001F	Comparative Politics	24	9
POL5050FS	Contemporary Debates in African Politics	24	9
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science.....	12	9
POL5044S	South African Politics	24	9
POL5045F	Third World Politics.....	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis	12	9
	OR		
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis	12	9

Elective courses – List B

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.....	14	8
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics	30	9
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition.....	20	8
EDN6038S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy.....	36	9
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication	24	8
PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology.....	24	8
PBL5623F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	30	9
POL4033F	African Politics.....	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought (Not offered in 2018).....	24	8
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5029FS	Political Ethics (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5034FS	Conflict in Africa	24	9
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9
POL5040F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	9
POL5041FS	History of SA Political Thought (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9
POL5049S	Comparative Public Administration	24	9
POL5052F	Public Policy	24	9
SOC4010F	Development Theory.....	12	8
SOC5003F	Diversity and Society	12	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories	12	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. List B options may not replace list A options.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the end of this and other departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

Public Policy and Administration [POL05]

Programme Convener:

Dr V Naidoo

Application and Admission requirements:

General application information - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application. Candidates for the research degrees (by dissertation only) are encouraged to request a preliminary assessment with the department before submitting a formal application. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:

- Honours applicants who do not achieve a minimum of a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be considered for admission. Conditional offers may be made subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.
- Master’s applicants must obtain both a strong average for their Honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project.
- Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

Additional admission requirements:

For admission at honours level, students must have successfully completed a bachelor’s degree. For admission to the MPhil specialisation, students must have successfully completed an honours degree. Students should have a background in economics, public administration, politics, African Studies, law, gender studies, philosophy, the social sciences or related disciplines.

Please note that admission to our specialisation is highly competitive and not all applicants will be accepted.

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Public Policy and Administration (126 NQF credits)
[POL05]**

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (min 96 credits) at HEQSF level 8, as well as a research essay/project (30 credits).

Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4006F	Public Policy	24	8
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration	24	8
	Two HEQSF level 8 courses from the list of Elective courses below to a total of 96 credits for courses		

Students are required to choose their research essay topic from the fields of concentration which are listed after the Master's requirements below.

NOTE: Progression from Honours to Master's is selective and acceptance is on the basis of recommendation by the Convener and Head of Department in consultation with the programme committee.

**MPhil specialising in Public Policy and Administration (192 NQF credits)
[POL05]**

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5052F	Public Policy (if not done at Honours level)	24	9
POL5006F	Public Management	24	9
POL5007S	Policy Evaluation and Implementation	24	9
	OR a course dealing with the management, administration or reform of the public sector approved by the Convener.		
	PLUS One or more courses from the list of Elective courses below, in order to make a final total of 96 credits for courses	24	9
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

Elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa	24	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
POL4015S	Local Government (Not offered in 2018)	24	8
POL4053S	Public Administrative Thought	24	8
POL4055S	Public Sector Reform	24	8
POL5049S	Comparative Public Administration	24	9
POL5051FS	Local Government (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5001F	Comparative Politics	24	9
POL5019S	Public Sector Reform	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5027F	Public Administrative Thought	24	9
POL5029FS	Political Ethics (Not offered in 2018)	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics	24	9

114 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5046S	Democratisation (Not offered in 2018).....	24	9
SOC4010F	Development Theory	12	8

Students may select electives from the list above or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. These may not replace core courses, unless you have completed any of the listed core courses at Honours level already.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing in this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

Fields of Concentration:

Research in the PPA specialisation (both for the Honours project and Master's dissertation) must be undertaken in the following fields:

- Administrative ethics/corruption
- Comparative public administration
- Democratic governance
- Intergovernmental relations
- Local government politics and administration
- Public administration theory
- Public management
- Public sector budgeting and budget reform
- Public sector reform
- Regulation
- Sectoral policy analysis
- Utility regulation

BSocSchons specialising in Psychology (120 NQF credits) **[PSY01]**

Convener:

Associate Professor F Boonzaier

Application deadline: 31 October (both University and Departmental application forms must be completed).

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) The specialisation requirement is a major in Psychology or equivalent qualification. The minimum requirement is a 70% average in third year Psychology courses. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department. Students are advised to consult the full list of selection criteria in the application brochure available from the Department.

NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychological counsellor with the Professional Board for Psychology.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY4000W	Psychology Honours.....	120	8

MA specialising in Psychological Research (192 NQF credits) [PSY03]

Convener:

Associate Professor KGF Thomas

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - the required academic background,
 - an Honours degree specialising in Psychology with a final mark of 70% or more,
 - an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available.

NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY5019W	Dissertation.....	144	9
PSY5026W	Research Design.....	0	0
PSY5031H	Psychology Research Coursework 1.....	24	9
PSY5032H	Psychology Research Coursework 2.....	24	9

MA specialising in Clinical Psychology (192 NQF credits) [PSY02]

Convener:

Dr A Maw

Application deadline: 25 May 2018.

Language proficiency:

Students intending to proceed to the MA in Clinical Psychology programme are strongly advised to develop basic proficiency in any language indigenous to South Africa (other than English).

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - An Honours degree (or equivalent) in Psychology.
 - Applicants will be required to participate in a selection process which normally begins in June of the year prior to the course commencing. Departmental application forms for the course are available from the website www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za or from the Child Guidance Clinic, Chapel Road, Rosebank 7700. Applicants must also complete the University's application form, preferably online or obtainable from Admissions.

NOTE: In order to register with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, a one year internship and a subsequent year of community service must be completed after the degree is awarded.

Duration:

Two years. The course is not offered on a part-time basis.

116 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY5002W	Coursework.....	96	9
PSY5003W	Dissertation.....	96	9

Code of ethics:

Students in the Clinical Psychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practice as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

MA in Neuropsychology (192 NQF credits) [PSY04]

Programme Convener:

Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - Neuropsychology Honours credit or equivalent;
 - Not less than 70% aggregate Honours mark and not less than 70% Neuropsychology Honours mark;
 - Suitability for neuropsychological clinical practice.

The MA in Neuropsychology is currently considered a theory-based specialisation for those interested in this particular field of psychology. The qualification does not lead to professional accreditation in this category of psychology and graduates are not currently eligible for registration as such with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY5015W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
PSY5022F	Introduction to Neuropsychology.....	24	9
PSY5023S	Neuropsychology Disorders.....	24	9
PSY5025W	Clinical Practicals.....	24	9
PSY5026W	Research Design.....	0	0
PSY5028W	Neuroanatomy and Neuropathology.....	24	9

Code of ethics:

Students in the MA Neuropsychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practice as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome.

QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 117

The Department of Religious Studies is committed to the study of religions which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree specialisations that focus on the broad theme of religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. This broad theme is explored in core courses team-taught by faculty members and also reflected in various research projects and institutes presently housed in the Department.

Core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in this department. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, Islamic Studies, Jewish Studies, Buddhism and Critical Theory.

Religious Studies Honours and Masters degrees [REL]

Programme Convener:

Dr A Brigaglia (1st semester) and Dr L Blond (2nd semester)

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline.
 - Applicants with an initial qualification in another discipline may be required to complete certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in Religious Studies.

Applicants with an initial qualification in the discipline other than a Bachelor's degree may be required to register for the extended Honours programme in terms of Faculty Rule FH6. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

BA/BSocSchons specialising in Religious Studies (126 NQF credits)

[REL01]

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) and a research essay:

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4010F	Critical Terms in Religious Studies 1.....	24	8
REL4012S	Critical Terms in Religious Studies 2.....	24	8
REL4011H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

Elective courses: The remaining HEQSF level 8 courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4046S	Buddhism	24	8
REL4049F	Islamic Studies	24	8
REL4053F	Religion and Culture in Africa	24	8

118 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4054S	Religion and Gender	24	8
REL4113S	Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	8

To progress to year two (Master's level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Religious Studies (192 NQF credits)

[REL01]

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL5003W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. The courses are subject to the approval of the supervisor and should be in the area of specialisation.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4053F	Religion and Culture in Africa	24	8
REL5018S	Religion and Gender	24	9
REL5020F	Phenomenology of Religion (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	9
REL5091S	Explorations in Islam (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	9
REL5110S	African Religious Movements (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	9
REL5111FS	Reading Religious Texts	24	9
REL5112S	Philosophers on Religion (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	9
REL5113S	Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	24	9
REL5114S	Buddhism	24	9
REL5115F	Islamic Studies	24	9

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the supplementary elective handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Probation and Correctional Practice [SWK01]

Programme Convener:

Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

The honours in Probation and Correctional Practice specialisation aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills of Probation Work, Correctional Social Work and Forensic Social Work in the South African context. The master's in Probation and Correctional Practice is concerned with the practice of contemporary criminal justice social work with special populations such as juvenile offenders, violent aggressive offenders, female offenders, youth sex offenders and substance abusing offenders. Attention is paid to the development and use of structured methods of assessment and criminological profiling to identify and address offending behaviour, risks of re-offending and of harm.

Professional registration and conduct

It should be noted that a student registered for the master's degree in Clinical Social Work Practice will be required to register as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions for the period in which they conduct their internship.

QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 119

The Department of Social Development offers specialisations in a number of different social service professions. All are required to comply with the code of conduct of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
 - (i) Honours level:
 - a bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
 - preference will be given to candidates with 2 or more years' experience in the field of Criminal Justice.
 - (ii) Masters level:
 - the relevant UCT honours level degree or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

BSocSchons specialising in Probation and Correctional Practice (126 NQF credits) **[SWK01]**

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SWK4002S	Assessment & Intervention	24	8
SWK4003F	Principles of Probation and Correctional Practice.....	24	8
SWK4004S	Youth Justice	24	8

The honours degree is offered full-time over one year.

MSocSc specialising in Probation and Correctional Practice (192 NQF credits) **[SWK01]**

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5003F	Forensic Practice in Probation & Correctional Practice	24	9
SWK5010H	Probation and Correctional Practice Internship	24	9
SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services	24	9
SWK5054S	Contemporary Issues in Probation and Correctional Practice.....	24	9

The master's degree is offered full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months.

Clinical Social Work [SWK07]

Programme Convener:

R Addinall

The honours in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with specialised knowledge and skills in the clinical intervention and management of substance abuse including preventive, promotive and curative strategies in a holistic approach to addressing the impact of substance abuse.

The master's in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with advanced knowledge and skills in the delivery of diagnostic, preventative, developmental, supportive and therapeutic services to individuals, families, groups and communities.

120 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Professional registration and conduct

It should be noted that a student registered for the master's degree in Clinical Social Work Practice will be required to register as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions for the period in which they conduct their internship.

The Department of Social Development offers specialisations in a number of different social service professions. All are required to comply with the code of conduct of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements
 - (i) Honours level:
 - a bachelor's degree in Social Work with a major in Psychology;
 - registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions;
 - preference will be given to candidates with 2 or more years' generic Social Work experience.
 - (ii) Master's level:
 - the relevant UCT honours in the specialisation, or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

DP requirements:

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

Assessment for all taught specialisations:

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Duration of coursework master's programmes:

While the duration is a minimum of 1 academic year (full-time) programmes can extend beyond this. The Clinical Social Work specialisation has a requirement of over 18 months.

BSocSchons specialising in Clinical Social Work (126 NQF credits)

[SWK07]

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research.....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4007S	Working with Families and Organisations	24	8
SWK4034F	The Field of Substance Abuse	24	8
SWK4035S	Substance Abuse Interventions.....	24	8

The honours degree is offered full-time over one year.

MSocSc specialising in Clinical Social Work (216 NQF credits)

[SWK07]

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5011H	Clinical Social Work Internship.....	24	9
SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services	24	9
SWK5058S	Family and Group Practice	24	9
SWK5059F	Human Development and Assessment.....	24	9
SWK5060S	Intervention in Clinical Practice	24	9

The master's degree is offered over two years.

Social Development [SWK03]

Programme Convener:

Dr K Kubeka

The Social Development specialisation prepares students for leadership, professional competency and research in the fields of Social Development, Development Policy and Development Planning and Management. It highlights the links between national development processes and international systems of economic global governance and management.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements
 - (i) Honours level:
 - a bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
 - preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
 - (ii) Masters level:
 - the relevant UCT honours level degree or equivalent

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

DP requirements:

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

Assessment for all taught specialisations:

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Duration of coursework Master's Programmes:

While the duration is a minimum of one academic year (full-time) programmes can extend beyond this.

BSocSchons specialising in Social Development (126 NQF credits)

[SWK03]

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research.....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4013F	Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches	24	8
SWK4014S	Introduction to Social and Economic Development.....	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning	24	8

The honours degree is offered full-time over one year.

MSocSc specialising in Social Development (192 NQF credits)

[SWK03]

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa.....	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5012H	Social Development Internship	24	9
SWK5014S	Social and Economic Development: Theory and Practice	24	9
SWK5056F	Social Inclusion and the Youth	12	9
SWK5057F	Peace-Community Development Nexus	12	9

The master’s degree is offered full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months.

Social Policy and Management [SWK05]

Programme Convener:

TBA

The Social Policy and Management specialisation aims to equip persons managing social welfare, community and other social service organisations in both the public and private sectors with knowledge and skills in social policy and management.

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements
 - (i) Honours level:
 - a bachelor’s degree with a major in a cognate field;
 - preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
 - (ii) Master’s level:
 - the relevant UCT honours level degree or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

DP requirements:

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

Assessment for all taught specialisations:

- (a) Each semester’s work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.

QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 123

- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Duration of coursework Master's Programmes:

While the duration is a minimum of 1 academic year (full-time) programmes can extend beyond this.

BSocScHons specialising in Social Policy and Management (126 NQF credits) **[SWK05]**

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4011F	Organisation Theory.....	24	8
SWK4012S	Programme Planning and Management.....	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning	24	8

The honours degree is offered full-time over one year.

MSocSc specialising in Social Policy and Management (192 NQF credits) **[SWK05]**

Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5007F	Change Management and Strategic Leadership.....	24	9
SWK5009S	Financial and Information Management.....	24	9
SWK5013H	Social Policy and Management Internship.....	24	9

The master's degree is offered full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months.

Honours and Masters in Sociology [SOC01]

Programme Convener:

Professor O Crankshaw

Admission requirements:

- Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- Specialisation requirements:
 - For entry into the honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 68%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.
 - For entry into the Master's, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in an honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Development Studies or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the specialisation leading to the master's degree.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

Objectives:

The specialisation is intended to develop sociological knowledge and skill in social research and theoretical analysis to the professional level. To achieve this, advanced and intensive modules and

124 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

courses dealing with research methods, statistics and social theory, form the core of the specialisation, while students are able to select substantive electives from a wide range of those offered in the department and in other social science departments, based on their own research and career interests.

BSocSchons specialising in Sociology (126 NQF credits)

[SOC01]

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits.

Compulsory courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory.....	12	8
SOC4015F	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
	<i>Select ONE of the following</i>		
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
	<i>OR</i>		
SOC4036U	Intro to Quantitative Research.....	12	8
	<i>Select ONE of the following</i>		
SOC4004S	Political Sociology.....	12	8
	<i>OR</i>		
SOC4019F	Gender, Families & the State.....	12	8

Elective courses:

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

NOTE: Normally, to progress to the Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved in the Honours degree.

MA/MSocSc specialising in Sociology (192 NQF credits)

[SOC01]

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5003F	Diversity and Society.....	12	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	<i>Plus ONE of the following*</i>		
SOC5036U	Quantitative Research Design.....	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis.....	12	9
	<i>OR (with the approval of both the instructor and the Programme Convener)</i>		
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Pol Science.....	12	9
	<i>And at least one of the following</i>		
SOC5012S	Sociology of Deviance (<i>May not be offered in 2018</i>).....	12	9
SOC5014S	Sociology of Gender and Globalisation.....	12	9
SOC5019F	Race, Class and Identities.....	12	9

QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 125

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5020S	Sociological Analysis Today (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>)	12	9
SOC5028S	Advanced Social Theory	12	9

*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convenor for which a Senate concession is required.

Elective courses:

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

Honours and Masters in Industrial Sociology [SOC02]

Programme Convenor:

Dr J Grossman

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - For entry into the honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 68%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.
 - For entry into the master's, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in an honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Development Studies or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the specialisation leading to the master's degree.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

Objectives:

The aim of this specialisation is to give students a thorough understanding of the social forces and laws that shape the quality and changing nature of work. It examines from local to global forces that are brought to bear on the workplace. Hence it provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the laws and forces at work, in order to enable them to develop appropriate strategies and policies that maximise organisational efficiency while providing humane and fulfilling working conditions. The specialisation is interdisciplinary, providing students with the opportunity to study the contribution of different disciplines to understand workplace relations. Students are thus exposed to cutting edge theories and issues in their courses, with the opportunity to research a topic they wish to explore in greater depth in their research project and dissertation.

Honours specialising in Industrial Sociology (126 NQF credits) [SOC02]

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/ Project.....	30	8
SOC4015F	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory	12	8

126 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<i>Select ONE of the following</i>		
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
	<i>OR</i>		
SOC4036U	Intro to Quantitative Research	12	8
	<i>Plus ONE of the following</i>		
SOC4003S	Labour Regulation	12	8
SOC4014S	Globalisation and Labour Relations (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>).....	12	8
SOC4059S	Workers, Change & Continuity	12	8

MA/MSocSc specialising in Industrial Sociology (192 NQF credits)

[SOC02]

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5007F	Economic and Social Change	12	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SOC5034S	GPNs Development & Decent Work.....	12	9
	<i>Plus ONE of the following*</i>		
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis	12	9
	<i>OR</i>		
SOC5036U	Quantitative Research Design.....	12	9
	OR (with the approval of both the instructor and Programme Convenor)		
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Pol Sciences	12	9

*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convenor for which a Senate Concession is required.

Elective courses: The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

MSocSc specialising in Global Studies (192 NQF credits)

[SOC04]

Convener:

Associate Professor A Pande

Admission requirements

- Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- The minimum requirement is an upper second class pass (or equivalent) in a four-year bachelor's degree (or equivalent). Where that bachelor's degree is not in the Social Sciences, it is expected that the major or focus of the studies must stand in close relation to the content of a Social Sciences degree.
- Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the specialisation.

Students will be registered and supervised at the University awarding the degree. Students will be taught at the Albert Ludwigs Universität, Freiburg and/or any other UCT Senate approved partner in

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 127**

their first semester and in the second semester at the University of Cape Town. A third semester is completed at Jawaharlal Nehru University (JNU), Delhi, India. In their fourth semester students return to UCT to complete work on their minor dissertations.

Students transferring to UCT as full degree students to complete coursework and/or dissertation will be subject to the International Term Fee.

Objectives:

The aim of this specialisation is

- to enhance our students' inter-cultural competence and expose them to diverse knowledge systems in the social sciences;
- to enrich their understanding of social change in a globalising world;
- to understand the functioning of social institutions in diverse societies.

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DOH5000FS	Semester Exchange.....	1	9
SOC5032W	Minor dissertation.....	96	9
	Select at least TWO of the following:		
SOC5012S	Sociology of Deviance	12	9
SOC5013S	Action, Resistance, Alternatives.....	12	9
SOC5014S	Sociology of Gender and Globalisation	12	9
SOC5054S	Worlds of Work.....	12	9
		
	Plus elective courses		
	UCT elective course/s	2 x 12	9
	Freiburg elective courses.....	2 x 12	9
	Remaining elective course/s	2 x 12	9

UCT Elective courses: The remaining courses may be selected from the list of UCT and Freiburg or another university, for example, Jawaharlal Nehru University in Delhi. Note: If a student wishes to transfer credits of courses completed at JNU, the student must again register for DOH5000FS Semester Exchange before departing for India.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5026S	Art and the Sociology of Popular Culture	24	9
SOC5008S	Contemporary Social Theory (May not be offered in 2018)	12	9
SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources.....	12	9
SOC5015S	Workers, Change & Continuity	12	9
SOC5024S	Development Theory & Practice (contingent on availability of practical internships).....	24	9
SOC5034S	GPNs Development & Decent Work	12	9

Freiburg elective courses

- European Social Thought (half course)
- Theories of Globalisation (half course)
- Globalisation and International Relations (half course)
- Empirical Methods in Anthropology/Human Geography (half course)

128 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Delhi elective courses:

Polity and Society in India (half course)

Globalisation, International Institutions and Society (half course)

Social Research (half course)

Subject to the approval of the Convener, another elective offered by the Department of Sociology or a cognate department may replace one or two of the listed electives.

Development Studies [SOC05]

Programme Convener:

Dr J de Wet

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
- (c) The following students will be considered for admission:
 - (i) Graduates with any majors or of specialisations within the social sciences. Besides Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Political Studies, Anthropology and Environmental and Geographical Science, these would include Economics, History and Religious Studies.
 - (ii) Students from other specialisations and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee of Sociology. Any student may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses. Selection into this specialisation is not automatic and is dependent on good second-class passes (i.e. at least 68%).
- (d) Students are admitted either to the honours or the MPhil; admission to and completion of the honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

Objectives:

This specialisation prepares students for entry primarily into the professional development community. This community straddles many spheres including community and non-governmental organisations, research organisations, agencies at various levels of government, media organisations and possibly corporate social responsibility offices. It is envisaged that MPhil (Development Studies) graduates will eventually take leading positions in this community; developing and disseminating knowledge about those sectors of society worst affected by socio-economic inequity, and devising strategies for them to gain access to resources and grow their capacity to optimise these resources.

BA/BSocScHons specialising in Development Studies (126 NQF credits)

[SOC05]

Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SOC4010F	Development Theory.....	12	8
SOC4015F	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory.....	12	8
	<i>Select ONE of the following.....</i>		
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
	<i>OR.....</i>		
SOC4036U	Intro to Quantitative Research.....	12	8
	<i>And at least one of the following.....</i>		
SOC4003S	Labour Regulation.....	12	8
SOC4021S	Introduction to Political Ecology.....	12	8
SOC4027S	Development Sociology in Practice (<i>Not offered in 2018</i>).....	12	8

MPhil specialising in Development Studies (192 NQF credits)

[SOC05]

Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and taught courses with a combined total of 96 NQF credits of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5007F	Economic and Social Change.....	12	9
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation (or minor dissertation in supervisor's department)*.....	96	9
	<i>Plus one of the following.....</i>		
SOC5036U	Quantitative Research Design, OR.....	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis.....	12	9
	OR (with the approval of both the instructor and the Programme Convenor)		
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Pol Science.....	12	9
	And at least one of the following.....		
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development.....	24	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories.....	12	9
SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources.....	12	9
SOC5024S	Development Theory and Practice.....	24	9

*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convenor for which a Senate Concession is required.

Elective courses:

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies (192 NQF credits) [DRM03]

Convener:

Associate Professor V Baxter

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) as set out below.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM5010W	Drama and Theatre Studies: Research	96	9
DRM5014H	Topics in Applied Theatre	24	9
DRM5015H	Applied Theatre Practice.....	24	9
DRM5016H	Applied Theatre Fieldwork.....	24	9
DRM5017H	Drama and Theatre Studies.....	24	9

Admission requirements:

A BA in Theatre and Performance, an Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or, in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/ expertise/alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

Application:

The closing date for application is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the HOD, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a CV/portfolio of recent work, a research dissertation proposal, the names and contact details of two referees and seek an interview with the course convener or her representative.

Selection:

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based upon academic profile of the candidate, portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal, interview and the availability of a suitable supervisor *and/or* Master's group.

Period of registration:

The candidate shall be registered for at least eighteen months. Coursework will be undertaken over one or two years and the dissertation completed by April or September of the second year.

Assessment:

The coursework component and the research dissertation shall each count for 50% of the final mark. In order to obtain the Master's degree, candidates must successfully complete the prescribed coursework.

Distinction:

A distinction in this MA degree shall be achieved if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least a 70% average or above in both coursework and research.

The dissertation shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

BAHons specialising in Drama (126 NQF credits) **[DRM01]**

Convener:

Associate Professor V Baxter

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
 - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Drama and Theatre. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
 - Applicants for the Applied Theatre; Directing; Playwriting; and Technical Theatre Streams should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
 - Applicants from outside Cape Town who are accepted should arrange an interview on arrival in Cape Town.
 - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department, whose decision will be final.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

The courses will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

There are 4 streams in the Honours specialisation:

- i. **Applied Theatre Stream**
- ii. **Directing Stream**
- iii. **Playwriting Stream**
- iv. **Technical Theatre Stream**

NOTE: Not all streams will be offered every year.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises 3 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

(i) Applied Theatre Stream Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research.....	30	8
DRM4017F	Readings in Drama and Theatre A.....	24	8
DRM4022W	Applied Drama & Theatre (Not offered in 2018).....	48	8
DRM4024S	Readings in Drama and Theatre B.....	24	8

(ii) Directing Stream Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research.....	30	8
DRM4023W	Directing for Stage.....	48	8
DRM4017F	Readings in Drama and Theatre A.....	24	8
DRM4024S	Readings in Drama and Theatre B.....	24	8

(iii) Playwriting Stream Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research.....	30	8
DRM4035W	Playwriting	48	8
DRM4017F	Readings in Drama and Theatre A.....	24	8

132 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4024S	Readings in Drama and Theatre B	24	8

(iv) Technical Theatre Stream Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research.....	30	8
DRM4017F	Readings in Drama and Theatre A.....	24	8
DRM4024S	Readings in Drama and Theatre B.....	24	8
DRM4036W	Technical Theatre Management.....	48	8

Assessment:

- Regular attendance at all Drama scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timeous completion of all practical and written assignments.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

MA specialising in Dramaturgy (192 NQF credits) [DRM05]

Programme Convener:

Professor M Fleishman

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
- (b) Specialisation requirements: An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/expertise/alternative degree(s) are equivalent.
- (c) Selection is at the discretion of the Head of the Department and will be based on previous academic record, on the interview, the portfolio of work submitted and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

Application:

The closing date for applications is 31 March of the year of first registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit with the application, a portfolio of recent work and research dissertation proposal and will be required to attend an interview with a representative of the department.

Selection:

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of the Department and will be based on previous academic record, on the interview, the portfolio of work submitted and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 credits), which includes a core course taken at the University of Amsterdam, a core course taken in the Drama Department, and a minor dissertation (96 credits) as set out below.

QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 133

In addition to the compulsory courses students will be required to complete an internship for three months. The internship carries no degree credit and has no fee attached to it but students will be awarded a PA on successful completion which will be required for graduation.

Period of registration:

The programme will begin at the end of July of each year (semester 1). Students will begin with an orientation at UCT in August and then travel to Amsterdam in September for their first semester along with Amsterdam students. Students will then return to Cape Town with Amsterdam students in February (semester 2) to complete their coursework. The internship and dissertation project will then be completed in the Drama department at UCT in semesters 3 & 4.

Note: the exchange semester in Amsterdam (UVA) is an integral part of the programme. Students will not be allowed to register for the programme if they are unable or unwilling to spend the first semester of the programme at UVA.

Assessment:

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- In order to qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain a PA for an internship, arranged in consultation with the programme convener.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (research project and written explication) shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM5023F	Dramaturgy Studio	48	9
DRM5018W	Research Project	96	9
DOH5002S	Dramaturgy Exchange	48	9

MA specialising in Theatre and Performance (192 NQF credits)

[DRM02]

Convener:

Professor M Fleishman

The MA specialising in Theatre and Performance comprises two streams. Candidates should apply for a specific stream indicating their choice of orientation within that stream.

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Master of Arts degrees.

(i) Theatre Making

Orientation: Theatre Making from the perspective of a director and/or actor and/or playwright.

OR

(ii) Theatre Practice

Orientation: Directing or Theatre Voice

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM5003W	Theatre and Performance: Part A	48	9
DRM5013W	Theatre and Performance: Part B	48	9

134 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DRM5018W	Research Project	96	9

Admission requirements:

An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of the Department that her/his experience/expertise/ alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

Application:

The closing date for applications is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal and seek an audition/interview with a representative of the Department.

Selection:

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based on the audition/interview, the portfolio of work and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

Period of registration:

The candidate shall be registered for the degree for two years which includes two research semesters; the first over the November/January period which falls between the two years and the second from July to November of the second year.

Assessment:

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication), shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

Dance – BMusHons in Dance and MMus in Dance programmes and specialisations [MUZ]

Honours:

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 and University Rules apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
 - A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance).
 - A candidate may be a holder of a diploma or other qualification conferred by an approved university or by an institution recognised by Senate as having examination standards equivalent to those of a university, provided the diploma or other qualification is, in the opinion of Senate, of a standard equivalent to that of a Bachelor's degree.
 - Admission is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

BMusHons in Dance specialising in Dance Studies (120 NQF credits)
[MUZ06]

Convener:
Dr G Samuel

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5080W	Honours in Dance Studies.....	120	8

BMusHons in Dance specialising in Choreography (120 NQF credits)
[MUZ03]

Convener:
L Wilson

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5081W	Honours in Choreography.....	120	8

BMusHons in Dance specialising in Performance (120 NQF credits)
[MUZ16]

(Not offered in 2018)

Convener:
TBA

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5082W	Honours in Performance	120	8

Masters:

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FM3 and University Rules apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate would normally be required to hold a four-year BMus (Dance) or an Honours degree in Dance, or equivalent qualification.

**MMus in Dance specialising in Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)
[MUZ16]**

Convener:
Dr G Samuel

Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of Senate; *and*
- (b) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by Senate.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6082W	Performance component.....	96	9
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

**MMus in Dance specialising in Performance and Choreography (192 NQF credits)
[MUZ03]**

Convener:
Dr G Samuel

Application:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance work and choreography unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video recording of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by the Head of Department.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6082W	Performance component.....	96	9
MUZ6084W	Choreography component	96	9

**MMus in Dance specialising in Choreography and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)
[MUZ31]**

Convener:
Dr G Samuel

Application:

A person shall not be admitted for the degree by choreography and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the HOD;
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate;
- (c) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ6021W	Minor dissertation	96	9
MUZ6084W	Choreography component.....	96	9

DOCTORAL DEGREES

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the Departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. It is subject to the general rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy as published in Handbook No 3, and to the following Faculty rules. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerned to discuss both the topic and the availability of suitable supervision.

Degrees offered

FD1

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree code	SAQA ID
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	<i>See below</i>	HD001	

The Doctor of Philosophy degree is offered in the following specialisations:

FD2

Specialisation	Degree code	Course code
African Languages & Literature	HD001SLL01	SLL6010W
African Studies	HD001AXL02	AXL6200W
Afrikaans	HD001SLL02	SLL6040W
Anthropology	HD001AXL10	AXL6400W
Arabic Languages & Literature	HD001SLL03	SLL6100W
Archaeology	HD001AGE01	AGE6000W
Art Historical Studies	HD001FIN02	FIN6001W
Classical Studies	HD001SLL05	SLL6050W
Criminology	HD001PBL03	PBL5600W
Dance	HD001MUZ06	MUZ7080W
Drama	HD001DRM01	DRM6000W
Economics	HD001ECO01	ECO6000W
Education	HD001EDN01	EDN7000W
English Language & Literature	HD001ELL01	ELL6000W
Environmental & Geographical Studies	HD001EGS03	EGS6002W
Film Studies	HD001FAM01	FAM6001W
Fine Art	HD001FIN01	FIN6000W
French Language & Literature	HD001SLL06	SLL6060W
Gender Studies	HD001AXL01	AXL6100W
German Language & Literature	HD001SLL08	SLL6061W
Hebrew Language & Literature	HD001SLL09	SLL6080W
Historical Studies	HD001HST01	HST6002W
Industrial Sociology	HD001SOC02	SOC6003W
Italian Language & Literature	HD001SLL10	SLL6070W
Library and Information Studies	HD001LIS02	LIS7000W
Linguistics	HD001AXL03	AXL6300W
Media Studies	HD001FAM02	FAM6002W
Music	HD001MUZ08	MUZ6000W
Philosophy	HD001PHI01	PHI6000W
Political Studies	HD001POL01	POL6000W
Psychology	HD001PSY01	PSY6000W

Public Administration	HD001POL04	POL6001W
Religious Studies	HD001REL01	REL6000W
Social Development	HD001SWK03	SWK6002W
Social Work	HD001SWK02	SWK6000W
Sociology	HD001SOC01	SOC6000W
Spanish	HD001SLL13	SLL6030W

Admission requirements

FD3

3.1 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate wishing to be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

3.2 Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in the following disciplinary areas is subject to additional admission requirements as follows:

3.2.1 Dance

(a) University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.

(b) Applicants must

- demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; and
- submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department and Faculty.

(c) Evidence of proficiency in a foreign language:

When the relevant material on the topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate, by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at the end of the first year, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

3.2.2 Drama

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

3.2.3 Fine Art

(a) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. In Fine Art the application should include presentation of a body of work integral to the proposed

course of study. The proposal should indicate the candidate's plans for executing and presenting his or her creative work. A candidate for Art Historical Studies should have at least an upper-second-class pass in Art History honours or honours in a cognate field.

(b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

3.2.4 Gender Studies

Applicants must have completed a master's degree in the Social Sciences or Humanities. The degree should have included the successful completion of a research project. The degree should have included focus on gender analysis as a tool of social analysis within a particular area or discipline. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's master's research specialising in Gender Studies must have successfully completed the degree with an overall average result of not less than 70%. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute.

3.2.5 Music

(i) University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.

(ii) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

3.2.6 Political Studies

As the Doctoral Degrees Board policy requires, a full PhD proposal should be submitted on admission. This submitted proposal may later be amended, if needed.

It is important to recognise that applicants with funding/scholarships are not favoured in the process of admission; that is, scholarships should not be awarded with the presumption that the Department will accept the applicant.

3.2.7 Psychology

This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.

3.2.8 Sociology

Preference will be given to students who select research topics which are clearly located in the sub-fields of research being currently undertaken by academic staff members of the department.

Registration

FD4 4.1

A candidate who is permitted to register for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of his/her first

registration.

Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

- 4.2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.
- 4.3 If a candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of his/her first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.
- 4.4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time up until 1 May.
- 4.5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.

Structure of the degree

FD5

Examination is by thesis alone. Except by permission of Senate, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or exceed 80,000 words.

In the case of a thesis incorporating the candidate's original creative work:

- (a) the creative work itself must be the equivalent of a significant and coherent major solo exhibition;
- (b) in the field of Music, the creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performance/s which, together with the written part, form(s) a coherent whole;
- (c) in Fine Art, the creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display which together with the written part forms a coherent whole;
- (d) in Drama and Theatre Studies and Dance, the creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole.

Notes for candidates admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy in certain disciplinary areas.

Anthropology

Doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses. Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar

Gender Studies

The PhD degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 80,000 words,

undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project.

Political Studies

A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography) in length.

Submission of thesis

FD6 Where a candidate intends to submit his or her thesis for examination, he or she must inform the Doctoral Degrees Board office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the thesis for examination (see GP5.3 in the University General Rules, Handbook No.3). Notification of the intention to submit should be submitted electronically, using PeopleSoft. It is recommended that the thesis be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

Note:

- i) Candidates who submit after the start of the new academic year will be required to re-register.*
- ii) Graduation dates are published in the academic calendar available on the university website.*

Senior doctorates

A senior doctorate is awarded for a substantial and original contribution to knowledge in the Humanities. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, and will normally be such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit.

The senior doctorates awarded in the Faculty are:

Doctor of Education

Doctor of Literature

Doctor of Social Science

The following rules for the above degrees must be read in conjunction with the general rules for senior doctorates in Handbook 3.

Admission requirements

- FSD1
- 1.1 A candidate for a senior doctorate shall hold a Bachelors degree of this or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, of not less than eight years' standing. A candidate should normally have had significant involvement with UCT.
 - 1.2 Before a person may be registered for the degree he/she shall submit:
 - (a) his/her curriculum vitae;
 - (b) a set, or sets as required by the Senate, of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
 - (c) a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
 - (d) a written statement affirming that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant;
 - (e) a statement that the applicant has not submitted this work for a degree at this or any other university.

Registration

- FSD2 2.1 The candidate's registration shall be subject to the Senate's approval.
2.2 The candidate is required to be registered during the period of examination.

Assessment

- FSD3 3.1 A candidate for the degree shall submit published work which must constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in some branch of the Humanities;
3.2 A candidate may submit other published and/or unpublished work as collateral testimony of his/her fitness for the degree;
3.3 The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by the Senate, present him/herself for an oral examination on the subject of the work presented.

DEPARTMENTS AND CENTRES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND IN OTHER FACULTIES OFFERING POSTGRADUATE DEGREE AND DIPLOMA COURSES

AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

The sections in the School share a commitment to research and teaching responsive to African political, social, cultural, and material contexts, and the interaction of those contexts with others, especially but not exclusively located in the global South. The intellectual interests of the proposed new School cohere around questions relating to the production of social, political, cultural, scientific and economic knowledge within the continent of Africa, as a platform for internationally relevant research.

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is AXL.
Departmental website: www.humanities.uct.ac.za/hum/departments/axl.

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN STUDIES
ANTHROPOLOGY
GENDER STUDIES
LINGUISTICS

Associate Professor and acting Director of the School:
H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Administrative Officer:
TBA

AFRICAN STUDIES SECTION

The African Studies Section is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: cas-africas@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 4034.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:
H Chitonge, MA PhD *KZN*

Professor:
L Ntsebeza, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *KZN* PhD *Rhodes*

Emeritus Professor:
B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professor:
A Bagues, PhD *University of the West Indies*

Associate Professor:

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Lecturer:

Z Msomi, MPhil *Rhodes*

Researcher:

N Mabandla, MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Manager:

V Mnqanqeni

ANTHROPOLOGY SECTION

The Anthropology Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: san-admin@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3678.

Professor and Head of Section

F C Ross, A W Mellon Chair in the Anthropology of the First 1000 Days of Life, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

F B Nyamnjoh, BA MA *Yaounde* PhD *Leicester*

Emeritus Professor:

N Ndebele, MA *Cantab* PhD *Denver*

Honorary Professors:

A Allison, BA *Illinois*, MA PhD *Chicago*

R Boswell, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Amsterdam*

J Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

J L Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

J Ferguson, MA PhD *Harvard*

C Piot, BA *Princeton* MA PhD *Virginia*

Associate Professors:

L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

S L Levine, BA *Bard* MA PhD *Temple*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

A D Spiegel, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

H Macdonald, BA BCom MA *Otago* PhD *London*

Lecturers:

D Fuh, BSc(Hons) *Buea* MA *Botswana* PhD *Basel*

M Swai, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *New York*

K Mohamed, BA(Hons) *UWC* MA *Chicago*

N Solomon, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

D Cohen, PhD *London*

A Gupta, PhD *Stanford* SM MechEng *Massachusetts Inst of Technology* BS MechEng *W Michigan*

C Jackson, PhD *London*

N Leibhammer, MA *Witwatersrand*

J Maingard, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

M Rowlands, BSc(Hons) *UCL* PhD *London*

J Wright, MA *Natal* PhD *Witwatersrand*

D Yon, MA PhD *York*

Administrative Officer:

C Machelm

Senior Secretary:

S Walters

GENDER STUDIES SECTION

The Gender Studies Section is housed in Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: genderstudies@uct.ac.za or telephone: 021 650 2970.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

Lecturers:

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

Z Mkhize, PhD (Gender Studies) *UKZN*

F Seedat, BA(Hons) *Toronto* MSocSc (Gender & Transformation) *Cape Town* PhD (Islamic Law) *McGill*

Academic Programme Administrator:

W Daniels, BSocSc *Cape Town*

The Gender Studies Section runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the Gender Studies Section builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

LINGUISTICS SECTION

The Linguistics Section is housed in the A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2847.

A departmental handbook for the Linguistics Section of the School will be available electronically.

Professor and Head of Section:

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

R Mesthrie, DST/NRF Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

M Brenzinger, MA PhD *Cologne*

Lecturers:

S Bowerman, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

S Mpendukana, BA(Hons) MA *UWC*

Administrative Assistant:

F Steffenson

Introduction

The development by human beings of the power to communicate with one another by means of language, and their subsequent and continuing co-operative use of that power in transforming the world they live in, are among the most significant determinants of the human condition. Scholars have been inquiring into the origins, history, mechanism, structure and social roles of language and languages since the very beginnings of the intellectual tradition. Courses in this section not only offer an introduction to the range of such inquiries and an opportunity to participate in them, but above all foster the idea that an attempt to grasp the nature of language is an indispensable part of any serious attempt to understand what it is to be human.

RESEARCH CHAIRS, INSTITUTES, CENTRES AND UNITS IN THE SCHOOL

AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE

Associate Professor and Director:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

Contact details: jane.bennett@uct.ac.za

Senior Lecturer:

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD (African History) *SOAS*

Lecturer:

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromsø*

Programme Staff:

S Mudavanhu, BA MA *Zimbabwe*

Administrator:

H Ferguson

The African Gender Institute supports research and networking whose specific goal is the transformation of the political dynamics of gender and sexuality, within African contexts, as part and parcel of an overarching commitment to the economic, environmental, political, cultural, and social resilience and self-sustainability of continental communities. The AGI runs programmes in four areas: feminist processes and practices within e-technology, conflict and peace activism, sexual and reproductive rights, and gender and economic entrepreneurship. Each programme area runs projects which combine research with capacity-building, public intellectual debate, and resource development.

CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

Professor and Director:

L Ntsebeza, A C Jordan Chair, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA KZN PhD *Rhodes*

Emeritus Professor:

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professor:

A Bogue, PhD *University of the West Indies*

Associate Professors:

H Chitonge, MA PhD *KZN*

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Researcher:

N Mabandla, MA *Cape Town*

Gallery Curator:

P Weinberg

Administrative Manager:

N Maseti

Administrative Assistant:

TBA

The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was one of the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promote scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances.

RESEARCH CHAIRS

Professor C Hamilton - Archive and Public Culture:

Professor Hamilton was recruited to this position in view of the strategic significance of the country's archival estate for the national priority of developing social cohesion. The appointment was made in view of UCT's already significant investments and achievements, across a number of disciplines, in critical archival engagements, archive curation projects and collaborations with public culture institutions, including collaborations in heritage training carried out in partnership with the University of the Western Cape.

Contact details: Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za or 021 650 4506.

Professor R Mesthrie - Migration, Language and Social Change:

Professor Mesthrie was appointed to this position in view of the significance of Sociolinguistics in understanding heritage, culture and social change in a multilingual society. The chief focus of the research chair will be on migration, language and social change, examining sociolinguistic practices "from below" in relation to the fostering of multilingualism, the further intellectualisation of local languages and the continuing prestige of English. Professor Mesthrie will continue as President of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa.

Contact details: rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za or 021 650 5236.

Professor L Ntsebeza - Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics:

Professor Ntsebeza is a UCT Principal Researcher in a major joint research project involving UCT and the Human Sciences Research Council. This project focuses on the Land Reform programme in South Africa with specific reference to the land rights of rural women. He continues to lead this

project and uses it as a base to develop and highlight the importance of conducting research on the land question, a topic that is often marginalised in South Africa.

Contact details: lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3503.

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

AXL4100W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

A research essay of 14,000-15,000 words must be submitted by no later than 23 October 2018.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Research essay / project.

AXL4101F/S GENDER AND VIOLENCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course provides a range of feminist analyses of the connections between gender, culture, sexuality and violence in African contexts and more broadly. It examines the development of theories and the history of organisational and State-based efforts to combat particular forms of violence, especially those commonly identified as 'gender-based violences'. It also explores current dilemmas - theoretical, strategic and political - facing feminist activists and researchers with a commitment to challenging 'gender-based' violence in the SADC context.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Two short essays (15% each); long essay of 4,500-5,000 words (40%) in course writing and participation (30%).

AXL4102W GENDER ANALYSIS & RESEARCH DESIGN

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Africa

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The course will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

DP requirements: At least 50% pass for all assignments.

Assessment: Literary review 15%; first draft proposal 15%; final proposal 30%; proposal presentation 20%; final presentation 20%.

AXL4103S DEVELOPMENT, CONFLICT AND POLITICAL CHANGE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Y Clarke

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course explores the politics of development from a gender perspective through a focus on the links between politics, conflict and peace-building in African contexts. The course will address issues such as peacebuilding, human rights, violence, and security in order to provide a critical reading of the ways in which development is gendered in selected African contexts. A key objective is to explore how development trajectories, gender equality, and peace are inextricably connected. The course will particularly focus on the links between conflict, peace-building, and political initiatives in order to offer new approaches to the theories on gender and development in African contexts.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Two response papers 20%; group presentations 20%; two essays 50%; course participation 10%.

AXL4104F GENDER PEACE & JUSTICE

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The development of peace-building initiatives in Africa has been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict societies to address human rights abuses of the past such as war crimes tribunals and truth and reconciliation commissions. Despite increased attention by the international human rights community to the gender dimension of violations perpetrated during conflict, gendered experiences of conflict have generally received inadequate attention in transitional justice processes. Neglecting gendered patterns of abuse ultimately affects both women and men in their access to justice. This course will explore the evolution of transitional justice mechanisms in Africa and will analyse their successes and failure in addressing gender-based human rights violations.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Two essays 60%; two response papers 20%; course participation 10%; group presentation 10%.

AXL4105F GENDER AND PSYCHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Africa

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course explores feminist deconstructions of applied psychological knowledge about gender. It places particular emphasis on Southern and Northern feminist analyses of mainstream psychological theory. It will explore psychology's complicity in perpetuating various forms of oppression and will discuss feminist endeavours focused on reconstructing the discipline. Particular emphasis will be placed on: psychological constructions of gender, race and sexualities; colonial/post-colonial constructions of mental illness in South Africa; gendered/racialised constructions of mental illness.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Two essays 60%; two response papers 20%; course participation 10%; group presentation 10%.

AXL4106F INTRODUCTION TO GENDER/TRANSFORMATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course will offer an introduction to contemporary issues concerning gender, post colonialism, development and research. The course will be structured through discussion of themes particularly relevant to issues of gender and transformation: post-colonial identities, the interaction of civil society and the nation-state, information technologies and knowledge production, sexuality and violence. The course will also prepare incoming students for the kinds of critical reading and writing essential to undertaking new research in gender and transformation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Course participation 10%; course assignment 20%; group presentations 25%; examination 45%.

AXL4107S BODIES, GENDER AND POWER

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R Chadwick

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course will explore conceptual histories, theories and approached to embodiment of Western, African and global contexts. It will be a theory intensive and multidisciplinary course and will aim to give students a broad introduction to key theories and emerging debates in body studies. Students will be introduced to phenomenological, poststructuralist, postcolonialist, feminist and new materialist perspectives on the body. Body politics, bodily difference and intersectionality will be key themes throughout. Using theories as lenses, the course will also explore the ways in which race, class and gender oppression are embodied at the level of individual subjectivity. The course will be divided into the following three parts:

- Unpacking conceptual differences
- Body politics, difference and feminism
- Bodies and phenomenologies of oppression

Assessment: Long essay (45%); weekly reflection papers (40%); presentation (10%); attendance (5%).

AXL4108S GENDER; SEXUALITY AND ISLAM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr F Seedat

Course entry requirements: Prior undergraduate degree including BA, BSocSci or LLB. At least one previous or concurrent course in Religious Studies, or special permission of the instructor.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide a critical study of gender, sexuality and approaches to the body in Islamic thought and Muslim communities. Drawing on feminist theories of religion, gender and sexuality, students will engage with religious texts and experiences to examine how Muslim communities manage the convergence of gender, sexuality and piety. The course will offer students an opportunity to evaluate international developments in gender, sexuality and Islam and through a focus on local and African continental contexts, diaspora communities and the global south. Areas covered will include historical and contemporary approaches to Muslim marriage and divorce law, Islamic jurisprudence and ethics, social justice and activism, gender based reform, feminism and equality, and security and violence in Muslim minority and majority contexts. Prior undergraduate

courses in Gender Studies and/or Religious Studies will be a strong advantage, otherwise students will require the permission of the course convener.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes and completion of both short assignments

Assessment: Two short assignments 20% each One term paper 60%

AXL4200W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the supervisor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 27 October.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Research/Essay Project.

AXL4201F DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours or postgraduate diploma programme.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, post colonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi Wa Thiongo, Steve Biko Walter Rodney, Samir Amin will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amical Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mamphela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each): 50%; research project: 50%.

AXL4202F RACE, CULTURE & IDENTITY IN AFRICA

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course is designed specifically with students who are non-African Studies specialists in mind, such as international students, or students from other faculties, such as Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Science or Commerce. The mix of students, local and international as well as from a variety of disciplines, makes the interaction on the course an enriching experience. The course will address some of the major contemporary issues facing South Africa and the continent and will confront some of the stereotypes and misrepresentations of the culture and history of Africa. Taught with the aim of empowering aspirant professionals as they embark on careers, students will be provided with readings especially chosen for non-specialists and accompanied by an assignment at each seminar. Assignments can be chosen by students according to their interest and will only have to be handed in twice during the course, or if students choose to hand in more, their

best two will count. The course is taught using exciting multimedia resources; web-based material; film, books and journal articles, fiction and commentary; poetry, political writing; and site visits.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each): 50%; one exam: 50%. **NOTE:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory; failing which students' papers may not be marked.

AXL4203F PUBLIC CULTURE IN AFRICA

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course explores issues in public culture affecting Africa in a global context. Detailed examples illustrate how public culture is shaped, and how public expressions of identity and difference manifest in spaces and buildings, heritage, music and literature. An interdisciplinary course, it introduces various theoretical perspectives on culture and uses evidence from archaeology, history, architecture, literature and cultural studies. Its empirical focus ranges from the archaeology of pre-colonial Africa to the public culture of the Internet. The course interweaves and links engagement with theory with the development of skills that are useful in the worlds of film and media practice, heritage practice, business, advertising etc. The theory component considers key texts demonstrating "tools to think with", and allowing shifts between general propositions and real-world examples, thereby probing the socio-cultural world's underlying structures. The skills development component focuses on the conceptual planning and development of projects in the phase preceding final production. In particular, the course develops historically- and theoretically-informed, reflexive understandings of culture and identity, in contexts of diverse heritage and media practices. It offers a unique convergence of theory and practice, around a number of key sites of identity and contestation: "race", "public culture", "African-ness", and the like.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

AXL4204F PUBLIC CULTURE INTERNSHIP

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This internship is offered as an elective option to students doing the African Studies specialisation in Heritage and Public Culture, and counts as the equivalent of a single Honours-level course. A student intern is attached to a library, archive, gallery, museum or other institution of public culture, actively researching an aspect of public culture practice. Students work under the close supervision of a member of staff in the institution and a member of the academic staff in the African Studies Unit attached to the Heritage and Public Culture programme.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Major project: 50%, Research proposal: 10%, Additional material: 40%

AXL4205S THE AFRICAN STUDIES ARCHIVE*(Not offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

In this course we take a look at some of the key collections in the Manuscripts and Archives division of the University of Cape Town Library, and at some of the bodies of scholarly work to which they have given rise. As one of the oldest university archives in Southern African the collections speak – in image and text – of the formation of a range of discipline-based knowledges dealing with Africa. On the one hand, this takes the form of the emergence, formalisation and institutionalisation of a range of collecting and recording practices, fieldwork methodologies and the like. On the other hand, it takes the form of the emergence of various disciplinary discourses and their associated “objects” and “fields”. The key source of insight in the course lies in exploring how these different objects and fields are not natural or given, but have been formed and constructed in relation to specific social contexts and intellectual histories. Significant collections examined in this course include the Bleek/Lloyd collection, the Goodwin Collection and the Hahn Collection. Particular emphasis is placed on the many hundreds of photographic images that form part of these collections as a point of entry into larger disciplinary debates and concerns.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students’ papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

AXL4206S DECOLONIAL THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course considers the growing body of thought from Latin America under the heading ‘decolonial theory’, and exemplified in the works of Walter Dignolo, Arturo Escobar, Enrique Dussel, Santiago Castro-Gomez, Nelson Maldonado-Torres and Anibal Quijano. This work has been significant in framing an approach to questions of knowledge, coloniality and globalisation that attempts to re-write the script of modernity (as colonial modernity) and that provides rich conceptual resources through which to re-think familiar issues. The course takes a key-word approach. Each two-week block considers a distinct set of key words or concepts and texts that introduce and discuss them. They include Coloniality (of power/knowledge/being); Geopolitics of knowledge; Colonial globality and global designs; Border theory and colonial difference; Modernity (colonial modernity, peripheral modernity, transmodernity); Global designs and the local; The Indigenous Movement and postcolonial ethnicities. Approaching decolonial theory from the perspective of the Cape, the course asks: How might a critique based on South/Latin American historical experiences translate to African contexts? How does it speak to the particularity of knowledge production and colonial engagement in the Cape? How does it connect with contemporary African Studies debates addressing questions of knowledge and epistemology?

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

Assessment: One major project 100%.

AXL4300W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the Graduate convener, of approximately 15,000 words in length.

DP requirements: Attendance at the research methodology seminars in the Linguistics Section.

Assessment: Research/essay project 100%.

AXL4301F MULTILINGUALISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Deumert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course explores the diverse consequences of language contact and multilingualism, focusing on themes such as societal and individual multilingualism, language and identity, borrowing, mixing, language maintenance and shift, language policy and language ideologies, heteroglossia and hybridity. Readings and discussions will focus on African multilingualism (including the Diaspora) within a global context.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: A research proposal counting 25% and an essay of approximately 6,000 words, counting 75%.

AXL4303F MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT I

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Bowerman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

A survey of twentieth-century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by key writers both within and outside linguistics, including Saussure, Chomsky, Orwell, Labov and Whorf. The course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned with language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two minor essays counting 25% each, and one 3-hour examination counting 50%.

AXL4304S SPECIAL TOPIC: READING COURSE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professors A Deumert and R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme. This course may only be taken with special permission.

Course outline:

This is a course involving independent study of a special topic within linguistics that is not offered as a regular course. Students will do independent readings based on a list of readings on a set topic that is related to their research interests, e.g. Biological Foundations of Language, Advanced topics in Code-Switching, etc.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two essays of 5,000 words, each, counting 50%.

AXL4305S LINGUISTIC APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF NARRATIVE

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme. *Students wishing to take this course do not need to have studied Linguistics at undergraduate level. Linguistic approaches will be introduced in ways that make them accessible to people with no grounding in Linguistics, while still stretching students who do have such a grounding.*

Course outline:

The course aims to enable students to understand approaches to the study of narrative that have developed in different areas of Linguistics (such as Anthropological Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Discourse Analysis), and to use those that interest them most. Students who have a background in other kinds of narrative theory will be encouraged to draw on it where relevant in seminars and in assignments. Narratives to be examined include formal and informal oral narratives (such as those told by children, by adults in conversation, by interviewees in oral history interviews, by storytellers, by people in courts), as well as various kinds of written narratives (fiction and non-fiction, literary and non-literary). Students will be encouraged to supply narratives of their choice for use in some seminars.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two minor essays counting 20% each, and one major essay counting 60%.

AXL4306S LANGUAGE VARIATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course aims to examine the way in which language use varies within society, in relation to key sociological variables like age, gender, class and ethnicity and to contextual variables like style and relations between speakers. Key texts will include the writings of Labov, Milroy and Myers-Scotton. Emphasis will fall on sociophonetics, language contact, and the study of African "youth language".

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two minor assignments counting 20% each; one major essay counting 60%.

AXL4307F TYPOLOGY & UNIVERSALS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Bowerman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

An examination of systematic linguistic variation. Languages are classified and related to each other not only by their historical development, but also the ways in which their language systems are different from or similar to each other. We look for definite patterns in variation, in relation to characteristics common to all languages, and examine the feasibility of such classifications in the light of Linguistic theory.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: One data assignment counting 20%; one minor essay of 2000 words counting 30%; and one major essay of 3500 words counting 50%.

AXL4309S MODERN LING THOUGHT II

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

A survey, continued from Part I (AXL4303F which is, however, not a pre-requisite), of twentieth century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by writers both within and outside linguistics, including Goffman, Halliday, Austin, Wittgenstein and Derrida. This course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned with language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two essays counting 25% each and one 3-hour examination counting 50%.

AXL4312F AFRICAN LINGUISTICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Brenzinger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course aims at familiarising students with a wide range of subfields of Linguistics with a focus on African languages.

- Introduction to Linguistics with reference to African languages: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and discourse.
- History and classification of African languages; language contact.
- Sociology of language and language planning in Africa.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two sets of short exercises and a short essay of 3,000 words, each counting 33% of the total mark.

AXL4313S AFRICAN LANGUAGES IN EDUCATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Madiba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce the fundamentals of language planning and policy in education with a special focus on African languages. It discusses the various aspects of language planning such as status planning, corpus planning and language acquisition planning. The role of African languages is critically examined in all these three components of language planning. The focus of the course is on both schooling and higher education.

DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation at seminars; completion of set readings before each seminar; completion of assigned work within set deadlines.

Assessment: Two short essays of 3,000 words and a translation exercise, each counting 33% of the final mark.

AXL4314S MATERIALS DEVELOPMENT

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Archer

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The materials development course explores a number of areas.

- The relationship between materials development, reading cultures and specific audiences.
- Analysis of textbooks from a range of disciplines.
- Layout, design and materials production processes.
- Social semiotic tools for the analysis and production of multimodal texts.
- The links between visual design and multilingualism.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two short essays of 3,000 words, counting 30% each, and a production of multimodal materials (40%).

AXL4317S LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Deumert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to linguistic anthropology, a discipline located at the intersection of cultural anthropology and linguistics. Linguistic anthropologists seek to

understand language as an integral part of culture. This perspective makes it possible for linguistic anthropologists to use linguistic evidence and methods of linguistics to investigate the culture of a specific speech community and to bring cultural evidence and anthropological methods to bear on the study of language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Three separate assignments: a literature review (2,000 words), an online project (2,000 words) and a research project (3,000 words), each counting one third of the final mark.

AXL4400W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Macdonald

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

An individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, regular assessed participation in a graduate seminar and field-based research. The course culminates in an ethnographic research essay based on primary research and part of which may be an ethnographic film or submitted as new-media text. It must demonstrate that the student has been able to

- conceptualise and design a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical/lived social-cultural concerns;
- develop a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques; and
- structure and prepare a mini-dissertation/research essay (10,000 to a maximum of 15,000 words for submission by the end of October the year of registration) that demonstrates ability in the points bulleted above and is structured to develop a clear and consistently systematic argument.

DP requirements: Submission of chapter outline for research essay.

Assessment: Research essay: 100%.

AXL4401F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Macdonald

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme; a major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline:

Theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. Contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Research proposal writing skills; preparing a proposal and research design. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

AXL4402S ANTHROPOLOGY OF SOCIETIES IN TRANSITION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Swai

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme; a major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline:

The course is designed to develop an understanding of the foundations and history of anthropological thought, particularly as it pertains to processes of social-cultural change, including development, transformation and conflict. The course uses ethnographic materials, with a special focus on southern Africa but looking elsewhere also in order to develop a comparative approach and

to illustrate a wide range of social and cultural anthropological perspectives, theories and methods that have been used to analyse societies in transition. The course is compulsory for students registered for the honours in Anthropology programme and for students in the master's in Practical Anthropology and master's in Anthropology programmes who have not completed it (or equivalent). **DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Assignments 70%; examination 25%; seminar participation 5%.

AXL4403F ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER & SEXUALITY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Mohamed

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme; permission of Head of Section.

Course outline:

The anthropology of gender and sexuality. The diversity of women's as well as men's sex roles, experiences and self-conceptions in a number of societies. How women and men shape and are shaped by particular forms of, and changes in, social and cultural life. The expression of sex, gender, and sexuality and the sources of power and inequality embedded in such expressions.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

AXL4404F SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor F Ross

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme; permission of Head of Section

Course outline:

Special-topic courses will normally include advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Details of such special-topic courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

AXL4405S VISUAL ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Mohamed

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme; permission of Head of Section.

Course outline:

Comparing and contrasting key debates in anthropological research and documentary film-making; strategies for communicating scholarship in the public sphere. Critical insight into the relationships of power implicit in socio-cultural research and film-making. Ethnographic and similar documentaries from diverse parts of the world and with a wide range of topical focuses examined in the context of Southern African issues.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Visual project (25%); Essays (50%); Exam (25%).

AXL4407F MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGIES: WELL-BEING IN A PRECARIOUS WORLD

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor F Ross**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course explores the subdiscipline of medical anthropology through a range of theoretical perspectives on well-being in relation to the body, medicines, and political economy. The overall theme of the course concerns the intertwining of body, sociality and illness. It seeks to demonstrate the ways in which illness and well-being are imbricated in a precarious world. Theoretical themes in medical anthropology are discussed alongside ethnographic work to inspire students in the importance of a detailed revisiting of local worlds and their global connections. Four major themes are: Phenomenological approaches to embodiment; Questions of power; Marginalisation, history and discourse; Knowledge and ethics in relation to biology, science, and biomedicine. The overall aim is to examine how well-being is constituted and to understand the ways in which contemporary arrangements of power, knowledge, resources enable or inhibit health, broadly understood. The course examines the entailments of practical medical anthropology.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.**Assessment:** Coursework. 2 essays (50%); term paper (50%)

AXL4416F SCIENCE, NATURE, DEMOCRACY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L Green**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the relationship between science and governance, drawing on current debates in science studies about the mediation of different versions of nature, truth and world in a democracy. Whether those concerns arise in relation to different disciplinary knowledges, the interests of capital, religious or indigenous movements, or between scientists and parliamentarians, the production of evidentiaries and procedures for verification are a central concern in decision-making in contemporary public life. The course explores the unstable knowledge terrain where state, science, publics and capital meet, with the goal of developing insight into the mistranslations and incomprehensions that occur, and to explore options that might resolve them. Building on emerging work on scholarly diplomacy in the scientific humanities, with a particular interest on science studies in the south, the course focuses on emerging strategies of mediation, equivocation, translation and contestation that are part of democratic processes and activism.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.**Assessment:** 1 long essay (30%); 1 project (40%); two seminar presentations (15+15%)

AXL5012F RESEARCHING BEYOND BORDERS*(Not offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course explores approaches to research which, while engaged with texts, imagine the creation of knowledge as a dynamic in which questions of space, ground, collectivities, language and the body intersect in difficult tensions of what can – and cannot – be represented within our own work as researchers. Drawing from the disciplinary and research interests of the course conveners, the course will look at contemporary theory on questions of 'ground' (actual ground sites of burial, dispossession, building, and memory, and the 'ground' of epistemological assumption), 'identities'

(those created through digital communication, those created through migration, those imagined through political coercion or consensus), and the 'body' (the technological body, the sexual body, the violated body, bodies of knowledge and creativity). Through the discussions opened by what will become an interdisciplinary conversation, we will ask questions about the methodological strategies which might help us imagine 'research' beyond the boundaries of qualitative approaches with we are already familiar.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Seminars (20% & 15%); essay (15%); long paper (50%).

AXL5101F GENDER RESEARCH METHODOLOGIES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme within the Faculty of Humanities, where research includes engagement with questions of gender and sexualities.

Course outline:

This course is designed both to offer a comprehensive, graduate-level introduction to the use of research as a tool in working with questions of gender and sexualities, and to support mid-senior postgraduate level students with an interest in queer, intersectional and feminist theories of research in the design and implementation of independent research-based dissertations. The course will be divided into three parts, in a way that is designed to support participants in their research process throughout the academic year.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Literature review 15%; first draft proposal 15%; final proposal 30%; proposal presentation 20%; final presentation 20%.

AXL5201W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

AXL5202F PROBLEMATISING THE STUDY OF AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why

knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Two essays (20% each) 40%; research proposal 10%; major project 50%.

AXL5203S CRITICAL ISSUES IN HERITAGE STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

In this course we examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. We take a case study approach to look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice. In particular, we are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: One major project 100%.

AXL5204F LAND & AGRARIAN QUESTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Chitonge and Professor L Ntsebeza

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The prevalence of large-scale land acquisition in the context of rising food prices since the 2008/09 financial and economic crisis has brought the issues of land and land use in Africa in the spotlight. As a result, land and agrarian matters in Africa are increasingly having a direct bearing on broader issues including food security, environmental sustainability, economic growth, social and political stability, social justice and rural livelihoods. By introducing the land and agrarian questions in Africa this course critically examines the different dimensions of land, including patterns of land ownership, types of land tenure, land reform types, issues of tenure security, means of accessing land, land administration structures and institutions forms of land use, and the challenges (and opportunities?) posed by the current large-scale land acquisitions in different African communities. The course will draw examples from selected countries on the African continent. This course examines these dimensions of the land and agrarian questions in Africa in both their historical and contemporary contexts.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

AXL5205SF RETHINKING AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Chitonge and Professor L Ntsebeza

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course looks at the various development approaches and theories adopted by African states at different times. The course examines some of the most influential theories of development which emerged in the context of the post-Second World War situation focusing on how these theories have been used in Africa. In examining the different development theories, the course also investigates

how Africans have responded to these theories. The course examines the question of whether African countries need to rethink these approaches and theories. Emerging views about Africa's development trajectory are also discussed. Critical questions about whether Africa can achieve sustainable economic growth and development by deploying conventional development and economic growth theory are discussed.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

Assessment: Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

AXL5206F PAN-AFRICANISM & REGIONAL INTEGRATION IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Chitonge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course examines the political and economic theory and rationale for Pan-Africanism and regional integration, with particular focus on how this has played out on the African continent over time. Emphasis in the course is on understanding the origins of Pan-Africanism, the current initiatives and arrangements towards regional integration, and the link between the two. The course provides an overview of past and contemporary strategies, initiatives and programmes aimed at unifying the continent. Students are introduced to the key challenges and opportunities of integration and development in Africa. While the philosophy of Pan-Africanism is still cited in some quarters as the basis for regional integration today, economic, and to a lesser extent political rationale, has dominated the motive behind regional integration. There is more emphasis now on the economic gains that can come from integrating the African continent than on any other motives. Given this context the course examines whether Pan-Africanism plays any role in the current drive towards regional integration. In the course, students are encouraged to critically reflect on whether the current motives for regional integration are strong enough to overcome the tendency toward national sovereignty and individualism in the continent.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

Assessment: Seminar presentations & participation 15%, short essay 35% (3000 words), long essay (5000 words) 50%.

AXL5301W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Consultation with Supervisor.

Assessment: A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

AXL5302S LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Deumert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to linguistic anthropology, a discipline located at the intersection of cultural anthropology and linguistics. Linguistic anthropologists seek to understand language as an integral part of culture. This perspective makes it possible for linguistic anthropologists to use linguistic evidence and methods of linguistics to investigate the culture of a specific speech community and to bring cultural evidence and anthropological methods to bear on the study of language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Three separate assignments: A literature review (3,000 words – 30%); an online project (3,000 words – 30%); a research project (4,000 words – 40%).

AXL5303F MULTILINGUALISM

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Deumert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course explores the diverse consequences of language contact and multilingualism, focusing on themes such as societal and individual multilingualism, language and identity, borrowing, mixing, language maintenance and shift, language policy and language ideologies, heteroglossia and hybridity. Readings and discussions will focus on African multilingualism (including the Diaspora) within a global context.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Assessment: a research proposal (counting 25%) and an essay of approximately 10,000 words (counting 75%)

AXL5304S AFRICAN LANGUAGES IN EDUCATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Madiba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce the fundamentals of language planning and policy in education with a special focus on African languages. It discusses the various aspects of language planning such as status planning, corpus planning and language acquisition planning. The role of African languages is critically examined in all these three components of language planning. The focus of the course is on both schooling and higher education.

AXL5306F TERMINOLOGY AND TERMINOGRAPHY

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Madiba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce the fundamentals of terminology and terminography work, with special attention to Africa, to examine terminology development in multilingual contexts and under the financial constraints of low- and middle-income countries; to develop terminology theory taking into account the specifics of the region; to critically analyse modern linguistic theories pertaining to

the structure of language and its mental organisation, as well as to discourse and the lexicon, using African languages as a focal point; and to engage in practical terminology work.

Assessment: A portfolio of regular short exercises pertaining to terminology development (33%); a short essay of 3000 words on the theory of terminology development (33%); development of a specialised and integrated terminology list for an African language in the areas of either health, finance/economics or science (33%).

AXL5307F HUMAN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Madiba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

Course outline:

Contemporary information retrieval encompasses the problem of locating hard-copy resources in a library to a myriad of tasks found in business, industry, science, and personal life. Examples of contemporary information systems include composing journals and newspapers, extracting facts from the web, and analysing usage patterns. This course covers the necessary techniques for representing, organizing, and accessing digital information that is in textual or semi-structured form. Topics combine information retrieval, natural language processing, and machine learning, with links to work in databases and data mining. Students will be expected to work with African language data and materials, wherever possible.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Essays/assignments count for 100%.

AXL5309S TRANSLATING AND INTERPRETING

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Brenzinger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

Course outline:

This course deals with the concepts and principles of translation and interpretation. Approaches to translation from different disciplines like Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Text Linguistics and Cultural Studies will be considered. Attention will be paid to functional and literary approaches. Models of interpretation will be treated, e.g. the gravitational versus effort model; and techniques like consecutive versus simultaneous interpreting. The course will also involve practical exercises and critical reflection upon them, with a main focus on translation and interpretation into an African language.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Essays/assignments count for 100%.

AXL5310F LANGUAGE CONTACT & GLOBALISATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours or master's programme

Course outline:

The first half of the course involves the study of 'classical' pidgin and creole theory followed by more recent debates about origins and the timetable of creolisation. The second half examines the colonial and post-colonial history of the spread of English, focusing on social and acquisitional contexts, typologies of New Englishes, and linguistic structure. Both phenomena will be located within the broader field of language contact studies and globalisation.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: One long essay of 3000 words, counting 60%, and two portfolios of exercises counting 40%.

AXL5311F RESEARCH METHODS IN SOCIOPHONETICS

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Mesthrie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours or master's programme

Course outline:

Sociophonetics is concerned with the interface between Phonetics and Sociolinguistics in relation to empirical studies of language variation. Whereas the broader field of Language Variation and Change covers the conceptual relations between social variables (e.g. class, ethnicity and gender) and linguistic variables (lexical, syntactic or phonetic), Sociophonetics pays closer attention to the phonetic dimension. This course accordingly focuses in detail on the research methods that will prepare students for their own future work. The main emphasis will fall on (a) practical acoustics, especially the measurement of vowels and certain consonants using the computer programme PRAAT; (b) techniques of normalisation, including BARK and Watts-Fabricius; (c) basic statistical analysis; and (d) presentation and analysis of South African data in relation to language variation and change.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: 1. Acoustic measurements and plotting of vowels (25%) 2. Assignment on analysis of dialect variation (25%) 3. Group project on analysis of a sociophonetic variable in South African English (50%)

AXL5312F TOPICS IN SYNTAX

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Bowerman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course explores methods and recent developments in generative syntax, especially Chomsky's Minimalist Programme. We focus on the development of Minimalism from Transformational Grammar, and the theoretical divide between the Cartographic Enterprise and Bare Phrase Structure, as well as theoretical differences and conflicts between Generativism and Functionalist models of grammar.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: The course will be assessed on the basis of two short assignments, each counting 20% towards the overall mark, and one long essay (approximately 7000 words), counting 60% towards the overall mark.

AXL5313F AFRICAN LINGUISTICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Brenzinger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course aims at familiarising students with a wide range of subfields of Linguistics with a focus on African languages:

- Introduction to Linguistics with reference to African languages: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and discourse.

Topics may also include: History and classification of African languages; language contact; Sociology of language and language planning in Africa.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Two sets of exercises counting 25% each and an essay of approximately 6,000 words counting 50%.

AXL5314F TYPOLOGY AND UNIVERSALS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Bowerman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

An examination of systematic linguistic variation. Languages are classified and related to each other not only by their historical development, but also the ways in which their language systems are different form or similar to each other. We look for define patterns in variation, in relation to characteristics common to all languages, and examine the feasibility of such classifications in the light of Linguistic theory.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Data Assignment 15%Minor essay 3000 words, 25%Major essay (independent research), 60%

AXL5401W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Master's convener

Course entry requirements: AXL5411W. Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

Master's in Anthropology: Candidates undertake an approved and supervised anthropological research project based on engagement with appropriate literature and at least two months of field-based research (normally in southern Africa). It culminates in a 25,000 word ethnographic dissertation (part of which may be an ethnographic film or new-media text).

Master's in Practical Anthropology: Candidates complete an approved internship which produces a written report and dissertation. The internship is based on an approved consultancy brief requiring at least six weeks of anthropological work with a public sphere agency and/or in social-cultural interventions. Following the internship and internship report, candidates write a separate 25,000 word dissertation.

MPhil in Environmental Humanities: Candidates undertake an approved co-supervised and cross-disciplinary research project, based on engagement with appropriate literature, and one to two months of field-based research. It culminates in a 25,000 word ethnographic dissertation.

Programmes other than the above three: Candidates undertake an approved project applying anthropological perspectives to a field of study appropriate to their programme of registration. It comprises a supervised research exercise based on directed reading, participation in a graduate seminar, and primary and/or secondary research. It culminates in a minor dissertation appropriate to the candidate's programme of registration.

DP requirements: Submission and approval of a consultancy report in terms of brief and a chapter outline for dissertation.

Assessment: A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words.

AXL5402F ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Fuh

Course entry requirements: Honours in Anthropology or Development Studies, or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline:

The course is core to the programme in Practical Anthropology. It is an advanced course designed to focus on the theory and particularly the practice of development intervention taking an anthropological perspective. It will prepare participants for self-employment, public sector, private

sector employment or development NGOs. It includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field-trip. At the end of the course they will have:

- developed a conceptual framework and the skills necessary to analyse relationships between cultural issues and the development process;
- developed and enhanced anthropological research and data handling skills and learned to apply them practically; and
- acquired some expertise in specialist fields selected from a wide range of options relevant to the anthropology of development.

The course is core for students in the master's in Practical Anthropology programme and strongly recommended for students in the master's in Anthropology programme.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars plus completion of practical project.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; exam (essay and project report) 50%

AXL5402W RESEARCH DESIGN

1 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

AXL5403F FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Ross

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme; permission of Head of Section
Course outline:

Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

AXL5404S FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Ross

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme; permission of Head of Section.
Course outline:

Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

AXL5405F MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGIES: WELL-BEING IN A PRECARIOUS WORLD

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Levine

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Co-requisites: N/A

Course outline:

The course explores the subdiscipline of medical anthropology through a range of theoretical perspectives on well-being in relation to the body, medicines, and political economy. The overall theme of the course concerns the intertwining of body, sociality and illness. It seeks to demonstrate

the ways in which illness and well-being are imbricated in a precarious world. Theoretical themes in medical anthropology are discussed alongside ethnographic work to inspire students in the importance of a detailed revisiting of local worlds and their global connections. Four major themes are: Phenomenological approaches to embodiment; Questions of power; Marginalisation, history and discourse; Knowledge and ethics in relation to biology, science, and biomedicine. The overall aim is to examine how well-being is constituted and to understand the ways in which contemporary arrangements of power, knowledge, resources enable or inhibit health, broadly understood. The course examines the entailments of practical medical anthropology.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 100%

AXL5406S ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Fuh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to equip learners with knowledge of current thinking in the social sciences around theories of childhood and youth, with a critical focus on the place of youth in contemporary social world-making. The course offers critical comparative approaches to the study of those deemed to be 'young', and interrogates the conventional modes of analysis of young people's worlds and activities. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Long essay (40%); 3 response papers (30%); project (20%); class participation (10%).

AXL5407S ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: AXL4402S plus candidacy in one of master's specialising in Anthropology or Practical Anthropology, or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline:

Beginning with the Archie Mafeje's critiques of anthropology, the course explores current theoretical interventions regarding coloniality and modernity in contemporary social sciences and humanities. With a particular emphasis on the possibilities that open when critiques of coloniality extend to the categories inhering in modernist thought, the course focuses on the possibilities for radical and innovative ethnographic accounts of the world. The course pays particular attention to modes of theorising relations, and seeks to undo a Western epistemology that takes distancing, objectification and war as its primary modes of engagement.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Two 5000 word essays (40% each); presentation (20%).

AXL5409F/S ETHNOGRAPHIC PROBLEMATIQUES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Nyamnjoh

Course entry requirements: Candidacy in one of master's specialising in Anthropology or Practical Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

Course outline:

The course provides students opportunity to engage with ethnographic texts on selected anthropological themes and to develop an historical synthesis of ethnographic work pertaining to a

selected anthropological research problem such as they will have to face in undertaking their own research for their minor dissertations. Students devise individual projects within a collaborative framework.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

Assessment: Term paper 100%.

AXL5410F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Ross

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course comprises theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. The emphasis is on contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Students will develop research proposal skills and will be required to prepare a proposal and research design.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

AXL5411W RESEARCH DESIGN

(non-credit bearing) While this is not a credit bearing course, it is a pre-requisite for AXL5401W.

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor F Ross

Course entry requirements: AXL4401F or equivalent

Course outline:

The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the master's specialising in Anthropology and Practical Anthropology. Its goal is to assist students to prepare proposals and obtain ethical clearance for the research and internships respectively required for those specialisations, and that is necessary for completion of a minor dissertation (see respective requirements for the dissertations under AXL5401W).

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

Assessment: Sectional approval of an appropriate research proposal (Anthropology) or an internship brief and research proposal (Practical Anthropology). In both instances the proposal must satisfy the Section by explicitly addressing ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research and/or engaging in an internship.

AXL5412F CRITICAL MEDICAL HUMANITIES IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S L Levine

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an honours or master's programme. There are limited spaces in the course and as a result, and to ensure as far as possible an even split between Health Sciences and Humanities students, applicants may be interviewed for acceptance into the course. This will occur during the week before classes in the course begin.

Course outline:

Critical Medical Humanities in Africa is a course for postgraduate students in the Humanities and Health Science faculties. It contributes to new interdisciplinary research initiatives underway at UCT, and provides an unparalleled opportunity for students from the Health Sciences and Humanities to engage with the production of knowledge of and about the body, from multiple perspectives. The course also provides an intellectual platform for students in the Health Sciences and Humanities to explore new possibilities, already activated on the global stage, about the ways in which the arts can constructively engage with medical pedagogy and practice, and to engage in key debates relating medicine, the arts and medical anthropology.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum 8 of the 12 scheduled seminars.

Assessment: Written assignment 1: a discussion of the literature (20%); written assignment 2: a reflection on project (10%); individual project: a performance, composition, artefact, film, exhibition or publication (20%); final examination (50%).

AXL5414S RESEARCHING THE ANTHROPOCENE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L Green

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an honours or master's programme.

Course outline:

The term "anthropocene", taken up by geologists to describe the era in which the effects of collective human action have become "significant on the scale of Earth history", compels a rethinking of the divides between the human sciences and the natural sciences. The implication: not only are conceptual divisions between society and nature to be rethought, but that new approaches to research are needed to speak to the challenges of comprehending the interconnections of human life, earth systems, and species. This course offers an introduction to research methods that are needed in order to bring these interconnectivities and parts and wholes, into public life and decision-making. Building on current conversations across the south on the engagement of decolonial literatures and the post-humanities, this course explores the research methods proposed by leading scholars in these fields.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Two 5000 word essays (40% each); prepared seminar presentation (20%).

AXL5416F SCIENCE; NATURE; DEMOCRACY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L Green

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an honours or master's programme.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the relationship between science and governance, drawing on current debates in science studies about the mediation of different versions of nature, truth and world in a democracy. Whether those concerns arise in relation to different disciplinary knowledges, the interests of capital, religious or indigenous movements, or between scientists and parliamentarians, the production of evidentiaries and procedures for verification are a central concern in decision-making in contemporary public life. The course explores the unstable knowledge terrain where state, science, publics and capital meet, with the goal of developing insight into the mistranslations and incomprehensions that occur, and to explore options that might resolve them. Building on emerging work on scholarly diplomacy in the scientific humanities, with a particular interest on science studies in the south, the course focuses on emerging strategies of mediation, equivocation, translation and contestation that are part of democratic processes and activism.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Two 5000 word essays (40% each); prepared seminar presentation (20%)

ARCHAEOLOGY

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: lynn.cable@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2353.

The letter code for the Department is AGE.

Departmental website: web.uct.ac.za/depts/age.

Course Outlines

AGE4000W ARCHAEOLOGY HONOURS

Since the code AGE4000W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for AGE4003W (coursework component of 112 NQF credits) and AGE4004W (research project of 48 NQF credits).

160 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R Sithaldeen

Course entry requirements: A BSc degree majoring in Archaeology and an acceptable academic record. Students applying for admission to the Honours programme in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate fieldwork experience.

Course outline:

The purpose of the Honours programme in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation. The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to participate in two weeks of fieldwork.

Assessment: On average the course work component counts 70% (this includes 50% from final examinations) and the research project counts 30%. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the research project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code AGE4000W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

AGE4001W ARCHAEOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE HONOURS

Since the code AGE4001W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for AGE4005W (coursework component of 112 NQF credits) and AGE4006W (research project of 48 NQF credits).

160 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R Sithaldeen

Course entry requirements: A BSc degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental & Geographical Science. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental & Geographical Science, this Honours programme focuses on the palaeoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Archaeology and from Environmental & Geographical Science and a research project (48 credits).

Assessment: On average the course work component counts 70% (this includes 50% from final examinations) and the research project counts 30%. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the research project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code AGE4001W, with PA (pass) entered against the

coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

ECONOMICS, SCHOOL OF

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone: 021 650 5751.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

Director of the School and Professor:

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

C Ardington, BSc (Hons)MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

J Turpie BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

Emeritus Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Principal Research Officer:

H Ross PhD *Illinois*

Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*

M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*

G Harrison, Bachelor of Economics (Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA *Washington* PhD *Washington*

E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration, PhD *Stockholm*

T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

Adjunct Professor:

F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

Associate Professors:

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

Adjunct Associate Professors:

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*
 M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*
 A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

Senior Lecturers:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*
 K Eyal, BSc BCom (Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
 A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*
 K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stell*
 L Mateane, BSc BScEcon(Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD (Economics) *New York*
 C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
 D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand*
 C Makanza, BSc (Hons) *Zimbabwe* MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*
 G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe*
 L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
 N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)**Director:**

H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

Deputy-Director:

M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stell*

Researchers:

Z Asmal, MSc (Economics) *Witswatersrand*
 A Ewinyu, MCom (Economics) *Witswatersrand*
 T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*
 S Khan, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Econometrics & Mathematical Economics) *Tillburg*
 E Kimani, PhD *Cape Town*
 A Lilenstein, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*
 K Lilenstein, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*
 J Monnakgotla, MSc (Economics) *Witswatersrand*
 C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*
 B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*
 F Steenkamp, PhD *Cape Town*
 A Thornton, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*
 D Yu, PhD (Economic Sciences) *Stell*

Course Outlines

ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F

Course outline:

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.

Lecture times: Friday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project (20%) and one test (20%); examination 60%.

ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F.

Course outline:

This is a course about the dynamic interplay of behaviour and institutions, and the outcomes produced through their interaction. The course focuses on how social interactions can be structured such that people are free to choose their own actions while avoiding outcomes that none would have chosen. Key concepts covered included positive feedbacks and strategic complementarities, behavioural foundations of choice, and institutional responses in light of co-ordination failures.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (comprising 2 tests and an assignment); Examination 50%.

ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to international finance and is split in two parts: the first part will cover classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination, currency market microstructure, strategic trade models, and currency crisis models. The second part of the course will develop dynamic macroeconomic models to investigate the role of the current account and the present concerns surrounding large deficits and imbalances. Thereafter, we model the effects of rapid capital flow adjustments (i.e. sudden stop economics), before considering the causes and effects of global economic crises.

Lecture times: Thursday: 09h00-10h45.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of a project 30%, Examination 70%.

ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; instrumental variables and two-stage least squares; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, unit root testing, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity and cointegration).

Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of two tests counting 15% each; one term paper counting 20%; examination 50%.

ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:**

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation.

ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F.**Course outline:**

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

Lecture times: None**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** 100% written work

ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

Lecture times: Friday: 14h00 – 17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented.

Section 1: Analysis of complex sample surveys.

Section 2: Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa

in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%.

ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%.

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases.

The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case.

The main topics covered within the course are:

Monopoly and price discrimination

Regulation of natural monopoly

180 ECONOMICS

Models of imperfect competition

Collusion

Market definition and horizontal mergers

Vertical relations and restraints.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consists of 3 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (70%).

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one long essay (24%) and 3 short essays (36%) 60%; examination 40%.

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

Lecture times: Thursday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z SECURITIES LEGISLATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Abraham/L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide students with a high level and practical understanding of the primary legislation applicable to financial services in South Africa. The course begins by providing students with a working knowledge of how financial services legislation works, how to interpret it and work with it in their jobs. It then focuses on the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; corporate governance guidelines and practices and expected future regulatory controls. Knowledge testing is done by means of an exam. There are no assignments during the course.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 100%

ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in equity valuation and corporate finance. The first part of the course is about equity valuation: it covers the various approaches to equity valuations with technical and fundamental analysis. The second part of the course is about corporate finance: it covers issues of capital structure, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions. The course equips the student with basic tools which may be applied at the workplace.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 70%, Tests/projects 30%

ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z PORTFOLIO OPTIMISATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide the theoretical background and practical application in portfolio optimization. The course covers the following topics: the efficient market hypothesis, modern portfolio theory, investment policy and portfolio creation, performance attribution analysis, and measurement of portfolio returns. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 80%; test 15%; tutorial 5%

ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following topics: yield curves and forward rate analysis, a framework for analysing bonds, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination counts 100%.

ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z FINANCIAL MODELLING & STATISTICS MODULES

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

This is an introductory course to financial economics. The course aims to provide the foundations of statistics which are utilised in financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, survey and probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming. The module equips the students with the statistical tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 60% Tests/projects 40%

ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z ECONOMICS MODULE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The Economics module takes into consideration the diverse background of the students in the FAPM programme. Accordingly, the Economics module introduces the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics with a particular emphasis on applications.

Microeconomics perspectives:

The economic problem, the operation of markets and price determination. Industrial organization: from perfect competition to monopoly, market structure, regulating competitive interaction in markets. Controls, excise taxes, elasticity and industry responses.

Capital management: a lecture will be delivered by a guest speaker.

Macroeconomics perspectives:

The macroeconomic framework: relationships and linkages. Indicators of macroeconomic performance. The structure of the South African economy. Monetary and exchange rate policy in South Africa: Monetary policy, exchange rate policy and performance, regulation and economic forecasts.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 70% Assignment 30%

ECO4106Z/ECO4126Z HONOURS LONG ESSAY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The Honours essay is in a form of a group assignment (2-3 students per project). The essay is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words, must be undertaken immediately after the course work, and completed within two years after admission to the programme.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and to cover the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering, the yield curve. Students should be able to apply at the workplace their knowledge gained in the course.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 80%; test 15%; tutorial 5%

ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

This is an introductory course to the understanding and interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions regarding company's equity instruments. Students are taught principles relating to the following skills: (1) Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made (2) Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios (3) Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements (4) Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance (5) Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)

184 ECONOMICS

so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements (6) Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers (7) Appreciate the role of intangible assets and (8) Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 60% One test 40%

ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%.

ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

Lecture times: Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%.

ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the

economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%.

ECO4115S CONSUMPTION AND MICROECONOMIC THEORY

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Wittenberg

Course outline:

The course reviews relevant microeconomic theory including utility theory, consumer preferences and consumer choice, the theory of demand. It then tackles important topics in consumption theory including demand systems and Engel's law. Students are then introduced to survey data and taught how to operationalise consumption theory on actual data, as well as to compare micro and macro estimates of consumption. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Exam 50%

ECO4116F CROSS-SECTIONAL ECONOMETRIC METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development or an undergraduate course in econometrics

Course outline:

The course will begin with revision of the classical linear regression model (CLRM). It then covers issues in inference and estimation using the CLRM, as well as common violations of the CLRM assumptions, particularly heteroscedasticity, multicollinearity, omitted variable bias and measurement error. The course then covers Instrumental Variables estimation and limited dependent variable models. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4117F PANEL DATA METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Concurrent registration in ECO4116F

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to introduce students to the techniques used in the analysis of "cross-sectional" panel data sets, such as the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). The course will cover first differencing, fixed effects and random effects estimators as well as the construction and evaluation of transition matrices. Students will also be introduced to the problem of differential attrition. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4118S APPLIED LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the theory of labour demand and supply and discuss the role of education and human capital in wage determination and employment outcomes. Other topics in labour economics relevant to South Africa and other developing countries will be introduced, including the role of trade unions, discrimination in the labour market, the public sector, transport to work and the impact of minimum wages. The theory will be complemented with practical training in using survey data with Stata

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4119F THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SURVEYS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration in ECO4116F**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the elements of sample design. It will discuss the use of weights to correct for the survey design as well as other common weight adjustments, e.g. for nonresponse and to “calibrate” the sample to external population totals. We will also consider the importance of taking the sample design into consideration when estimating standard errors, in particular in the case of multi-stage samples. Besides learning a set of tools necessary to get reliable estimates from social surveys we will also develop an appreciation of some of the trade-offs faced by survey organisations in collecting the data.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4120S RESEARCH PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the PG Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development. A research project will be undertaken on a topic selected by the student from a list provided by the course convener that is relevant to the student’s work environment. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** 100% written work

ECO4120Z SECURITY LEGISLATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

ECO4121Z CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in equity valuation and corporate finance. The first part of the course is about equity valuation: it covers the various approaches to equity valuations with technical and fundamental analysis. The second

part of the course is about corporate finance: it covers issues of capital structure, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions. The course equips the student with basic tools which may be applied at the workplace.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 70% Tests/projects 30%

ECO4121S WELFARE MEASUREMENT

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Wittenberg

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the key concepts in measuring income, expenditure, poverty and inequality. Using actual survey data to measure income and expenditure will provide a practical introduction to welfare measurement. This will include missing data, bracket responses, price indices and data imputation. Other topics covered will include the theory of social welfare functions, poverty and inequality measures, multidimensional poverty, social mobility and the theory of asset indices. Students will also be equipped to use survey data to undertake welfare measurement and analysis using professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4122Z PORTFOLIO OPTIMISATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide the theoretical background and practical application in portfolio optimization. The course covers the following topics: the efficient market hypothesis, modern portfolio theory, investment policy and portfolio creation, performance attribution analysis, and measurement of portfolio returns. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 80%; test 15%; tutorial 5%

ECO4123Z FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following topics: yield curves and forward rate analysis, a framework for analysing bonds, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination counts 100%.

ECO4124Z FINANCIAL MODELLING & STATISTICS MODULES

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

This is an introductory course to financial economics. The course aims to provide the foundations of statistics which are utilised in financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, survey and probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming. The module equips the students with the statistical tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 60% Tests/projects 40%

ECO4125Z ECONOMICS MODULE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The Economics module takes into consideration the diverse background of the students in the FAPM programme. Accordingly, the Economics module introduces the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics with a particular emphasis on applications.

Microeconomics perspectives:

The economic problem, the operation of markets and price determination. Industrial organization: from perfect competition to monopoly, market structure, regulating competitive interaction in markets. Controls, excise taxes, elasticity and industry responses.

Capital management: a lecture will be delivered by a guest speaker.

Macroeconomics perspectives:

The macroeconomic framework: relationships and linkages. Indicators of macroeconomic performance. The structure of the South African economy. Monetary and exchange rate policy in South Africa: Monetary policy, exchange rate policy and performance, regulation and economic forecasts.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 70%, Assignment 30%

ECO4128Z FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and to cover the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering, the yield curve. Students should be able to apply at the workplace their knowledge gained in the course.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 80%; test 15%; tutorial 5%

ECO4129Z ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Neethling**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course to the understanding and interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions regarding company's equity instruments. Students are taught principles relating to the following skills:

- Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made.
- Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios.
- Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements.
- Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance.
- Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements.
- Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers.
- Appreciate the role of intangible assets.
- Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Examination 60%, One test 40%

ECO5000W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS FULL DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.**Course outline:**

The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** 100% written work

ECO5001F/S PRIVATE IMPULSES, PUBLIC COSTS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.**Course outline:**

"The Economics of AIDS in Sub-Saharan Africa" is designed as a master's level course for graduate students in economics. It focuses on the economic and welfare implications of the AIDS epidemic and policy responses to it. The recent international effort to 'roll-out' antiretroviral treatment in developing countries is a major focus of the course. In addition to economic analysis, the course also requires students to obtain a working knowledge of international best practice demographic modelling, and to understand the social and political dimensions of the AIDS epidemic in Africa. The South African case is examined in some detail, but expressly within the context of Southern

190 ECONOMICS

Africa. The course requires students to absorb a wide-range of interdisciplinary readings. The course is examined through a process of continuous assessment. Students are required to write a long essay and five short essays, one of which entails a critical evaluation of demographic modelling.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5003F GOVERNANCE & GROWTH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course explores key themes in development economics focussing on the relationship between state and market, governance and growth. It traces the origins of development economics as 'colonial' economics, paying particular attention to the contribution made by Arthur Lewis with regard to labour-intensive industrialisation and the role of savings in generating growth. We trace the evolution of the 'development doctrine' over the second half of the twentieth century, drawing connections between the evolving economic context and policy responses. We discuss the emergence of the 'good governance' agenda as part of the Washington Consensus about structural adjustment paying close attention to criticisms from scholars in other disciplines about development as an 'anti-politics' machine. Such concerns about governance and governmentality have shaped contemporary 'going with the grain' strategies in development and renewed focus on micro-level initiatives. One of the boldest micro-level initiatives in recent development history is the Millennium Development Village initiative. We consider this history in the light of evolving development economic theories about poverty traps and the Millennium Development Goal (MDG) project (2000-2015). The final part of the course focusses on the Sustainable Development Goals, asking to what extent these are an improvement on the MDGs, and the extent to which environmental challenges shape the development agenda today.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS OF ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5020F ADVANCED MICRO ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty and general equilibrium with selected applications. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45, Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, Thursday: 14h00 - 15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45, Friday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5030S ECONOMICS GROWTH: THEORY & EVIDENCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course will be centered around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

Lecture times: Wednesday, Friday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The course covers the linear model, generalised linear models, instrumental variables, generalised methods of moments and an introduction to systems of equation. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 14h00-15h45, 16h00-17h45, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance.

Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly

publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45, Monday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The aim of the Masters course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

Lecture times: Monday: 11h00-12h45, Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

DP requirements: None

194 ECONOMICS

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

ECO5064S VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL & BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course spends approximately 2/3 of available time on behavioural economics and the remaining 1/3 on institutional economics. The main behavioural economic topics are:

(1) Biases and heuristics in decision making (2) Risk attitudes (3) Time discounting (4) Loss aversion (5) Probability weighting (6) Framing effects in decision making (7) Mental accounting and (8) Prospect theory

Throughout assessment of available experimental and observation evidence for these phenomena and the extent to which they are incompatible with standard neoclassical models is the main focus. The main topics in institutional economics that are covered included: social preferences, trust, social capital, institutions and economic growth

Lecture times: Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 -12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

ECO5066W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS HALF DISSERTATION

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods in econometrics. Topics covered will include stochastic difference equations, stationary models, statespace models, heteroskedasticity models, non-stationary models, multi-equation vector autoregressions, cointegration and error-correction models, and nonlinear models. The course will also emphasise recent developments in time series analysis and areas of on-going research.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconometrics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconometrics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete and Censored Regression Models; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Nonparametric density estimation and regression.

Lecture times: Monday: 09h00 - 10h45, 14h00 - 15h45, Friday: 09h00 - 10h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Tests 50%; Project 50%.

ECO5073F PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION, INDUSTRIALISATION & DEVELOPMENT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Black

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course exposes students to 'problem-driven' approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete three 4500-word essays. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5074S RESEARCH & POLICY TOOLS: DEVELOPMENT IMPACT AND EVALUATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Black

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students working on development problems with conceptual tools for evaluating development projects and interventions. The objectives of particular projects or policy interventions vary and hence there is no single measurement tool applicable to all. Development is multi-dimensional, with some objectives more closely aligned to human rights perspectives, and others more amenable to narrow economic cost-benefit calculations. Since donor resources and government spending are both subject to budget constraints, understanding the economic consequences of development choices is essential, hence this course pays particular attention to cost benefit analysis and assessing productivity/efficiency. However, the key objective of the course is to

196 ECONOMICS

introduce students to the profoundly problem-driven nature of developmental impact assessment where the important first stage involves framing the question and then determining the most appropriate assessment tool.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5075S MACROECONOMICS POLICY & DESIGN IN LOW INCOME COUNTRIES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course will focus on macroeconomic analysis and policy design in low income countries. Students will become familiar with the basic macroeconomic accounting framework and learn to apply a range of quantitative and qualitative models to analyse and forecast key elements of that framework. Students will learn how to assess adjustment needs and to design policy measures to bring the economy back to a sustainable economic path. The course will have an applied and policy-oriented approach and focus largely on low income countries in Africa, using country cases to illustrate points. It is intended to help prepare graduate students for work in government and international institutions.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00 - 12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 - 12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

The objective of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically implement and test models of consumer behaviour and competition between firms. These models are commonly applied to competition policy and regulatory proceedings, for instance to assess the effects of a merger on competition or to regulate telecommunication operators. During the course students should become comfortable with the application of these techniques and understand their limitations. This course should be of interest for students who intend to work as economists at antitrust authorities, industry regulators, and economic consulting firms or pursue a career as a researcher in academia.

The course will be divided into two interchanging parts. First, we will derive theoretical models in the classroom. Next, we will estimate these models using Stata and real data from different industries in the computer lab. About 50% of the course will be devoted to lab exercises. You will also receive regular take home computer exercises to be able to practice the applications by yourself. Lectures notes and a reading list of relevant academic and policy papers will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class: (1) Econometric methods for estimation of simultaneous equations models of demand and supply (2) Estimation of oligopolistic models of competition and tests for market conduct (3) Estimation of differentiated products demand functions (4) Merger simulation (5) Detecting collusion and estimation of damages (6) Estimation of models of market entry (8) Quantitative methods used to define markets in antitrust proceedings

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consists of 4 homework assignments (30%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (60%).

ECO6000W PHD IN ECONOMICS

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the PhD programme in Economics

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written work counts 100%.

ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: M Sarr

Course entry requirements: ECO5011F Quantitative Methods. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

Course outline:

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision theory and human behaviour; strategic interaction: game theory and principal-agent models; moral hazard and adverse selection.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00 -12h45, Thursday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

The School of Education is situated in the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: hum-education@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2769. The letter code for the Department is EDN. Departmental website: www.education.uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director:

C Kell, BArch MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Open University*

Professors:

N M A Badroodien, BA(Hons) HDR(PG)SEC Dip African Studies *Cape Town* PhD *UWC*

K Murriss, Librarianship BSc *Adam* BA(Hons) *Leiden* MA *London* PhD *Hull*

Emeritus Professors:

P Christie, BA(Hons) HDipEd(PG) *Witwatersrand* MEdSt PhD *Queensland*

M P Ensor, BSocSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *London*

J P Muller, MA *UPE* Doctorandus *Leiden* PhD *Cape Town*

M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *Natal* MEd *London* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

L H Cooper, BA *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

Z Davis, BA HDE(PG)SEC MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Psychology) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

A Hattingh, BSc HDE BEd MEd PhD *Pretoria*

U K Hoadley, BA *Natal* HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

S Ismail, BA HDE BEd MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

R L Kapp, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

R C Laugksch, BSc HDE *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UPE* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

C W McKinney, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *London*

D Ng'ambi, BSc *Zambia* PGDip *London* MSc *Birmingham* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA *Rhodes* MPhil *Exeter*

Senior Lecturers:

K L Angier, MA(Hons) *Edinburgh* MA PhD *London* PGDE *Cape Town*

A E Muthivhi, BAEd *Venda* BEd(Hons) MEd PhD *Witwatersrand*

Lecturers:

X W Guzula, BPrimEd MPhil *Cape Town*

S Jaffer, BSc BA HDE *Cape Town* BEd *UWC* MEd *Cape Town*

Y Omar, BBibl HDE(PG)SEC MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J Saldanha, Dip Social Work HDip Social Work *UWC* BA *Unisa* Adv Dip Adult Ed MPhil *UWC*

Assistant Lecturers:

L-A Naidoo, BA HDE *UWC* MEd *Witwatersrand*

L Pottier, BSc(Hons) MEd *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

T Rala, BTech *CPUT*

Senior Secretary:

F Titus

PGCE Admissions and Schools Liaison Manager:
R D MacKay, PTD *Hewat* BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Requirements for recognition of university degrees for teaching purposes

Students who are considering a career in teaching are advised that the entry requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education are as follows:

- *Recommended for all intending teachers:* Introductory Xhosa course(s).
- *Teaching in a primary school:*
- Foundation Phase: A Bachelor's degree which demonstrates appropriate knowledge to teach.
 - Foundation Phase literacy, numeracy and life skills.
 - Intermediate Phase: a Bachelor's degree in at least two of the following subject areas, comprising in total at least five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses and a minimum of 150 credits: A language(s); linguistics; mathematics and statistics; natural sciences; geography and environmental sciences; historical studies and archaeology; psychology; music; fine art; drama; dance; information systems/computer science; human movement studies A matric pass in Mathematics or Maths Literacy.
- *Teaching in a high school:*
 - Most teachers study two of the following school subjects in a Bachelor's degree:
 - Language/s; mathematics; the natural sciences; geography; environmental science; historical studies; psychology; accounting; economics; music; fine arts; drama; dance; computer science. The normal requirement is a minimum of two years of degree study in each of the above school subjects, but 3 years of Psychology is the minimum for life skills teaching and a year of Mathematics can be accepted for Senior Phase and Mathematics Literacy.

Please consult the School of Education website for details: <http://www.education.uct.ac.za>.

NOTE: Completion of a Certificate, Advanced Certificate, Diploma or Further Diploma is not normally sufficient qualification for admission into an honours programme.

Schools Development Unit (SDU)

The SDU is a unit of the School of Education located in the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The unit can be contacted by email at jon.clark@uct.ac.za. Website: <http://www.sdu.uct.ac.za>.

Established in 2000, the SDU aims to promote quality teaching and learning in the fields of mathematics, the sciences and languages. To this end, the unit is currently engaged in a variety of school-based activities and projects across all phases and grades of the education system. The SDU contributes to the continuing professional development of teachers by running a range of Advanced Certificates in Education (ACEs) and faculty-certified short courses, through the School of Education. Producing quality teaching and learning materials is a key component of the SDU's work. In addition, the SDU is currently responsible for the administering, marking and analysis of the annual Grade 3 and 6 language and mathematics tests written by all learners in Western Cape public primary schools.

Director:

J Clark, BSc HDE BEd MEd *Cape Town* DEd *UWC*

Senior Education Specialists:

G Kay, BSc HDE BEd(Hons) MEd *Cape Town*

C Kuhne, HDE *NTC* BA *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town*

200 EDUCATION

A Roberts, BA HDE *Unisa* FDE BEd(Hons) MEd *Cape Town*
P Silbert, BA(Hons) HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

Education Specialists:

G Dolo, BSc(Ed) BEd(Hons) PGDE *UWC*
K Hassan, PTD *Hewat* ACE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*
D C Hendricks, DE *Boland* DSE *Stell* FDE *Cape Town* BEd MEd *UWC*
Y Johnson, BSc HDE *Cape Town*
R D MacKay, PTD *Hewat* BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*
N M Mgoqi, BSc HDE BEd(Hons) *UWC*
N Mhlati, PTD *WB Rubusana*
F Parker, BSocSc HDE BEd *Cape Town* PGDE *UWC*
N Parsotam, BA HDE *Unisa* MA *Warwick*
A J Petersen, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* HDE *Cape Town*
G Powell, PTD *Hewat* BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Administration:

S Adams
R Albertyn
J de Villiers
W Fisher

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

EDN3200W EDUCATION

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Kapp

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

This core course addresses the foundations of education and professional studies. Starting with the moment of practice (when a teacher in front of a class decides what to do), the course addresses six questions in different courses across three teaching blocks, intentionally interspersed with school experience. 1. What is knowledge? (The intended curriculum and CAPS; Debates on knowledge; Curriculum theory.) 2. What is pedagogy? (Curriculum and pedagogy; Teaching for learning; Authentic learning environments.) 3. How do we understand learners and learning? (Learning and development; Social positioning of learners and social justice; Inclusive Education and barriers to learning.) 4. How do we understand teachers and teaching? (Ethical decision-making; Teacher professionalism and professional learning communities.) 5. How do we understand schools and the contexts within which we teach? (Schooling in South Africa; The policy context, SACE.) 6. How do we understand the relationship between language, literacy and learning? (Language and literacy development; Language and literacy across the curriculum.)

DP requirements: Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 100%.

EDN3201W ENGLISH IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Kapp

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The course covers the basic theories and practices of how to teach English as a home language to the Intermediate Phase, grades 4 to 7. While the course is embedded in theoretical contexts and subject content of home language acquisition and teaching, there will also be a focus (in lectures, class presentations and assignments) on the applied, practical and creative aspects of teaching home language English in a South African context.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3202W ENGLISH FIRST ADD LANG IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor R Kapp

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The course covers the theories and practices of how to teach English as a First Additional Language to the Intermediate Phase, grades 4 to 7. The theoretical contexts and subject content of first additional language acquisition and teaching are the starting points, but there is a focus (both in lectures and through the assignments) on the applied, practical and creative aspects of teaching English as a First Additional Language in a South African context.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3203W EXP ARTS & SKILLS FOR LIFE IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: T Elliot

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

This course seeks to equip students with effective and innovative methods to teach the subject, Life Skills, in the primary school. Life Skills include the components: Personal and Social Well-Being, Creative Arts (Performance Art and Visual Art), and Physical Education. Students will be introduced to the content of the subject, as well as, how to implement this in Grades 4 - 7 classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3204W GENERAL METHOD IP

4 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: T Elliot

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

This course focuses on aspects of teaching and learning common across all subjects at the grade 4 to 7 level of primary schooling. The course serves to augment the subject-specific method courses offered on the Intermediate Phase PGCE programme. Specifically, the course addresses pedagogic issues related to planning, teaching and assessing taking into account the needs of the Intermediate Phase and grade 7 learner.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

202 EDUCATION

Assessment: Assignments and projects count 100%.

EDN3205W NUMERACY IP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Y Johnson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

This course develops students' knowledge and understanding of numeracy underpinning the Intermediate Phase Mathematics curriculum. Students will be introduced to mathematical resources for developing their own understanding of Intermediate Phase Mathematics and for examining teaching methods used in Intermediate Phase classrooms and teaching/ learning texts such as textbooks or curriculum documents.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Examination counts 60% and assignments count 40%.

EDN3206W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE SP AND FET

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr K Angier

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

DP requirements: Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

Assessment: Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

EDN3208W LOLT - ENGLISH

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in English as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass (PA) indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

EDN3209W MATHEMATICS IP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: S Jaffer

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the teaching and learning of mathematics in upper Primary school (Grades 4 to 7). The topics include number, measurement, geometry, an introduction to algebra, data handling and probability. The course develops students' understanding of the fundamental mathematical ideas underlying the school mathematics curriculum content and examines pedagogic issues related to teaching and learning of school mathematics.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Test, assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3210W NATURAL SCIENCES IP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor A Hattingh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

This course introduces ways in which Natural Science and Technology can be understood using a systematic approach based on practical, everyday approaches. Key concepts addressed will be linked to practical hands-on activities that are linked to the National Curriculum Policy Statement –CAPS. The approach hinges on content knowledge and its subsequent delivery, practical work and its associated skill, as well as content strands in technology and its associated processes.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3211W SOCIAL SCIENCES IP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr K Angier

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the teaching and learning of History and Geography in Grades 4 to 7. Although they are placed within a single learning area called Social Sciences, the curriculum requires that History and Geography are taught and examined as discrete subjects. The course develops students' understanding of fundamental disciplinary concepts in both subjects, and introduces students to grade appropriate pedagogical content knowledge and assessment strategies 'for' and 'of' learning. The course features elements of practical work as well as a fieldwork excursion.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3212W XHOSA IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning

204 EDUCATION

tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3213W AFRIKAANS IP

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The course covers the basic theories, approaches and practices of how to teach Afrikaans as an additional language to the Intermediate Phase, grades 4 to 7. While the course has a clear theoretical context and covers some of the subject content of additional language acquisition and teaching, there will be a focus (in lectures, class presentations and assignments) on the applied, practical and creative aspects of Afrikaans. Home language speakers are also accommodated. This is not a course in which to learn Afrikaans, but a course in the method of teaching Afrikaans. However, you do not have to be a fluent Afrikaans speaker.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3214W LOLT - AFRIKAANS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in Afrikaans as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

EDN3215W LOLT - XHOSA

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in Xhosa as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

EDN3216W CHILDHOOD STUDIES FP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor K Murriss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE

Course outline:

From a multidisciplinary perspective, the course examines shifting conceptions of Foundation Phase children and their relationships with peers, siblings, carers, parents, teachers, and other adults, and the implications for pedagogy. Children's literature and narratives are explored as cognitive tools for imaginative engagement in the teaching of literacy, numeracy and life skills.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 50% Exhibition; 25% Response Essays; 25% Reflective Journal.

EDN3217W LIFE SKILLS FP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor K Murriss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

In the context of the Life Skills curriculum the course focuses on current approaches to enquiry based learning, including the use of educational technology and general knowledge in the Foundation Phase. It develops the ability to use narrative methods, the arts and physical movement to promote independent learning, problem-solving, information processing, comprehension and moral awareness. A core focus of the course is instruction in the arts and an individual in-depth research project focusing on a relevant life skills theme.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 50% In-Depth Project; 50% Creative Art Project.

EDN3218W SPECIAL STUDIES IN FP TEACHING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to enable learning about teaching, for teaching and through teaching in school-based and virtual practice. Candidates learn from the practice of experienced foundation phase teachers and revisit theories and concepts in the light of this practice. The course takes the form of a range of research-based individual and small group projects (such as virtual and real outings to schools, libraries, bookshops, museums and exhibitions). Through reflection on observations of foundation phase children, teachers, curricula and settings for learning, candidates deepen their understanding of pedagogy, teaching and learning in the early years. Candidates choose one topic for in-depth project study.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 50% Service Learning Project; 50% School-based Assignments.

EDN3219W LITERACY (HL AND EFAL) FP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: X Guzula

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The course focuses on principles and approaches to teaching language, literacy, learning and thinking in any primary language with consideration of the transfer of these understandings and skills to additional languages in multilingual Foundation Phase classrooms. Specific application is made to teaching through the medium of isiXhosa and to developing young children's ability to understand, speak, read and write English as a First Additional Language.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 50% Teaching Portfolio; 50% Assignments and Tests.

EDN3220W MATHEMATICS FP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Y Johnson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Appropriate mathematics content and mathematics pedagogy for Foundation Phase classrooms are covered. Candidates learn to analyse and to produce translations between formal mathematics and children's intuitive conceptions of collections, number and space in the contexts of physical apparatus, games and stories. Progressions in the development of young children's mathematics concepts, and strategies for teaching and learning of mathematics in the Foundation Phase are explored.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 60% assignments; 40%, examination.

EDN3221W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE FP

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr K Angier

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

DP requirements: Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

Assessment: Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

EDN3222W ACCOUNTING SP & FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3223W AFRIKAANS SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3224W VISUAL ARTS (PRACTICAL) SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3225W DANCE STUDIES FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning

208 EDUCATION

and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3226W DESIGN STUDIES FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3227W DRAMATIC ARTS FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3228W ECONOMICS SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3229W ENGLISH SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3230W EXPRESSIVE ARTS SP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and

210 EDUCATION

learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3231W FRENCH SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3232W GEOGRAPHY SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3233W GERMAN SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its

knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3234W HEBREW SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3235W HISTORY SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr K Angier

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3236W INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3237W JEWISH STUDIES FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3238W LIFE SCIENCES FET

Students registered for this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking

memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3239W LIFESKILLS SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3240W MATHEMATICS SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3241W MUSIC CHOIR TRAINING SP & FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3242W MUSIC THEORY & HIST SP & FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3243W NATURAL SCIENCES SP

Students registered for this course are expected to participate in fieldwork

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking

memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3244W PHYSICAL SCIENCES FET

Students registered for this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3246W VISUAL ARTS FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3247W XHOSA SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3248W MATHEMATICS SP & MATHS LIT FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

EDN3249W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IP

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr K Angier

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

DP requirements: Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

Assessment: Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

EDN4094W GAMES COACHING

1 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for PGCE

Course outline:

Educators are faced with the constant challenge of having to do Physical Education or extra-mural activities at their school without a prior knowledge-base or practical insights of coaching in sport and exercise. This course aims to fill the gap in which the educator transcends from the classroom on to the sports field. The Sports Coaching Course will apply the principles, information and understanding specific to sport. While Sports Coaching covers the general principles of coaching in sport, it will also be practically applied for a learner on a given sport that they are particularly interested in. This course is aimed at teachers of both beginner and intermediate learners.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A 1-hour theory examination and 1-hour practical examination will be administered on the fourth day of the course for the students with each assessment weighing in at 50%.

EDN4200W RESEARCH IN SCHOOL SUBJECT CONTENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

The writing of a paper or report on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific subject content knowledge to the school curriculum. Its focus is the recontextualisation of knowledge for the school curriculum and its pedagogy and/or assessment. The paper will be supervised by a supervisor(s) working in the subject area concerned. (Candidates will be accepted subject to the identification and availability of a supervisor.) (Note: The paper is not intended as a study of pedagogy/subject method teaching per se.)

DP requirements: Submission of an 8 000-word paper by due date.

Assessment: Paper counts 100%.

EDN4500W EMERGING TECH IN EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

Course entry requirements: Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology entry requirements.

Course outline:

The course will cover the history of educational technology before examining the general challenges that face education in the twenty-first century. We explore the contexts of African education from the level of the international to the national, to the institution to the discipline.

Then identify ways in which the affordances of emerging technologies can help educators' better respond to the teaching and learning challenges of twenty-first century.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and submission of all assessment tasks.

Assessment: An assignment to conduct a contextually specific situational analysis of the use of technologies to respond to challenges in twenty-first Century education counts 100%.

EDN4501W ONLINE LEARNING DESIGN

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C Hodgkinson-Williams

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

Course outline:

This course prepares students to design, develop and formatively evaluate online learning interventions within a particular social and cultural context and to adequately explain their design assumptions. This course requires students to critically appraise various models of online learning design by examining their underlying epistemological (knowledge), psycho-social (learning theory) and pedagogical (teaching) assumptions and their associated learning strategies. Students are then required to design, develop and formatively evaluate a prototype online learning intervention using suitable technologies and defend their design choices in an electronic portfolio.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and submission of all assessment tasks.

Assessment: Assignment on online learning design and an electronic portfolio count 100%.

EDN4502W RES & EVAL OF EMERGING TECH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

Course outline:

Drawing on global and African research students will use one of the main theoretical perspectives evident in e-learning research as a lens through which to understand the implementation of an educational technology in a specific context. They will use appropriate methodologies to conduct a small scale research project to understand the principles which inform the design of the learning solution or intervention and evaluate the suitability of the intervention in addressing the underlying challenge before making recommendation for future development and implementation decisions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and submission of all assessment tasks.

Assessment: An evaluation of an online learning intervention counts 100%.

EDN4503W LEARN, TEACH & EMERGING TECH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Hardman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

Course outline:

This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and technology. It examines key theories of learning to understand how the twenty-first Century learners globally and specifically in the African context might best engage with various tasks before scrutinizing various pedagogical theories to justify why and in what ways specific teaching strategies and emerging technologies might best support learning.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: An extended literature review constitutes 100%.

EDN4504F LEARNING & TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr K Behari-Leak

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the PGDip (Education).

Course outline:

This course provides participants with explanatory frameworks (theories and concepts) for understanding student learning and critically examining and improving their practice as educators in the HE context. It provides an introduction to aspects of practice (e.g. course and task design, assessment, teaching method) which will be explored in greater depth in elective courses. The course will draw on the experience of participants as well as case studies which focus on the

learning and teaching challenges generated by educationally, linguistically and culturally diverse classrooms.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: A series of assignments, interrogating own practice in context and culminating in a reflective commentary on personal development during the course, as well as participation in class and on the LMS/ VULA will be assessed.

EDN4505S ASSESSMENT & EVALUATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Cliff

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the PGDip (Education).

Course outline:

This course explores assessment and evaluation as a social practice by means of a critical engagement with current debates and approaches. The course aims to provide:

- An overview of the functions of, and approaches to, educational assessment;
- A range of conceptual tools and technologies to enable participants to conduct a critical evaluation of assessment practices, and
- Design assessment events from a clearly theorised basis;
- Exposure to case studies of assessment in higher education;
- An introduction to issues associated with educational evaluation and quality assurance

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

Assessment: One 1000 word coursework assignment, plus two essay-type assignments of 2500 words each.

EDN4506F SOUTH AFRICAN EDUCATION IN CONTEXT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course addresses the foundations of education and professional studies in the South African context. It provides an overview of the education system and enables students to locate themselves within it, drawing on perspectives from history, sociology and policy studies. Within this broad framework, students will be able to deepen their interests in different strands of education theory and practice, covering Adult Education, Higher Education and different aspects of schooling, including classroom practice and educational leadership and management

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4507S LEARNING AND TEACHING

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A E Muthivhi

Course entry requirements: None

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course investigates the interrelated issues of learning, teaching and cognitive change. It enables a deeper exploration of learning theories in relation to specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and in relation to broader questions of psychological change. It generates a view of learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains.

The course is structured around three core issues:

1. Cognition: theories of learning

220 EDUCATION

2.Learning and identity: constructions of self

3.Learning and development: possibilities for mediation

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4508W DOING RESEARCH IN EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor Z Davis

Course entry requirements: Admission to BEdHons.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The purpose of the course is to develop students' capacity to design research in their field/specialism with a view to preparing them to conduct and report on independent research. In the first part of the course, students are introduced to the logic of research design and associated methods, with a particular focus on the relation between a research problem, a research question, a literature review, theory, data and analysis within a coherent design in their field/specialism. In the second part of the course, students will conduct and write up a small independent research study under supervision in their field/specialism.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4509W RESEARCHING PRACTICE IN EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to methodological approaches to research in their field/specialism, and enable them to develop competence in evaluating research reports. Students will read and critically analyse a range of research reports in order to discern the design logic of each study. This will include examining the relation between the research problem, the research question(s), the literature review, theoretical resources, data production methods, analysis and issues pertaining to validity, generalizability and reliability.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4510S HIGHER EDUCATION CURRICULUM & COURSE DESIGN

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Jawitz

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to develop participants' abilities to critically reflect on institutional curriculum and course design practices with the aim of their designing and implementing curriculum or course changes that are based on sound educational and design principles. Participants engage in weekly seminars and regular tasks and assignments as part of the process of realising the course outcomes. Course assessments focus on the acquisition and understanding of conceptual tools in the field and the application of these tools in participants' own teaching contexts.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4511F LEARNING AT WORK

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L Cooper

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course explores current debates around the relationship between work and learning. It takes as its starting point changes in the organisation of work under globalisation, and implications of these for adult education and training. It reviews current debates around new forms of learning and knowledge; the shifting relationship between formal education and the workplace; education for the informal economy; and social inequalities in work and learning. Students will reflect critically on their own experiences, and design new possibilities for learning at work.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4512S CURRICULUM: THEORY, RESEARCH AND PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor U Hoadley

Course entry requirements: Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The study of curriculum is the study of how dominant groups in society select and codify the knowledge they consider to be important for children to learn, the decisions that are made about how this knowledge is taught, and how it is assessed. The course focuses on issues of curriculum, pedagogy and assessment directly, as well as more broadly on the issue of social inequality and how this is reproduced or challenged through education. The course engages with a range of texts from sociological and educational literature, introducing students to major debates in curriculum studies. It moves from a macro focus on education and society to micro studies of curriculum, classroom pedagogy and assessment. The course also addresses the relationship between theory and practice, assisting students in moving between academic study and a consideration of professional practice. The intention of the course is to enable students to engage critically with curriculum reform in South Africa.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4513S HISTORY EDUCATION: THEORY, RESEARCH, PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr K Angier

Course entry requirements: Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course aims to engage students critically with current theory, research and practice in the field of history education, and to develop their understanding of appropriate classroom practices for teaching and learning history in schools.

It explores key challenges and opportunities for the history curriculum in schools. It explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to the history curriculum; different curriculum models and their implications for history teaching; assessment; and materials development for history classrooms.

222 EDUCATION

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4514S LANGUAGE & LITERACY IN SCHOOLING: THEORY, RESEARCH AND PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C McKinney TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course aims to develop students' understanding of the language and literacy challenges in South African schooling; to develop students' knowledge of conceptual resources for analysing and intervening in these challenges.

This course explores key challenges in the field of language and literacy in schooling in South Africa. We focus on the complex possible relationships between language and failure in South African schooling from socio-political, socio-cultural and sociolinguistic perspectives. We examine the language of learning and teaching debate and the theoretical and empirical work underpinning this as well as the language policy and sociolinguistic context in South African education. In a second focus on literacy, we study writing and reading in education, developing the resources for understanding and intervening in key challenges around literacy in educational settings. We study literacy as sets of socially organised practices and skills and examine how aspects of social and linguistic diversity impact on the learning, teaching and assessing of the skills and practices associated with language, reading, writing and learning in education. We further explore dominant approaches to the teaching of literacy, analysing how reading and writing are conceptualised in these approaches.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4515S KNOWLEDGE FOR PRACTICE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor Z Davis

Course entry requirements: Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to expose students to a range of theoretical and methodological positions in the field of mathematics education, concerned with aspects of the reproduction of mathematics in pedagogic contexts. Key areas of focus are: (1) the structuring of curricula for the teaching and learning of mathematics; (2) the reproduction of mathematics in curriculum texts, like textbooks, workbooks and software; (3) the teaching of mathematics and the notion of mathematics for teaching; (4) the learning of school mathematics.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4516F/S KNOWLEDGE FOR PRACTICE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Laugksch

Course entry requirements: Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course aims to consolidate and deepen students' understanding of the thinking, practice and research approaches in the specialist field of science education and thus engages with research on instructional strategies, content representations, student understandings, science practices and habits of mind associated with effective science teaching. Topics explored include the purpose of teaching science in South Africa and elsewhere; inquiry-based learning and its link to the nature of science and practical work in science education; as well as students' conceptual change. Gess-Newsome's model of Teacher Professional Knowledge and Skill is explored as a robust and predictive way to think about teacher knowledge and action.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Seminar presentation (15%); 5,000-word essay or the equivalent (85%).

EDN4517S EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J D Gilmour

Course entry requirements: Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None. Candidates must have at least 2 years' experience in education.

Course outline:

Through an examination of key concepts in leadership styles and managerial practices the course aims to focus students/practitioners on ways to improve teaching and learning in schools. There are two main areas of focus:

- A consideration of different styles of leadership and how these might or might not contribute towards learner performance.
- A focus on possible 'managerial' responses to improve this within the context of school culture and leadership. In particular, the course will examine learner performance in South Africa; leadership in challenging circumstances; the role that teachers as leaders can play, and the means to enact change. The emphasis here will be on examining what it is that schools and teachers can do rather than on what it is not possible to do.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4518S KNOWLEDGE & EXPERIENCE IN ADULT & VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L Cooper

Course entry requirements: Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course aims to enable students to critically examine the relationship between knowledge and experience in adult and vocational education programmes that have practice as their central focus, and to explore implications for curriculum planning. It explores key debates around the relationship between knowledge and experience, and introduces students to a range of theoretical resources that examine the relationship between knowledge, experience and practice.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

EDN4519F/S TEACHING ENGLISH IN MULTILINGUAL CONTEXTS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Kapp**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGCE.**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the language, curriculum and identity issues that pertain to English in multilingual contexts, with a particular focus on the South African educational setting. We will explore the ways in which the language is used in a variety of contexts, how people position themselves in relation to English and the ways in which the language itself is growing and changing. Assignments will be tailored to suit individual students' involvements and interests where possible.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks**Assessment:** Reading assignment (20%); two essays (40% + 40%).

EDN4520F/S PRIMARY SCHOOL LEARNING AND CHILD DEVELOPMENT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A E Muthivhi**Course entry requirements:** None.**Co-requisites:** None.**Course outline:**

Primary School Learning and Childhood Development examines learning and cognitive development in South African primary schooling, against the background of contemporary policy changes and the rapidly changing context of schooling and society. The course further explores the consequences that the prevailing sociocultural and institutional changes would potentially have on children's learning and development.

Employing contemporary theoretical advances and research on children's learning development, the course examines the unique cultural diversity of learning and development within South Africa's evolving primary classrooms and explores how this diversity of learning and development impacts on the organisation of teaching and curriculum policy development.

Participants will be encouraged to explore theoretically sound, yet empirically valid, approaches to classroom organisation that foster effective, developmentally-orientated forms of learning and teaching.

DP requirements: 80% lecture attendance, seminar participation and presentation of written tasks.**Assessment:** 5000-word examination equivalent assignment.

EDN5012F PSYCHOLOGY AND PEDAGOGY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr. A E Muthivhi**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BEdHons or Equivalent**Course outline:**

Grounded in developmental psychology and education, Psychology and Pedagogy examines the changing context of schooling in South Africa and evolving practices of classroom teaching and learning. Employing contemporary advances in research in developmental psychology, the course further examines the challenges and problems that continue to confront pedagogy practices in South Africa's diverse schooling context, and explores theoretical informed and yet empirically grounded solutions to problems and solutions of classroom teaching and learning as well as human development in post-apartheid South African schooling.

The course begins by examining educational transformation in South Africa's schooling –embodied in, and expressed through, policy development process that, in turn, inform and shape extant pedagogical practices within diverse institutional contexts of schooling and related educational institutions. The concept and practice of pedagogy broadly, is then explored through a systematic consideration of relevant and appropriate theories in developmental psychology and education.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures and seminars and satisfactory completion and presentation of prescribed seminar papers, as well as satisfactory participation in lectures and seminars.

Assessment: Exam Equivalent Assignment 8000 words weighted 90% of total coursework
Lecture/Seminar and satisfactory completion and presentation Weighted at 10% of the total course.

EDN5034W RESEARCH PAPER IN SCHOOL SUBJECT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the PGCE FET.

Course outline:

The writing of a paper on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific content knowledge to the school curriculum. The paper will be supervised by staff working in that area. *(NOTE: The paper should not concern the pedagogical/subject method implications of teaching the subject.)*

DP requirements: Submission of a 7,000 word paper by due date. Candidates are accepted subject to the identification and availability of a suitable supervisor.

Assessment: Paper 100%.

EDN5500W MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: The relevant MEd specialisation convener

Course entry requirements: EDN5501W; Acceptance for the MEd.

Course outline:

Students are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen coursework curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000 word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following the completion of coursework. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

Assessment: 25 000 word dissertation.

EDN5501F/S ADVANCED RESEARCH DESIGN

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Jacklin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MEd

Course outline:

The course takes students through the different stages in developing a research design – identifying a problem, formulating a question, conducting a literature review, identifying and recruiting appropriate conceptual resources, proposing strategies for data production and analysis and considering issues relating to validity and ethics. This process takes place at two levels: by reading reports of research done by others and by developing a design for the candidate's own proposed masters' study. The focus is on establishing coherence between the different facets of the research design.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: Development of a research proposal of approximately 6000 words.

EDN5502F KEY TRADITIONS IN ADULT EDUCATION RESEARCH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L Cooper**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to some of the key methodological approaches in the field of adult education research. It introduces the concepts of ontology and epistemology, and methodological approaches such as constructivism, interpretivism and realism, as competing (or complementary) ways of thinking about the world and how we produce knowledge about it. These concepts are drawn upon critically to analyse contrasting theoretical traditions in adult education research. The focus in each case is on their ontological and epistemological assumptions, and the methodological implications of these for research.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5503F ADULT LEARNING FOR SOCIAL CHANGE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Ismail**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd**Course outline:**

The course provides an advanced introduction to key theoretical perspectives on adult learning and knowledge-production, where learning is directed primarily towards social change. The focus is on informal contexts of learning such as social movements, community development projects, the labour movement, arts/cultural work, and health education. Close attention is paid to the ways in which 'adult learning' and 'adult learners' fit and contest theoretical debates concerning 'intellectuals', and theoretical debates concerning 'everyday life' and 'social reproduction'. Theoretical resources will be drawn from feminist, radical pedagogy, postcolonial and cultural studies traditions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5504S THEORISING EDUCATION POLICY*(Not offered in 2018)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L Cooper**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

The course sets up a series of conceptual lenses through which to interrogate policy developments in adult education, higher education and vocational education and training. The first is the division of mental and manual labour in society which leads to institutional, programme and knowledge differentiation and differing prospects of social inclusion or exclusion. The second is the relation between education, the economy and the state which has implications for various modes of policy legitimisation. Policy proposals that relate to students' work and interest are then analysed in terms of their ideological and educational intent and realisation.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5505S CHANGING FRAMEWORKS IN CURRICULUM POLICY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor U Hoadley**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

The course is concerned with change and continuity in processes of curriculum reform. Three central ideas informing it. The first is an historical analysis of curriculum identifying reform swings between two poles, 'traditional' and 'reform' or progressive curricula. The second idea is the implications of these swings the 'message systems' of education – curriculum, pedagogy and evaluation (the intended, the enacted and the assessed curriculum). The third tenet is the centrality of knowledge in the consideration of curriculum policy, change and evaluation. The course begins with a broad scan of the political sociology and historical literature on curriculum and throughout it focuses on analyses within the sociology of knowledge. Fundamentally it is the nature and status of knowledge that shifts when the curriculum changes. The course aims to expose students both to the broader political context and processes of curriculum reform, as well as conceptual approaches to the analysis of curriculum forms.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words).

EDN5506F PEDAGOGY, KNOWLEDGE & SOCIETY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor U Hoadley**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

The course privileges the notion of curriculum as a selection and organisation of knowledge for transmission. Being sociologically rooted, it also concerns the differential distribution of knowledge and its transmission across groups in society. Central to the course are questions of what knowledge is included in the formal curriculum, how it is organised and what the implications of this are for groups of learners. Basil Bernstein provides the main theoretical resource for these issues, from an investigation of curriculum forms and pedagogic modalities to an analysis of how knowledge is transformed for pedagogic communication, through to his theorisation of different knowledge structures. Exemplars of empirical work that address the questions of the course are considered throughout. Attention will be drawn to the development of languages of description. In short, the course focuses on the relationship between schooling and society and research that has pursued questions around it within a particular theoretical tradition.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words).

EDN5507F EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES & EDUCATIONAL PRACTICES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Brown**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

This course investigates emerging technologies and educational practices in developing context. This course focuses on the discourse of learning with technologies and ways that these different forms are theorised. Some of the concepts to be covered include frameworks, taxonomies, and new representations of digital learning including mobile and authentic learning etc. This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/designing curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning with a view to understanding and theorising

potential shifts in pedagogical practices arising from the introduction of novel technology into classrooms

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: Academic essay (8000 words): 60%; seminars, group task, and reflections: 40%.

EDN5508F RESEARCH IN EDUCATION TECHNOLOGY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED.

Course outline:

The course presents an overview of past and present research in educational technology with particular emphasis on the teaching and or learning challenge; formulation of question, approaches adopted, and unanswered questions. The aim is to uncover issues, debate approaches, and to understand how context and researcher's bias constrains research possibilities. The course is structured around the following themes: Global & local research in technology enhanced learning; Impact of educational technology research; E-learning policies; Emerging practices; Technology mediated communities and Social learning.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: Academic essay (8000 words): 60%; seminars, group task, and reflections: 40%.

EDN5509S LEARNING WITH TECHNOLOGIES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Hardman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED.

Course outline:

The course focuses on the discourse of learning with technologies and ways that these different forms are theorised. Some of the concepts to be covered include frameworks, taxonomies, and new representations of digital learning including mobile and authentic learning etc. This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/designing curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning with a view to understanding and theorising potential shifts in pedagogical practices arising from the introduction of novel technology into classrooms.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: Academic essay (8000 words): 60%; seminars, group task, and reflections: 40%.

EDN5510S RESEARCH DESIGN & METHODOLOGY

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor C Hodgkinson-Williams

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED

Course outline:

This course focuses on ways of identifying and matching context, educational challenges, ubiquitous technologies, philanthropy and writing funding proposals. The course has a specific focus on technology-enhanced learning in resource-constrained environments. The course is structured around the following themes:

- Educational technology research
- Identify key research problems
- Research traditions / paradigms
- Methodological choices
- Validity issues

- Academic integrity

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

EDN5511F RESEARCHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Cliff

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED.

Course outline:

The course aims to provide an induction into the field of research in Higher Education through exposure of participants to Higher Education as the subject of research. The curriculum is planned to provide participants with a sense of resources provided by higher education research from early empirical psychological models to current sociological and cognitive psychological approaches. Participants will be encouraged to identify the strengths and weaknesses of such research. Participants will be made aware of the complexity of the field of higher education as a research subject in which little is as self-evident as it appears. The curriculum is intended to prepare participants to consider ways in which they can think of their own teaching practice and context as areas of research.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

EDN5514F KNOWLEDGE & CURRICULUM IN HIGHER EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED.

Course outline:

The course aims to assist students to develop a critically-informed view of the institution of the academy and to acquire ways of thinking sociologically about the higher education curriculum, knowledge and policy. At the beginning of the course students are introduced to Bernstein's sociology of education. Using the framework of the 'pedagogic device', the implications for the curriculum of global trends in higher education and more particularly of the policy context for South African higher education since 1994 are examined. The third section of the course focuses on Bernstein and his followers' theorisation of knowledge, with a focus on what this means for the higher education curriculum, innovation, identities, etc. The major assignment for the course involves some basic empirical research in which students analyse an aspect of a curriculum design or practice using concepts from Bernstein's sociology of education.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5515S THINKING CLASSROOMS & COMMUNITIES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor K Murriss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED

Course outline:

The course focuses on the theory and practice of the 'community of enquiry' – the pedagogy of philosophy with children (P4C) for all phases of education (incl. early years). This internationally established approach to teaching thinking has proved to enhance self-esteem, critical literacy, democratic responsibility, IQ and EQ with students of all ages and in all subjects. Students will develop this thoughtful practice through a variety of experiential teaching and learning methods, and learn how the pedagogy can be implemented to develop democratic relationships, values, critical literacy, comprehension, good questioning and speaking and listening skills in a large variety of

South African educational settings. The emphasis of this experiential course is to learn how the questions of one's own students can be used to teach critical, creative, caring and collaborative thinking and to stimulate enquiry-based learning through the use of a wide range of texts and communication resources (including children's literature).

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: A critical analysis of a self-selected example from practice: 75%. Response essays: 25%.

EDN5517F LANGUAGE & LITERACY IN THEORY & PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor C Kell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MEd.

Course outline:

The course provides an engagement with key ideas, terms and resources in language and literacy studies in education, including shaping influences from linguistics, sociolinguistics, literacy studies, anthropological linguistics and discourse theory. It examines key influences on our understanding of language, language resources and literacy, particularly at the interface between language and social life. Areas focused on include language acquisition, use and development, multilingualism and mobility, critical discourse analysis, theories of language and literacy as social practices. We develop the resources for the study of inequality, success and failure that go beyond deficit views of language and literacy in education. These provide grounding for the work in the courses that follow.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5518F LANGUAGE LEARNING AND TEACHING IN MULTILINGUAL SCHOOLS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor C McKinney

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MEd

Course outline:

This course focuses on language learning and teaching as well as the relationship between language and learning in multilingual schools. The first part of the course theorises additional language learning in multilingual contexts. This includes an overview of the global and local contexts of English language learning, language ideologies, theories of second and bilingual language acquisition, and of classroom discourse. The second part of the course engages with language and literacy pedagogy including critical literacy and multiliteracies. Throughout the course we explore the relationships between language and power as well as identity and pedagogy and the implications thereof for providing learners with meaningful access to education.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5519S EARLY LITERACY IN SCHOOL & HOME

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: X Guzula

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MEd

Course outline:

The course offers an overview of the predominant approaches to early childhood literacy studies and in-depth engagement with social practices and critical literacy approaches to early literacy. We look at phonics first, whole language and 'balanced' approaches to early literacy pedagogy, as well as emergent literacy approaches to the study of literacy at home; reading practices; children's play and its links to learning; multilingual and bilingual studies; diversity studies; various early literacy interventions in school and out-of-school, their claims and accomplishments; policy perspectives and electronic media in the context of early literacy engagements.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.
Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5520S ACADEMIC LITERACIES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Bangeni

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to the study of language and literacy in a range of academic settings, via the emerging area of 'academic literacies' in the New Literacy Studies field. Rather than a generic academic skill, academic literacy is studied as diverse, shaped by disciplines and subject areas. The course engages with two methodologies that shed light on academic texts and practices. Critical discourse analysis (CDA) focuses on texts, while ethnographic observation (including multimodal analysis) looks more closely at practices. These methodologies are used to explore the relationship between texts and their social-political-historical contexts. The course interrogates the politics of 'academic voice' to help us think about access questions in tertiary education settings locally and globally.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5521S LITERACY AT WORK & IN ADULT EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor C Kell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED.

Course outline:

The focus of the course is on an engagement with research on adults and literacy practices in everyday activities and in institutional settings. Literacy and work in the context of changing workplaces and adult literacy teaching in educational settings are examined. The approach to the study of literacy activities in everyday activities and in institutional contexts is used to inform an analysis of literacy approaches in adult educational contexts and the study of workplaces as sites of textual practices of particular kinds, with both globally shaped and locally constructed dimensions and assemblages. It enquires as to what is going on in workplaces as regards changes, education and literacy; and how reading and writing are thought about and taught in various adult educational settings with what kinds of outcomes.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5522F RESEARCH IN MATHS EDUCATION: CURRICULUM

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Jaffer

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED

Course outline:

The central objects of concern in this course are: the constitution of mathematics curricula, the organisation of the teaching and learning of mathematics (including texts and resources), and the realisation of mathematics in schools. The course will familiarise students with theories and methodologies employed by researchers to study curricula and pedagogic texts, as well as to critically explore the recontextualising of mathematics to schooling with respect to: education policies and curricula; theories of teaching and learning used in the regulation of educational practice; and the regulation of the reproduction of mathematics in pedagogic situations.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5523S RESEARCH IN MATHS EDUCATION: TEACHING & LEARNING

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor Z Davis**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED**Course outline:**

The course is concerned with the teaching and learning of school mathematics and the assessment of students' mathematical competence. The course will engage students in a critical review of the theoretical and methodological approaches currently used in the field to study the constitution of mathematics by school teachers and students in pedagogic situations, including assessment technologies.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5524S EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT & REFORM

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED**Course outline:**

World-wide, education systems are characterised by varying types of inequality, ranging from physical access through to disparate outcomes. The reasons for this are complex and the consequences for individuals and societies of inequality enormous. This course will examine these phenomena at macro, national and international levels through reviewing international policy interventions at achieving systemic change; through reviewing how allocatory decisions can be/are made at these levels and through narrowing the lens to more local micro levels to develop frames for school change. The course utilises a case study approach which reveals the intricacies of moving from intentions to action.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5525S EDUCATION POLICY & CHANGE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to policy studies as a means for understanding educational change from system level to institutions and classrooms. It looks at theories of globalisation and the nation state, different approaches to policy formulation and implementation, and debates about the complexities of achieving change in education. What is education policy? How is it made? What are its possibilities and limitations as a means for achieving change through the many levels of an education system? These questions are addressed within the context of post-apartheid education policies in South Africa, with a particular emphasis on rights, social justice and development as social and educational goals.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5526F SCHOOL LEADERSHIP & CHANGE IN CONTEXT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.**Course outline:**

The course examines global and local trends and developments that shape the context of school change, school leadership and school management. These include globalisation, decentralisation, site based management, new accountability regimes and marketization. Approaches to school

improvement are then reviewed, with particular emphasis on professional learning communities. Throughout, the course considers the implications of these developments, policies and approaches to school improvement for schools, in general, and for leaders and managers, in particular.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5527F PRIMARY SCHOOL LEARNING & DEVELOPMENT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr AE Muthivhi

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MEd.

Course outline:

The course examines children's learning and development during formal schooling and explores ways in which challenges facing primary schooling and children's development could be addressed from the vantage point of contemporary advances in research and scholarship in developmental psychology and education. The course also examines problems and challenges related to children's learning and development in the specific context of the South African primary school system and explores theoretically sound and empirically relevant solutions to these problems.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: One written exam-equivalent assignment of approximately 8000 words, including completion of short seminar papers and class tasks.

EDN5528S TEACHING IN THE PRIMARY SCHOOL

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Hardman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MEd.

Course outline:

This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and cognitive change. The aim of this course is to develop an approach to theorising the process teaching/learning, both in relation to the specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and in relation to the broader questions of psychological change. The intention of the course is to generate a view of teaching/learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5529F LEARNING SCIENCE EDUCATION & TEACHING

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Laugksch

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MEd.

Course outline:

Considerations for learning in science education and implications for teaching. The course aims to provide students with a conceptual framework for critically examining their own understandings of learning and how such understandings influence the design of curricula as well as the implementation of teaching strategies in students' own classroom/school contexts. Topics explored include the role and purpose of natural science in South-Africa (and elsewhere); conceptual change; a critical examination of constructivism and its application in high and low socio-economic-status learning environments. Learning science through inquiry is interrogated and its practical implications considered. Attention is given to the connectedness of the issues raised by these topics to a participant's own professional context.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5530S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Hattingh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MED

Course outline:

The course provides the students with an overview of the contemporary issues in the field from both African and international perspectives. An important focus is for participants to develop a critical awareness of the influence of historical and philosophical perspectives, diversity, culture, language and learning environments on learning and teaching natural science. Topics which are addressed include science as inquiry, nature of science, social justice, equity and culturally responsive pedagogy, ICT and virtual learning environments; pedagogical content knowledge (PCK) or any other prominently emerging focus area in science education.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

Assessment: 8000 word essay or equivalent.

EDN5531F THEORIES OF CHILD & CHILDHOOD

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor K Murris

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an MEd programme.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will draw on psychology, sociology and mainly philosophy of childhood to explore key issues in early childhood and primary education. Our main focus will be on tracing how various theories influence and justify certain educational practices, also in the global south. Shifting conceptions of child and childhood influence relationships between adult and child and through the use of various media (including picturebooks, film and documentaries) we will be exploring how child is positioned (and marginalised) in various approaches to teaching and learning. Our journey will meander from religious thinkers and philosophers on views of child to philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Locke and Rousseau. They in turn, heavily influenced Darwin, Piaget, Vygotsky, Malaguzzi, Barad, Deleuze and Guattari. Our mapping will focus on the decolonisation of childhood discourses through a disruption of the following seven material-discursive constructions: child as 'innocent', 'evil', 'ignorant', 'developing', 'fragile', 'communal' and 'competent'. The course includes investigating the implications of the posthuman orientation for teaching and learning, as well as research design, methodology and research ethics.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record and completion of all journal tasks and final artwork.

Assessment: Diffractive journal and art installation (100%).

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Creative Writing - from 2018 Creative Writing is housed and administered in the School of Languages and Literature (SLL).

SLL contact Lizīwe Futuse by e-mail: liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za

The Department of English Language and Literature is housed in the A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: khaya.salman@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2836.

The letter code for the Department is ELL.

Departmental website: <http://www.english.uct.ac.za>

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

S Young, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MPhil DPhil *Rutgers*

Professor:

J A Higgins, Arderne Professor of English MA *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town* Fellow of UCT

Emeritus Professors:

J M Coetzee, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Texas* DLitt (h.c) *Strathclyde* DLitt (h.c) *Buffalo* FRSL DLitt (h.c) *Natal* DLitt (h.c) *Skidmore*

D Driver, BA *Unisa* PGCE *London* BA(Hons) MA PhD *Rhodes*

R S Edgecombe, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cantab*

G Fincham, BA *Columbia* MA *Tel Aviv* DPhil *York*

G L Haresnape, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Sheffield*

K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED *Natal* DipEd MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

K Sole, BA(Hons) MA *London* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Associate Professors:

B Boswell, BTech *CPUT* MPhil *UWC* PhD *Maryland*

H Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Senior Lecturers:

P Anderson, BA PhD *Cape Town* MLitt *Oxon*

C Ouma, BA(Hons) *Moi University Eldoret* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

H L Twidle, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MA PhD *York*

Lecturers:

C Lavery, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MSt DPhil *Oxon*

K Mkhize, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *UPenn*

Administrative Officer:

I Mkoka, BA *UWC*

Administrative Assistant:

S Peplouw

Senior Secretary:

K Salman

Departmental website:

Detailed information on curricula, booklists and other academic matters is available on the English Department website (<http://www.web.uct.ac/depts/english/>).

Repeating courses:

Students may be refused permission to repeat a course if their record is poor, and no student will be permitted to repeat a second time.

Modification of the syllabus:

The syllabus may be modified within the general framework set out here.

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

ELL4001H RESEARCH ESSAY / PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Lavery

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

A research paper of 15,000 words on an approved topic in the field of English Studies is required, which will be submitted by an approved date.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

Assessment: Research essay or project of 15,000 words.

ELL4019S CONTEMPORARY BLACK SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Through the study and discussion of novels, poetry, critical debates, and the socio-political and cultural context, this seminar will highlight and attempt to understand some of the principal issues and disagreements pertaining to the expression and reception of black South African literature over the last half century.

Fiction: A range of choices will be discussed, from La Guma's novels of the high apartheid era to the work of Black Consciousness writers, as well as other immediately pre-liberation and post-liberation work.

Poetry: There will be a certain amount of choice here, depending on class interests. The choices of poetry will range from the poets of the 1950s through the poets of Black Consciousness, to contemporary post-liberation poetry.

Critical debates: Key issues and texts will be focused on, including work by Nkosi, Sachs, Ndebele, the Marxist 'revisionist' school and the post-structuralists. A number of key issues and terms will be debated. The purview will touch on metropolitan critics who have had especial influence on SA literary critics.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two class essays 20% each, one long research essay 60%. Attendance at seminars is compulsory.

ELL4035S STUDIES IN THE MODERN NOVEL*(Not offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course will give students an overview of the twentieth-century novel by pursuing the theme of travel. The study of travel narratives has become a central field of literary criticism over the past three decades, closely paralleling the rise of critical theory and postcolonial criticism, since travel involves intercultural encounters and the exploration of alternative models of selfhood. The focus will be in particular upon American novels, asking whether American travel narratives differ significantly from European ones. American writers often have a dual consciousness, since they are both imperialistic, and members of a postcolonial nation.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.**Assessment:** Class participation (including reading test): 10%. One researched class presentation: 10%. Accompanying essay (3,000 words): 30%. One research essay (5,000 words): 50%.

ELL4036F SPACE, PLACE & LIT NON-FICTION IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Twidle**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

In this course we will read an array of acclaimed texts from contemporary South Africa which can be loosely grouped under the label 'literary non-fiction.' From 2015 the special topic of the course will be Land, Space and Place, as we investigate how such concepts have been constructed and questioned in a variety of non-fictional genres: investigative journalism, the diary, life-writing, oral history, public science writing, archival reconstruction and urban studies. Reading works by writers like Sol Plaatje, Jacob Dlamini, Noni Jabavu, Antjie Krog, Njabulo Ndebele, Jonny Steinberg, Charles van Onselen and Ivan Vladislavic, we will address questions of landscape; the farm novel; oral history as it intersects with environmental history; discourses of scientific enquiry at the Cape of Good Hope; 'wild' cities; 'native nostalgia' and the spaces of childhood in the South African memoir; the post-apartheid urban imaginary; the urban edge and the littoral zone as these play out in compelling non-fiction narratives which seek to understand what a sense of place might mean in such a spatially distorted society. At the same time, we will place these local texts in dialogue with similar, environmentally inflected works from the rest of the world.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.**Assessment:** Attendance, participation and one class presentation (20%). Research exercises (10%). One research essay of – 3,000-4,000 words (40%). One review essay of – 2,000-2,500 words (30%).

ELL4061F LITERATURE & LANGUAGE STUDIES I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Higgins**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Reading Contemporary Theory will introduce students to key topics in contemporary literary theory through the in-depth analysis of a range of essays by a selection of the most significant figures in the field. It is a team-taught seminar that concentrates on building students' skills as close readers and critical thinkers by engaging with diverse strands of literary and cultural theory.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Brief response papers to weekly question sheets together count 50%. Two essays, each of 2,000 words, each count 25% of the total mark.

ELL4062F LITERATURE & LANGUAGE STUDIES II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Lavery

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Literature and Language Studies II: Debates in South African Literature: A Chronological Mapping of the Intellectual Field. This course offers an intellectual history of literature in South Africa. It develops both a chronological sense of the literature as well as an understanding of some of the major debates and issues within the field including South African literary theory and the self-conscious fine-tuning of methodologies for studying South African Writing.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays, each of 4,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

ELL4063H DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Lavery

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and agreement of the convener and supervisor prior to registration.

Course outline:

In consultation with the honours convener and with the agreement of a suitable supervisor, students may, in lieu of an elective course, pursue a programme of directed reading in a special subject spread over the course of a year or concentrated into either semester and under the supervision of a member of the English Department.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attendance at agreed upon meetings.

Assessment: Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester.

ELL4066S GENDER & LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor B Boswell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This seminar explores women's literary history in Africa and the theorisation of gender through literature. Drawing on transnational feminist literary theory, while centering feminist theory from the African continent, it will historically locate women's literary production in Africa and the diaspora.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester.

ELL4068S STUDIES IN GENRE AND PERIOD

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Anderson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Critical approaches to literature begin with the study of literary forms, including their operation and development. This course offers a detailed inquiry into the three major genres of English literature, each representative of one or other substantial period in the history of the literature: those are the novel, drama and poetry.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Participation 20%; presentation, 20%; final paper of 4,000 words 60%.

ELL4069S EARLY MODERN LITERATURE*(Not offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Young**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This seminar seeks to shift the lines of inquiry into Shakespeare's on-going cultural life across the global South by examining histories, scholarship, performance and adaptations of Shakespeare and his contemporaries within Africa, the Caribbean, the Indian Ocean, Latin America and North America. We will consider what happens when early modern drama travels to locations beyond England and how these works are transformed by these encounters. We will examine how Shakespeare and his contemporaries represent southern locations, specifically Africa, India, and Indonesia, just as England becomes engaged with the complex network of overseas trade spanning the globe. We will remain attuned to our own location and that of our material, in the hope of generating new perspectives on Shakespeare's cultural life across the global South and extending the familiar paradigms of postcolonial studies.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Assessment is based on three kinds of assignments: (1) Two written reflections in response to question sheets, each 1,000 words (total 25%) (2) Two written analyses of historical documents pertinent to the study of overseas trade in the early modern period (total 25%) (3) An independently researched final essay of 4,000 words (50%).

ELL4070S DECONSTRUCTION AND AESTHETICS*(Not offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Higgins**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The aim of this seminar will be to examine a range of arguments around the idea of the limits of representation in the Western tradition, focusing on key debates between different thinkers. We shall begin by setting against each other Plato's arguments on art in the Republic with those in its modern 'translation' by Alain Badiou. Other pairings will include: John Locke and William Wordsworth on the association of ideas; Kant and Lyotard on the sublime; Zola, Breton and Lukács on realism and surrealism; Freud and Wittgenstein on dream interpretation; and Godard and Adorno on montage.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.**Assessment:** Question Sheets 25%; presentation 25%; final exam 50%.

ELL4074S CURRENTS OF THOUGHT IN AFRICAN LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The term 'diaspora' emerged as the term of reference for those peoples of African descent resident outside of Africa in the 1950s as most of Europe's colonies hurtled toward nation formation. Widely used to identify the survivors of the transatlantic slave trade and their descendants, diaspora, in the case of Africa, came to signal both the connection to Africa and the impermeable difference between those remade by slavery in the 'New World' and those who endured colonialism on the continent. This course grapples with the term as one in crisis and instability, constituted and reconstituted not only in relation to yearnings for home(land) but also empire. We will trouble some of the narratives we tell about African and African diasporic literary traditions in relation to empire and nation. Some of these traditions will include, but are not limited to: Ethiopianism, the Harlem Renaissance, Negritude, and Pan-Africanism. We will read slave narratives, novels, poetry, short stories, as well as polemical and theoretical texts.

240 ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Two class essays, counting 50% of the final grade. Each essay about 4,000 words.

ELL5000S RESEARCH METHODS: PROBLEMS IN TEXTUALITY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Higgins

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

In this seminar, we will examine a range of contemporary writings, both fiction and non-fiction, from different geographic locations and regions across the globe that examine and depict uprisings, revolts and protests, such as the Arab Spring, the Occupy Wall Street movement, Madrid's 'los indignos', the service delivery protests in South Africa and beyond. At stake in an analysis of all these texts: how to imagine a new social order.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Three question sheets (50%); one essay of 3,000 to 4,000 words (50%). A draft of the essay will need to be presented at an in-class seminar workshop.

ELL5001W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor B Boswell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Consultation with Supervisor.

Assessment: A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

ELL5030F LANGUAGE, LITERATURE & MODERNITY I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Garuba and Dr K Mkhize

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course is divided in two parts.

- 1) Issues of modernity and postcoloniality. This section focuses on the self-constitution of Modernity and its Other, constructed in binary relations, such as the pre-modern, the traditional, the primitive and so on. The course explores this through the categories of Reason and Subjectivity, Time and Space, and the Normative Body and then examines the relationship between modernity, colonialism and post colonialism. This section covers the first phase of post-independence.
- 2) Migration, gender and globalisation. We reflect on what diaspora offers to a conceptualisation of Africa and consider how it complicates the dichotomy of 'home' versus 'elsewhere'. How does an Africa that is 'everywhere' help us to rethink the familiar categories of cultural studies and how might this 'Africa' extend the framework of postcolonialism? We begin by examining some key theoretical texts on race, migration and gendered relations of power. In turning to the novels, we consider how diasporic writing both invokes and complicates familiar categories of identification and the systems of thought associated with 'modernity'.

In both sections of the course we will examine critical readings in order to develop conceptual tools for reading primary texts by African writers.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Two shorter methodological essays of 3,000 words each and one final research essay of 4,000 words.

ELL5031S LANGUAGE, LITERATURE & MODERNITY II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course contemplates 'Revolutionary Modernities' by examining the points of intersection and divergence, between continental and diasporic African intellectuals. In his seminal 1938 text, *The Black Jacobins*, C. L. R. James argued that the plantation is the first instantiation of modernity and the Haitian Revolution the fullest realisation of democracy. It is often forgotten that *The Black Jacobins* was written as one possible vision of anti-colonial resistance in Africa. James was one of several black writers, thinkers and intellectuals whose work engaged with the economic, political and cultural circuits of western modernity and its operations in the African continent and its diasporas.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

ELL5032F THEORIES AND HISTORIES OF MODERNITY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Young

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course investigates the concept of Modernity from the Renaissance, through the Enlightenment to the Romantic period. The object of the course is to develop a sense of the historical development and discursive elaboration of the concept of Modernity and to consider its impact on knowledge, subjectivity, literature and politics.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. One essay should cover the first six seminars and the other the second six.

ELL5033H DIRECTED READING PROJECT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor B Boswell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme; agreement of supervisor and Convener prior to registration.

Course outline:

In consultation with the MA convener and with the agreement of a suitable supervisor, students may, in lieu of an elective course, pursue a programme of directed reading in a special subject spread over the course of a year or concentrated into a semester and under the supervision of a member of the English Department.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attendance at agreed upon meetings.

Assessment: Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester

ELL5040S THEORIES OF REPRESENTATION

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Young

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course investigates the ways in which language comes up against limits when attempting to represent trauma or 'unspeakable' pain. Trauma theorists are occupied with the paradoxical ways in which traumatic experiences seem to defy representation, while simultaneously calling for testimony, telling and story. We will read some of the literature that wrestles with this paradox, both fiction and non-fiction, and will reflect critically on the idea that testimonial literature – literature that bears witness to trauma – facilitates 'healing', specifically in relation to Holocaust, Apartheid and slave narratives.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

Assessment: 4 written reflections in response to question sheets, each 1,000 words, total 50%; final essay (3,000-4,000 words) 50%.

ELL5042F EARTH; ECOLOGY; HUMANITIES

26 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Twidle

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MPhil in Environmental Humanities.

Course outline:

The environmental humanities is the term for a dynamic and growing field in universities across the world, one promoting interdisciplinary scholarship that explores how we understand the relations between humans and the environment in all areas of cultural production. It ranges from social justice movements to the creative arts, from questions of scientific modelling to the language of government policy. In this course, we will ask how a critical, politically aware environmental consciousness of the South might be brought forth in the public sphere. What, after all, do we mean when we speak of the environment? This seminar considers the rich and difficult terrain where questions of ecological thought and environmental science interact with the humanities: with sociology, anthropology, history, imaginative writing, film, critical theory and the creative arts. This is a co-taught course, with modules including but not limited to: Environmentalism, public science writing and narrative non-fiction; Slow violence, development and the challenge of deep time; Imagining the deep ocean; The militarisation of conservation; The commons debate; Landscape and the gaze; Visual art from Arcadia to Apocalypse; Art and extinction; Capitalism in the web of life; Carbon democracy questions of infrastructure; The political economy of food in the global South; Petro-cultures and the oil encounter in West Africa; Extraction and the poetics of resistance; Film and environment in a new age; Environmental narrative and the media.

DP requirements: DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance. Assessment: 1. A reflective essay 2000-2500 words (30%). 2. Research-based essay: 3500-4500 words (40%). 3. Portfolio of weekly writing exercises, drafts and journal entries (30%).

ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

The Department is housed in the Environmental and Geographical Science Building, South Lane, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: tanya.basadien@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2874.

The letter code for the Department is EGS.

Departmental website: www.egs.uct.ac.za.

Postgraduate courses and ancillary activities

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are regular seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solution. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

Course Outlines

EGS4011F/S ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: To be advised

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline:

EGS 4011 introduces students to recent developments in Environmental Management within the context of sustainable development. It provides students with the theoretical and conceptual underpinnings of environmental management, and exposure to tools and methods commonly used in the field including Strategic Environmental Assessment, Environmental Impact Assessment, Environmental Management Systems and corporate sustainability reporting. In addition it includes a number of sessions on understanding bio-physical systems in the context of planning and development.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

EGS4016F/S CAPITAL, POLITICS AND NATURE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor M Ramutsindela

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

Course outline:

The module focuses on ideas about nature and how these have influenced the ways in which we think of, and respond to, different aspects of nature. It places emphasis on the links between constructions of nature and power relations; the roles played by property regimes, the state, and local inhabitants; and the emergence of contested views on trans -frontier conservation areas in southern Africa.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4021X RESEARCH PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (BA STREAM)

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr Z Patel**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours specialising in EGS.**Course outline:**

Students conduct a research project in a topic related to their Environmental Studies under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The course is examined through the submission of a dissertation.

DP requirements: Students must achieve a pass on their research project to pass the year.**Assessment:** Research project: (5% proposal presentation; 5% proposal submission; 10% final project presentation; 80% final project submission).

EGS4034F/S GLOBALISATION AND THE ENVIRONMENT*NB: enrolment to this course is by invitation only*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Daya and Professor M Meadows**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.**Course outline:**

Globalization is a complex of processes influencing the interplay between environment and development. These processes manifest themselves in diverse ways, but southern Africa, with its diversity of natural environment settings and range of human development characteristics, represents an ideal laboratory in which to study this interplay. The course is founded on an understanding of relevant theory and its application to a number of case studies including, inter alia, the political, economic, social, cultural and biophysical background to globalization in the region, conservation and its impacts on local communities; environmental degradation; agriculture and globalization; urban development and nature conservation. These case studies are illustrated in relation to both the relevant literature and to direct experience through fieldwork.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 65%; examination 35%.

EGS4035F/S RISE, FALL AND RECONSTRUCTION OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN CITY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor S Parnell**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to understand the structural basis of the contemporary South African city through an understanding of the urban past. The course surveys the secondary literature on the major social, legal and historical events that shaped the segregated form of the South African city in the twentieth century. The seminar component is divided between the period shaping the apartheid city form and its demise. An independent essay and reading exercise enables students to focus on post-apartheid issues.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

EGS4038F/S CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor B Hewitson**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.**Course outline:**

The course explores the theory of climate change, and then goes into the question of predictability, cross scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction,

and translation of predictions into the user community including impacts and vulnerability analyses and touching on the social dimension.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS4039F/S URBAN FOOD SECURITY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Battersby-Lennard and Dr G Haysom

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and HIV/AIDS; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics).

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4040F/S SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Anderson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework

EGS4041F/S APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Anderson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS4043F/S LIVING WITH GLOBAL CHANGE

(Not offered in 2018)

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Ziervogel

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course aims to ground students in the core theoretical, policy and practice debates on global environmental change. Climate change adaptation will be explored as a means for responding to environmental change, at the local, national and international scale and from the perspective of individuals, organisations and government. Adaptation will be contextualised within the international climate policy arena and greenhouse gas mitigation responses. The communication of

246 ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

climate science and the frameworks for integrating this information into risk management will be another central theme.

Throughout the course there will be a focus on how science links to development and policy, demonstrated through case study examples, at the same time as placing global environmental change in its wider current, social/political/economic context. Students will gain experience in difference methods for assessing vulnerability and social impacts and developing risk communication and adaptation strategies.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4047S POLICY AND GOVERNANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr Z Patel

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course looks at the underlying dynamics involved in the negotiation of environmental policy and its implementation. The assumption here is that unsustainable outcomes are not a result of a lack of will or intention, but rather due to vastly varying values, knowledge and data that are brought to bear on decision making for the environment. The approach of this course is to challenge the 'cultural embeddedness' of policy ie. it critiques the cultural processes underlying environmental policy. A deeper understanding of the cultural politics of environmental policy and practice will deal with the processes through which institutions define and mediate policy outcomes; governance arrangements for sustainable development; the roles of power, rationality, knowledge and values in achieving environmental and social justice.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

The Centre for Film and Media Studies incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies, the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production, Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies, in Film Theory and Practice, in Media Theory and Practice and in Political Communication, and MA specialising in African Cinema, Documentary Arts, Media Theory and Practice, and Political Communication. The Centre also manages UCT-TV. The letter code for the Centre is FAM.

Locations:

Central Administration: A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

UCT-TV: Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.

Contacts: Upper Campus and UCT-TV: soraya.shaffie@uct.ac.za, telephone: 021 650 3373

Departmental website: www.cfms.uct.ac.za.

Professor and acting Director (1 January 2018 to 30 June 2018):

A Haupt, MA *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor of Media Studies and Director (sabbatical 1 January 2018 to 30 June 2018):

H J Wasserman, BA(Hons) Hons B Journ MA DLitt *Stell*

Emeritus Professor:

I E Glenn, BA(Hons) *Natal* BPhil *York* MA PhD *Pennsylvania*

Associate Professors:

T Bosch, MA PhD *Ohio*

M P Botha, MA DPhil *UOFS*

W Chuma, MA *Zimbabwe* PhD *Witwatersrand*

L G Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD *Cape Town*

M Ndlovu, MA PhD *KZN*

M Walton, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

M J Evans, MA PhD *Cape Town*

R H Irwin, MA PhD *Cape Town*

L Maasdorp, MA PhD *Stell*

L J Modisane, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

I-M Rijdsdijk, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A J Smit, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Glasgow*

Lecturer:

T Ntunja, BJourn *Rhodes*, MA *New York*

Technical Officer:

A Johannes

Administrative Officer:

U Smith

Administrative Assistants:

P Ndlela

S Shaffie

Senior Secretary:

M Maunganidze (UCT-TV)

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

FAM4000W VIDEO PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Maasdorp

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

A group of 3-5 students work under supervision to make a 24-30-minute documentary on a topic (either historical or contemporary) to be negotiated with the programme committee. In addition to group marks, various steps of the preparation, production and post-production will be subject to individual assessment (including a concept pitch, research-based preparation oral and the performance of production roles). Each student must also engage critically with the documentary in a 3,000 word research essay on a topic chosen in consultation with the course convener.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations, workshops, pitches, screenings and viewings; punctual submission of all deliverables.

Assessment: Concept pitch (individual) 5%; Treatment pitch (individual) 15%; Script and production file (group) 10%; Deliverables (group) 10%; Final film (group) 25%; Role on film (individual) 20%; Essay (individual) 15%.

FAM4001W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr AJ Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

An appropriate research paper of 15,000 words or a feature-length screenplay or TV script, either of the 2 latter projects to be accompanied by a research-based creative exegesis. Essay/Project to be negotiated with the programme committee, to be submitted by TBC.

DP requirements: Attendance at all consultations with supervisor; punctual submission of drafts; punctual submission of final essay or screenplay.

Assessment: Final essay or project 100%.

FAM4004S AVANT-GARDE FILM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M P Botha

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course explores a range of alternative and experimental film forms. These include surrealist and dada film and the films of Kenneth Anger, Jan Svankmajer, Bela Tarr, Norman McLaren and Alexander Sokurov. We consider the theoretical and conceptual frameworks within which experimental cinema has been realised. Classes meet once a week and students are required to read and view material in advance.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes. Punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two research essays (4,000 words) 40% each; seminar presentation 20%.

FAM4007F NARRATIVE JOURNALISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M J Evans

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the convener.

Course outline:

This course is a theoretical and creative exploration of the practice of narrative literary journalism. Its aim is to explore the features of the genre, to introduce students to a range of quality writing, both global and local, and to develop their literary and journalistic writing skills. One part of the course will involve an intensive programme of reading and discussion during which students will read a range of narrative literary journalism as well as writing on the genre; the other part of the course will involve writing a series of interlinked features in a narrative literary style. Students are required to produce, along with other exercises, a formal analytical essay, a writer's notebook and a major journalism project employing literary journalism techniques.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Essay 25%, writer's notebook 20%, writing exercise 15%, final journalism project 40%.

FAM4008F MEDIA THEORY & MEDIA RESEARCH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Walton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to theories and research methods commonly used in mass communication, journalism and media studies. The focus is primarily on qualitative research, though students also receive a brief introduction to quantitative methods. Students will be required to collect and analyse qualitative data for presentation in a final research paper.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Short assignments including literature review and rationale of methods 50%; 6,000 word research paper 50%.

FAM4009H MEDIA RESEARCH PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor T Bosch

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Students write a dissertation on an approved topic, under supervision.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: 15,000 word essay/project (100%).

FAM4010F MEDIA MARKETS & MEDIA STRATEGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R Irwin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course will examine media markets, locally and internationally, and consider the implications of regulation and of technological, legal and economic developments that shape media industries. Case studies will include studies of advertising and branding as key drivers of media and publishing sectors.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

250 FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

Assessment: Two essays (6,000 words each), each counts 50%.

FAM4011F/S MEDIA INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Evans and Dr R Irwin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convener in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

DP requirements: Compliance with all demands of the internship.

Assessment: The student will be expected to submit a portfolio of work as well as an analytical evaluation of the internship: 100%.

FAM4012H MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor W Chuma

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Students plan, develop and produce an approved research-based creative media work or portfolio under supervision. This must include a reflexive analytical component that counts 25% of the final mark.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of creative work.

Assessment: A portfolio of written or other media work or video production (75%); 5,000 word scholarly rationale or short research paper to accompany creative production (25%).

FAM4013F POLITICAL COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor W Chuma

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference. This course introduces major concepts of political communication in the current changing world of media globalisation with special emphasis on Africa and digital media convergence. The course offers a careful analytical assessment of these concepts and compares how they apply in the African context, whether we refer to traditional mass media (television, radio, the press), or to interactive online media.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work

Assessment: Three research assignments of 3,500 words, each counting for (30%) of the mark for the course. Class presentation (10%).

FAM4014S POLITICAL JOURNALISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor W Chuma

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions. The course empowers students with multimedia journalism skills.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: One written research assignment of 3,500 words (50%). One multimedia news story (15%). One multimedia feature (25%). A continuous blog (10%).

FAM4017F **ADVANCED TELEVISION ANALYSIS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr AJ Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course in television analysis aims to introduce students to innovative and challenging theoretical approaches to television while developing skills in close textual analysis. The course will contextualise these approaches in relation to the challenges posed by television as an object of study. Building on the work undertaken in the undergraduate film and media studies courses, this course will develop and extend students' analytical skills and their theoretical knowledge of the field of television studies. Students will be introduced to important past and current television texts and to a range of television genres and forms. The course is designed to complement the production and screenwriting courses in the honours Television Drama programme by paying close attention to television sound, image, serial narrative and approaches to television style.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Seminar presentation 15%, Short research essay 35%, Long research essay 50%.

FAM4033S **WRITING FOR TELEVISION: HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor LG Marx

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course teaches students the skills needed for writing episodic broadcast television. The course is industry-oriented and students are taught how to construct and deliver pitches, work with series bibles and how to write within the constraints of a multi-camera studio set-up and to a brief. Team writing is a major component of the course. The teaching is undertaken through a series of workshops in which students will work in groups to produce a television episode.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: 20% individual assignment; 20% continuous assessment; 5% pitch; 15% explication; 40% final group screenplay.

FAM4034S **THEORIES & FORMS OF ADAPTATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor LG Marx

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The scholarly interest in adaptation, especially filmic adaptation of fiction, has grown exponentially over recent years, although the practice of this form of adaptation is as old as film itself. The aim of the course is to build on the theoretical insights of a range of scholars and to apply these insights to the analysis of a variety of case studies, e.g. adaptations from prose fiction, plays, biography and the city to film. Use will be made of theories of authorship, authority and authenticity, origin, copy, intertextuality and genre. Consideration will, crucially, be given to the changing historical, cultural and aesthetic contexts within which the texts were produced.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Seminar presentation (20%), 2 research essays (4,000 words each) or 1 research essay (4,000 words) and 1 (25-minute) adapted script (80%).

FAM4036S FILM AND ENVIRONMENT

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course examines several debates concerning the representation of the natural environment in narrative fiction and documentary film. Taking the ecocritical debate that has grown in scope and intensity in literary criticism since the early 1980s as a departure point, the course will investigate the value of this discourse and its applicability to films that either explicitly or implicitly use the natural environment as a key component of the film narrative. Equally important is the analysis of the films in terms of film language, and the extent to which film produces original representations of environmental debates that characterise the current age. In this second aspect of the course lies the history of the natural environment in film (its place in well-established and popular genres like the Western, for example), as well as the representation of people in relation to the nonhuman environment in environmental documentary. The course includes a practical exercise in which students will produce a visual artefact that applies the idea of the course to local situations.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Seminar presentation 10%; long paper (4,000 words) 40%; visual project 50%.

FAM4037F APPROACHES TO FILM & TV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr AJ Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into honours in Film and TV Studies or by permission of the convener.

Course outline:

The course aims to explore several currents in film and television theory. It pays particular attention to the medium-specific features of film and television storytelling while at the same time exploring the many ways in which film and television texts reflect upon, incorporate and translate other textual forms. Using a range of major theoretical insights, we shall engage with texts that offer opportunities to examine their identifiable aesthetic, generic, ideological and spectatorial concerns.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: One class presentation of 2,000 words (20%); two essays of 4,000 words each (40% each).

FAM4038F AUTHORSHIP IN CINEMA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Botha

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course will comprise an in-depth discussion on authorship and the great auteurs in film history such as Ingmar Bergman, Andrei Tarkovsky, Federico Fellini, Michelangelo Antonioni, Theo Angelopoulos, among others. We shall engage with this material through detailed formal analysis as well as through an exploration of central debates around auteurism from the 1950s until the present. Authors in, mostly, European cinema will serve as case studies, taking a cue from various scholars (e.g. Cook, Maule) that the film author is not only the most important symbol of European cinema's cultural tradition and commitment, but also a crucial part of Europe's efforts to develop its cinema within domestic and international film industries.

DP requirements: Attendance at all consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: One seminar presentation (20%); 2,500-word essay (30%); 5,000-word essay (50%).

FAM4039F DOCUMENTARY FILM: FORMS AND THEORIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr I-M Rijsdijk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Documentary Film: Forms and Theories examines histories and innovations in documentary film, from early ethnographic work to contemporary experimentations with form with specific focus on South African films and filmmakers. You will develop an understanding of the various forms of documentary and its innovative possibilities; you will develop a knowledge of histories of documentary (not just the canon of documentary from Flaherty to Moore); and you will have a good grasp of documentary film in the South African context.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Seminar paper and presentation (30%); seminar respondent (10%); seminar preparation, participation and attendance (10%); 5000 word essay (50%).

FAM4040F WRITING FOR FILM: HONOURS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr I-M Rijsdijk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course provides advanced skills in writing for film and complements the second-semester course (which focuses on writing for television). The course will help students prepare for their feature screenplay through exercises in creative writing, dialogue, and writing for the camera, as well as the preparation of a step outline for their final project.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Short story (The Moth exercise) (30%); analytical essay (30%); Action not words exercise (10%); Writing for camera exercise (10%); Step outline for feature script (20%).

FAM4041S MEDIA AND THE PUBLIC DOMAIN

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Haupt

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The key point of departure for Media & the Public Domain is that free speech rights in a democracy can be undermined by two nemeses. On the one hand, too much state control of the media can stifle the free circulation of information and, thereby, impoverish the public domain. On the other hand, too much corporate control of the media can impede the unfettered flow of information and, thereby, limit citizens' ability to make informed decisions about the common good. This course pays particular attention to the ways in which corporate interests influence approaches to intellectual property and key changes in technology, often at the expense of the public interest. Media & the Public Domain explores debates about copyright, cultural appropriation and access to knowledge in relation to newer technologies like p2p platforms (e.g. Napster and Kazaa), social media platforms (Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) as well as the non-commercial sharing of cracked software, games, films and music. The specific focus of the course will be on the music and film industries' responses to what it terms "piracy" of its intellectual property in the digital age.

DP requirements: Class attendance and timeous completion of all assignments. A DP warning will be issued if students miss two seminars without satisfactory explanation (e.g. medical certificates). Students will be denied a DP certificate if they then miss a third seminar.

Assessment: Major Assignment (3000 words): 40%; Minor Assignment (2000 words): 30%; Seminar presentation and essay (2000 words): 30%

FAM5006W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor T Bosch

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

Students will work on an approved topic with a supervisor. The dissertation should show evidence of original research and adequate theoretical and methodological preparation. It has a 25,000 word limit.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Submission of 25,000 word minor dissertation.

FAM5011S MEDIA AND THE PUBLIC DOMAIN

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Haupt

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The key point of departure for Media & the Public Domain is that free speech rights in a democracy can be undermined by two nemeses. On the one hand, too much state control of the media can stifle the free circulation of information and, thereby, impoverish the public domain. On the other hand, too much corporate control of the media can impede the unfettered flow of information and, thereby, limit citizens' ability to make informed decisions about the common good. This course pays particular attention to the ways in which corporate interests influence approaches to intellectual property and key changes in technology, often at the expense of the public interest. Media & the Public Domain explores debates about copyright, cultural appropriation and access to knowledge in relation to newer technologies like p2p platforms (e.g. Napster and Kazaa), social media platforms (Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) as well as the non-commercial sharing of cracked software, games, films and music. The specific focus of the course will be on the music and film industries' responses to what it terms "piracy" of its intellectual property in the digital age.

DP requirements: Class attendance and timely completion of all assignments. A DP warning will be issued if students miss two seminars without satisfactory explanation (e.g. medical certificates). Students will be denied a DP certificate if they then miss a third seminar.

Assessment: Major assignment 40%, minor assignment 30%, seminar presentations 30%.

FAM5012W MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor W Chuma

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

After approval of a project, students will work with a supervisor on a substantial research-based media production. This may take the form of, for example, a single project such as a screenplay or video documentary or travel narrative, or of a portfolio of media work. The project must include a theoretical and analytical section, in the form of a conventional academic essay of 8,000-10,000 words related to the focus of the creative project.

DP requirements: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: Project = 75%; Analytical essay = 25%. Note that students must pass both components.

FAM5013F ADV MEDIA METHODOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor T Bosch

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course provides senior postgraduate students with an advanced grounding in qualitative and quantitative research methods. In addition, there will be a high degree of engagement with media theory and current debates in the field. A range of methodology elective options are offered for in-depth study, and for use in a pilot research project. Students are expected to select one of the available options offered that semester. Elective options may include Content analysis, Media ethnography, and Social media analysis.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (5%); One page research proposal (10%); Final research proposal of 3,000 words (30%); Research elective (20%); Research report on pilot study of 5,000 words (35%).

FAM5014S MEDIA DEVELOPMENT & GLOBALISATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor H Wasserman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course deals with media and development within the African context. It provides an exploratory overview of media developments in a changing world, looking particularly at Africa's position in a shifting geopolitical landscape. Different approaches to global development and socio-political change will be explored to understand the ways in which media has historically been seen as a vehicle for social change and national development.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each) and a research paper (50%).

FAM5015W MAKING THE CRITICAL DOCUMENTARY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Maasdorp

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into honours or master's programme. Students who wish to do the course must consult the convener and submit a portfolio of creative work before they may register for the course.

Course outline:

The course explores how documentary filmmakers and photographers endeavour to make a difference with their work and their engagement, how they shift consciousness through the camera lens. The course takes participants on a journey into the worlds of some important photographers and filmmakers. We will look closely at exponents of, and approaches to, documentary photography and filmmaking. Intrinsic to the course is the understanding of narrative. We will deconstruct narratives in various disciplines to understand more deeply the techniques used to tell non-fiction stories. Ultimately, this course is about growing students' conceptual and practical skills in documentary work and facilitating the development of original new voices in documentary film and photography. Students will be expected to produce several exercises, one project (in either photography or film) and write an academic explication of their work.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of work.

Assessment: Three photographic exercises: 20%; One 10-minute Power Point presentation on a documentarian of student's choice: 10%; Three film exercises: 30%; Short film/photo project pitch: 10%; Final project (10 minute film or 20-30 image photographic essay): 20%; 5,000-word academic explication on photography or film project 10%.

FAM5016S CREATIVE NON-FICTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr R Irwin

Course entry requirements: Students wishing to take the course should have completed an honours level journalism qualification or taken some honours level journalism courses or have a strong portfolio of work.

Course outline:

This course offers an advanced module in creative non-fiction, the equivalent of a master class in various genres. Distinguished practitioners will give master classes where possible. Students will be expected to have read and to read widely in creative non-fiction and to produce three substantial pieces of work in different non-fiction genres.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Three 5,000-word articles (30% each); class participation 10%.

FAM5017F POLITICAL COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor W Chuma

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference. This course introduces major concepts of political communication in the current changing world of media globalisation with special emphasis on Africa and digital media convergence. The course offers a careful analytical assessment of these concepts and compares how they apply in the African context, whether we refer to traditional mass media (television, radio, the press), or to interactive online media.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Two research assignments of 3,500 words, each counting for (30%), political communication strategy (30%) and class presentation (10%).

FAM5018S POLITICAL JOURNALISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor W Chuma

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions. The course empowers students with multimedia journalism skills.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Research assignment (50%); advanced multimedia story/feature (40%); a continuous blog (10%).

FAM5019F/S MEDIA INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Evans and Dr R Irwin

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convener in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

DP requirements: Compliance with all demands of the internship.

Assessment: Students will have to meet all internship requirement, create two papers and hand these in on time with complete portfolio of work and assessment from their supervisor.

FAM5038S MOBILE MEDIA & COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Walton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The convergence of media, information and communication technologies (ICT) and the growth of global networks and relatively affordable mobile communication systems have been associated with dramatic shifts in society. This course aims to develop students' understanding of how mobile technologies and media are experienced in everyday life by millions of mobile phone users in developing countries. Students will encounter a range of social approaches to mobile communication, including the social shaping of technologies, actor network theory, ethnographic and sociolinguistic approaches to interpersonal communication, human computer interaction and social network analysis.

The course covers topics such as the adoption and domestication of ICTs, the nature of mediated social networks and shifts in social power associated with many-to-many communication and new forms of social interaction and control across time and space. Claims about the developmental benefits and positive social 'impact' of mobile communications are critically considered. Case studies are explored to identify the implications of mobile communication for livelihoods, equality, health, literacy, education, economic inequality and democratic participation. Students are introduced to a range of social research methodologies from which they select an appropriate method to investigate a focused research question.

DP requirements: Completion of all assessment items is required for a DP.

Assessment: Seminar presentation 20%; Research proposal 20%; Research paper 50%; Research presentation and press pack 10%.

FAM5039F APPROACHES TO AFRICAN CINEMA

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA specialising in African Cinema or by permission of the convener.

Course outline:

The course explores a range of key African filmmakers, taking into account the historical, cultural and social contexts that inform their work. Crucial to this exploration is an appreciation and understanding of the theoretical and philosophical frameworks that may most usefully be deployed in uncovering the complexities of the films: from the ground breaking thought of Frantz Fanon through the permutations of postcolonial theory to work on exilic and diasporic cinema and various postmodern and postnational investigations.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Weekly journal entries of 1,000 words each 20%; one seminar presentation of 2,000 words 10%; two 6,000-word essays 35% each.

FAM5040S CONCEPTUALISING SA CINEMA

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M P Botha

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme

Course outline:

Although filmmaking in South Africa has a history dating back more than a century and although the issues it raises are formidably complex, the field is still wide open for scholars. In this course,

we aim to explore ways of examining fiction and documentary filmmaking in South Africa through the lens offered by a range of leading theorists of the last fifty years. While we shall give attention to the scholarly work that has gone before—the pioneering work of, notably, Thelma Gutsche, Keyan Tomaselli, Martin Botha and, more recently, Jacqueline Maingard and Lucia Saks—students will be challenged to find new ways of reading South African film, both past and contemporary. Students will also be strongly encouraged to make use of the outstanding archival resources in UCT’s library to generate new research subjects, new ways of focusing interpretive approaches to them and new ways of constructing the canon of South African film.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: One seminar presentation of 2,000 words 10%; two 6,000-word essays 45% each.

FAM5043S WRITING FOR TELEVISION: MASTERS

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A J Smit

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.

Course outline:

In this course, students will write 1 one-hour procedural script and 1 one-hour drama script each to be accompanied by a reflexive exegesis of 3000 words where the student engages with his or her own work. Students will be expected to engage not only with the challenge of writing for the medium of television instead of film, but with the demands of writing for the longer format. As with the course on writing for film, their understanding of genre will extend beyond merely grasping the formula to exploring how to produce innovative and genre-bending scripts that engage with deeper issues of human experience, taking special note of the intimacy, immediacy and affect of the televisual medium. Their writing will be informed by the examination of theories of screenwriting and storytelling and the exposure to, and analysis of, a range of televisual examples.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: 20% essay; 20% pitch and series outline; 60% final group scripts (4x 10 minutes for MA students).

FAM5045F DOCUMENTARY FILM: FORMS AND THEORIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master’s programme.

Course outline:

Documentary Film: Forms and Theories examines histories and innovations in documentary film, from early ethnographic work to contemporary experimentations with form with specific focus on South African films and filmmakers. You will develop an understanding of the various forms of documentary and its innovative possibilities; you will develop a knowledge of histories of documentary (not just the canon of documentary from Flaherty to Moore); and you will have a good grasp of documentary film in the South African context.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

Assessment: 2 x seminar papers (1,500 words) and presentations (30%); 5,000-word essay (70%)

FAM5046S FILM AND ENVIRONMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master’s programme.

Course outline:

This course examines several debates concerning the representation of the natural environment in narrative fiction and documentary film. Taking the ecocritical debate that has grown in scope and intensity in literary criticism since the early 1980s as a departure point, the course will investigate

the value of this discourse and its applicability to films that either explicitly or implicitly use the natural environment as a key component of the film narrative.

Equally important is the analysis of the films in terms of film language, and the extent to which film produces original representations of environmental debates that characterise the current age. In this second aspect of the course lies the history of the natural environment in film (its place in well-established and popular genres like the Western, for example), as well as the representation of people in relation to the nonhuman environment in environmental documentary. The course includes a practical exercise in which students will produce a visual artefact that applies the idea of the course to local situations.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

Assessment: Seminar presentation 20%; short paper (2,500 words) 30%; long paper (4,000 words) and visual project 50%.

FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is the Fine Art Department at the University of Cape Town. Michaelis is staffed by some of South Africa's leading fine artists, curators and art academics. Internationally the school is recognised as one of South Africa's foremost institutions for the study of fine art and at an advanced level. □The department offers undergraduate courses in Fine Art, and Visual and Art History. Courses offered include Photography, New Media, Painting, Print-media, Sculpture and Curatorship. At postgraduate level it offers numerous degrees, including the Masters in Fine Art and the Honours in Curatorship.

The School also houses the Centre for Curating the Archive and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet.

Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director and sections.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment, and are required to observe all safety instructions.

The letter code for the Department is FIN. Email: tasneem.hartley@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 7111.

Departmental website: www.michaelis.uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director:

B Searle, HDE (PG Sec) MFA *Cape Town*

(Video)

Professors:

J Alexander, MA(FA) *Witwatersrand*

(Sculpture)

S C Inngs, PG Dip *Brighton* MA(FA) *Natal*

(Printmedia)

P A Skotnes, MFADLit *Cape Town*

(Curatorship)

Emeritus Professors:

B M Arnott, MA(FA) *Cape Town*

M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M J Payne, NTD(Art) *Pretoria Technikon* Cert Adv Studies *St Martins London* MFA *Cape Town*

J G F Younge, MA(FA) *Cape Town* NATD *Johannesburg College of Art*

Honorary Professor:

P A Siopis, PGDip *Portsmouth* MFA *Rhodes*

Associate Professors:

J Brundrit, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

S Josephy, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

F Langerman, MFA PhD *Cape Town*

(Printmedia/Core Practice)

V MacKenny, MA *Natal*

(Painting)

B Martinez-Ruiz, MA PhD *Yale*

(Art History)

J van der Schijff, MFA *Cape Town* MFA *Academie*

Minerva Groningen Netherlands

(Sculpture)

Senior Lecturers:

K Campbell, PGCE *Cape Town* MA(FA) *Stell* PhD *UWC*

(New Media)

A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *Rhodes*

(Art History/Discourse)

N Makhubu, MA PhD *Rhodes*

(Art History)

F Saptouw MFA *Cape Town*

(Foundation/Curatorship/Painting)

A Tietze, MA *Oxon* MA *Essex*

(Art History)

C Zaayman, MA *Witwatersrand*

(New Media)

Gallery Curator:

N Mabaso, MAS (Curating) *ZHdK*

Senior Technical Officers:

M Pather, BTech (FA), Dip Arts *DUT*

A Steer, Dip(FA) *Cape Town*

C van Rooyen

(New Media)

(Printmedia)

(Sculpture)

Technical Officer:

TBA

(Photography)

Technical Assistant:

S Amon

(Painting)

Workshop Assistant:

TBA

(Sculpture)

Administrative Officer:

A Rajap

Administrative Assistants:

T Hartley

TBA

Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA)

The CCA is located in the Old Medical School building on Hidding Campus.

The Centre can be contacted by email: pippa.skotnes@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 480 7112/7151.

Website: www.cca.uct.ac.za

Director:

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

Senior Curators:

S C Inggs, PGDip *Brighton* MA(FA) *Natal* (Katrine Harries Print Cabinet)

F Langerman, MFA PhD *Cape Town*

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

Liaison Officer:

N Dantas, MA *Essex*

CCA Curatorial and Technical Staff:

L Cain Hons *Cape Town*

N Liebenberg, MFA *Cape Town*

B Muvhuti Hons *Cape Town*

J Nair (Research assistant)

N Simane (Exhibitions assistant)

F van der Schyff (Digital technician)

The Centre for Curating the Archive, which includes the Lucy Lloyd Archive and Research Centre (LLAREC) and Katrine Harries Print Cabinet, has been established as a vehicle for the conservation and creative use, through exhibition and publication, of both object, image and paper collections. It builds on UCT's dual institutional strength in its numerous and valuable research collections on

which much critical research is based, and in its established, often innovative expertise in the area of presenting those collections.

The linked research, often revealed in the public domain, uses these collections to facilitate and enrich public engagement with curatorial practice. It also aims to open up novel combinations of the historically separated domains of the creative arts, and the truth-claiming discourses of history and the social and natural sciences.

In coupling the avowedly creative activity of curation with the seemingly objective site of archive the CCA signals its intention to draw attention to past and present processes of the making of archives and collections of all kinds and the creation of meanings that flowed, and yet flow, therefrom.

The CCA is engaged in several partnerships, notably through its new Honours specialisation in Curatorship with Iziko Museums of South Africa, and with Professor Carolyn Hamilton's Archive and Public Culture Initiative in developing ARC: the Visual University and its Columbarium (www.arc.uct.ac.za). The work of the CCA is represented on both its own website and at www.arc.uct.ac.za.

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

FIN4050W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Tietze (Art Historical Studies specialisation) and Professor P Skotnes (Curatorship specialisation)

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

An appropriate research paper of approximately 15,000 words in length, or project with catalogue, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Art Historical Studies Honours programme OR the Curatorship Honours programme. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October (Curatorship – 28 October).

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Art Historical Studies -15,000 word essay, Curatorship – 15,000 word essay or project with 7500 catalogue essay.

FIN4051S ART CRITICISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor B Martinez-Ruiz

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Issues current in contemporary South African art; developing the capacity for writing about them. Readings in the history of art criticism, with special reference to the practice of art criticism in Africa; workshops with leading South African art critics; and practical review sessions at art exhibitions in the Cape Town area.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by coursework (100%).

FIN4052F POLITICS & ETHICS OF COLLECTING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Tietze**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course studies art-collecting practices in the West from the 18th century to the present. *Inter alia* it considers the 18th century arguments for the establishment of private art collections, the 19th century growth of public museums, the 20th century development of modern art museums, and recent post-modern developments in exhibitionary practice. Throughout the course these issues are situated in socio-political context.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

FIN4053S STUDIES IN HISTORIOGRAPHY OF ART

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Tietze**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course traces the evolution of art-historical writing from the early 20th century to the present, focusing particularly on the issue of the word-image relationship in the field of art and visual culture. The course builds on work done in the third year course FIN3028F, but may also be studied by those new to the area.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

FIN4054F CRITICAL ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr N Makhubu**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course brings together a variety of theoretical texts that may assist in understanding the diverse production and complex character of the contemporary art world. Central to this inquiry stands the notion of identity, a concept that seems to inform much of contemporary art. We will trace shifting conceptions of this notion over the last three decades, from the initial moments of identity politics, to the articulation of identity as performative, to current ventures into a post-identitarian world.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Formal examination (100%).

FIN4055S READING COURSE IN ART HISTORICAL STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor B Martinez-Ruiz**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a series of reading seminars offering critical analysis of foundational texts. The texts explore key issues and approaches that have formed the basis of debate in art history and visual culture over the past century. Discussion arising from these texts is designed to facilitate research for the long research essay (FIN4050W).

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Formal examination (40%).

FIN4056F CRITICAL THINKING IN CURATORSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor P Skotnes and A Lamprecht

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The first part of this course will introduce students to the history and practice of curatorship, and interrogate the meaning of the term curatorship in different spaces and contexts with a focus on art collections and installations. Students will be exposed to curatorial practices and to the practicalities of mounting exhibitions and displays. Topics will include a history of art galleries and museums, with a focus on the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, as well as the role of the catalogue in translating the visual content of the displays. The course will also examine the responsibilities of the curator to the public with a strong focus on South African issues and communities. In the second part of this course, students will deepen their critical understanding of the various intellectual frameworks that inform curatorship practices. Special attention will be given to the history of the twentieth and twenty-first century artists who have engaged with museums, as well as critical texts on these works. Creative and imaginative approaches to the museum and strategies of display will be explored and specific case studies, both local and foreign, will be examined.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write seminar assignments and reviews of selected exhibitions. The seminar presentation and written reviews are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 3,000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

FIN4058F PRACTICAL COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor P Skotnes and H Proud

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Curatorship demands the skill of writing clearly in different registers for different purposes; whether for press releases, exhibition labels, text panels, internal reports or academic essays for publication in books or catalogues. This course aims at developing students' capacities and awareness of the different approaches to writing demanded by professional curatorial work. Emphases will be on accuracy and objectivity, as well as the virtues of précis and creativity in the writing of engaging texts aimed at visitors to museums and galleries. Apart from formal lectures, students will be taken on field visits to view current exhibitions and challenged to critically evaluate their effectiveness in terms of communication and design. While the course is mainly object-centred in its approach, a study of the role of text and image in relation to 'conceptual' curatorial approaches will also be encouraged. Intensive study of the associated texts and display tactics in a number of key exhibitions in art history will also be undertaken.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: A number of short projects will be set, subject to continuous feedback, discussion and revision. These will constitute a final portfolio to be submitted for examination at the end of the course (50%). Two long essays will count for 25% each.

FIN4059F WORKING WITH MUSEUM COLLECTIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor P Skotnes and Dr H Robertson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course explores museum collections as resources for research, interpretation and exhibition. To be an effective curator of a collection requires a broad, holistic understanding of the collection, including its historical, social, aesthetic and scientific contexts. A curator also needs to acquire specialised knowledge to unlock the research and educational potential of the collection and make it

accessible to broad audiences through exhibitions and public programmes. Iziko's art and social history collections will be used as a basis for elucidating multiple approaches to the understanding and interpretation of collections. The focus of the course is interdisciplinary and outcomes include: ability to apply research methodology in interpreting museum objects, tracing provenance and significance of collections; understanding of the relationship between the tangible and intangible aspects of collections, and hands-on experience of working with museum collections. Museum and site visits provide the basis for critical engagement with collections and curators. The course also introduces students to the ethical considerations and challenges that are presented by different objects in museum collections.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and workshops and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Presentation of a seminar/discussion on a selected topic and relevant readings with submission of a written summary of main issues (20%); Object studies – each student, or a group of students, will research and document an object or collection of objects and participate in a group project of annotated objects (30%); Research essay of up to 3,000 words (50%)

FIN4060S VIRTUAL DISPLAY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: F Saptouw and N Liebenberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

In this course, students will be guided to curatorship in the virtual domain and the ways in which curatorial practice can be extended through the utilisation of digital media. This involves an investigation of shifts in how curators may apply conventions of taxonomies, display and access through the utilisation of digital exhibition platforms. Practical training in web-based curation and technical support will be provided by a developer, in aid of the research component where students will conceive and produce an online exhibition.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Attendance, participation, presentations and regular submission (20%). Students will also be required to write a weekly update (minimum of 200 words) on their projects, and post these entries on their exhibition blog (which is part of the online exhibition). The update may include a reading list, images, personal reflection, or anything else that supports the project. Each student will be required to present a series of four projects using a variety of online platforms (80%).

FIN4061S LOCAL ISSUES IN CURATORSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: F Saptouw and N Liebenberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

In this course, students will focus on developing their engagement with local and contemporary issues around curatorship. Students will refer to existing collections in the Michaelis Collection, University of Cape Town collections, Iziko collections, as well as current events and developments in the local context. With this focus on local issues, students will be required to conceptualise the specific relationship between the museum and its publics in a way that is sensitive to the South African and African context. Field trips will be organised with on-site discussions about current exhibitions and displays.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Each student is required to prepare reviews of selected exhibitions. Written reviews (30% of the final mark). One long essay of approximately 4,000 words (70% of their final mark).

FIN5050W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor VM MacKenny

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities.

Course outline:

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Consultation with Supervisor.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

HISTORICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-2742.

The letter code for the Department is HST.

Departmental website: www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department:

B Kar, MA PhD *JNU*

Professor, Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation:

TBA

Professors:

C Hamilton, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture, BA *KZN* BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD *Cantab*

A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

W Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull* MA *York* PhD *Cantab*

H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

C C Saunders, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Oxon*

M Shain, MA *Unisa* STD *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

N A Worden, King George V Professor of History, MA PhD *Cantab*

Associate Professors:

M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*

A Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Brandeis*

L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Senior Lecturer:

M Mbali, MA *KZN* DPhil *Oxon*

Lecturers:

M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin College* PhD *Minnesota*

C Naicker, MA *Rhodes*

A Sen, MA PhD *JNU*

Honorary Research Associates:

C Bundy, BA(Hons) *Wits* MPhil PhD *Oxford*

A Millar, BA(Hons) *Queens* MSc PhD *LSE*

E van Heyningen, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

C Petersen

Administrative Assistant:

A Ernstzen, BSocSc(Hons) PGDip Cape Town

ISAAC AND JESSIE KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH

The Centre is housed in Rachel Bloch House on Upper Campus.

E-mail: janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za

Telephone: (021) 650-3062.

Website: <http://www.kaplancentre.uct.ac.za>

Director:

Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

The Kaplan Centre was established in 1980 under the terms of a gift to the University of Cape Town by the Kaplan Kushlick Foundation and is named in honour of the parents of Mendel and Robert Kaplan.

The Centre, the only one of its kind in Africa, seeks to stimulate and promote the field of Jewish studies at the University, with a special focus on research into the South African Jewish community. Multidisciplinary in scope, the Centre encourages the participation of scholars from a range of fields at UCT and beyond.

The Centre serves as a coordinating unit in the university, using its resources to invite distinguished scholars to UCT, to initiate and sponsor research that includes largescale historical and sociological studies, and to strengthen the university's library holding of books, microfilms and archival sources. The Centre awards a limited number of undergraduate and graduate scholarships, as well as research grants.

The Centre organizes and hosts a regular roster of public lectures, symposia, and conferences. The latter includes an ongoing biennial conference series in partnership with the University of Southampton, University of Sydney, and Tulane University. It also has an active publications programme which brings out monographs and occasional papers.

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

HST4000S READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

(May not be offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Field

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This reading course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be

accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Coursework (50%); formal examination (50%).

HST4001H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Field

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Historical Studies honours programme, of approximately 10,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances, at the discretion of the convener of the Historical Studies honours programme.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: An essay/project of no more than 10,000 words in length.

HST4011S PRE-INDUSTRIAL WESTERN CAPE ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor N Penn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Key issues in the historical development of the Western Cape. Topics will include a consideration of the interaction between hunter-gatherers and pastoralists, frontiers of interaction between colonists and the Khoisan, the construction of colonial identities, slavery, racism and class formation in urban and rural settings, gender and sexuality, ethnicity, culture, politics and religion to c1870. This course may include a field trip to a relevant part of the Western Cape.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Coursework (50%); formal examination (50%).

HST4016S AFRICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course examines Africa within the discipline of environmental history. It reviews a series of linked themes covering the period from pre-colonial to contemporary African history.

Themes covered include environment and pre-colonial state formation, the colonial environmental impact, hunting, conservation, the colonial history of environmental science, colonialism and environmental catastrophism, development and environment and history of environmental impact assessment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

HST4021H ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr B Kar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This seminar course, compulsory for all honours students in the Department of Historical Studies, invites students to engage some of the key conceptual and methodological issues concerning the nature of the historical discipline and its modes of writing and enquiry. It is organised around the notion of 'archives', which we understand in its many different registers, both as an institutionalised order of evidence and as a shorthand for an entire epistemological complex. Taught by a team of historians, anthropologists, literary critics and sociologists over eight intensive weeks at the beginning of the first semester, this course aims at providing students with both a critical understanding of conceptual issues and a hands-on experience of the so-called primary sources. We engage with governmental, oral, ethnographic, mnemonic, statistical, literary, visual, digital, material, sonic and somatic archives in this course, trying to introduce students to the emergent styles of historical enquiry and reflect on the complex relationship between the academic discipline and its several popular and public variants. In the second semester students build upon these discussions to write customised course essays.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Five response papers (50%); class participation (15%); course essay (35%).

HST4026F SPECIAL TOPICS: HISTORICAL STUDIES

(May not be offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Field

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This special topic course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

HST4032S ADDITIONAL TOPIC IN HISTORICAL STUDIES*(May not be offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Field**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This special topic course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research project (50%).

HST4034F ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Field**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This option offers hands-on training in oral history research and interviewing skills and is suitable for students from a wide range of disciplines. The central focus is on the relationship between a person telling oral stories and another eliciting and listening to those stories. There is no simple road map on how to do oral history interviewing. Rather, training in oral history methodology is a learning process of how to make a series of research decisions appropriate to specific social, cultural and historical contexts. Students will learn how to do interviews on audio and video, and will explore applied theoretical approaches to oral narratives and memories. We will also explore questions of copyright, ownership, audio-visual archiving and the ways in which oral history can contribute to development practice. All students will have to complete an oral history project which could become a pilot study for an honours, master's or doctoral dissertation.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research project (50%).

HST4040F A HISTORY OF VIOLENCE: PERSPECTIVES FROM THE GLOBAL SOUTH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Sen**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

Can there be a history of violence if one takes structural violence as seriously as spectacular episodes? What does one do when one writes a history of violence? How can one begin to think of writing a history that can simultaneously approximate the experiential and the structural, the excess and the everydayness of violence? In critically reinterrogating the conventional distance between war and peace, this course will study different forms of violence that has produced the Global South in the form that we inhabit it. For us, the Global South is both a concrete political, geographical

location as well as a conceptual analytic through which histories of violence shall be approached. In bringing together a representative sample of critical theoretical literature and specific histories of violence along lines of race, ethnicity, class, gender, and minority across the colonial worlds, this course will address the interconnected debates in the fields of epistemology, law, politics and economy.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

HST4041F HISTORIES OF LAND AND LABOUR STRUGGLES IN SOUTH AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Naicker

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course is designed to equip students to think beyond the narrow confines of South African nationalist historiographies of liberation. It focuses on the experiences and narratives of the working people who resisted, negotiated and, in some cases, successfully changed the oppressive system of racial capitalism in its different avatars of colonialism and apartheid. It offers a map of the history of labour struggles in the country in both unionised and extra-union forms. Critically reflecting on several key processes, structures and moments over the long twentieth century - from the creation of a racialized system of labour in the late nineteenth century to the present-day state of disarray in the labour movement and the new struggles for urban land and access to the city - this course introduces students to the many connections between the past and the present, the rural and the urban, and the formal and the informal sectors of economy. Students are encouraged to understand how this history offers an opportunity to think different trajectories of resistance and struggle, solidarity, negotiation and nationhood.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

HST4042F THEORY AND METHOD IN HISTORIES OF MEDICINE, HEALTH AND HEALING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Mbali

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course aims to deepen students' understanding of the changing social and cultural forms related to biomedicine, health and healing both in Africa and globally. The socially constructed nature of biomedicine and healing will be explored with reference to institutions, practices, policies, diverse ways of knowing and subjectivities around the body and health. The course will also analyze the intersections between the social and material aspects of health (such as political economies and bodily systems and processes). Epistemologies of biomedicine and health will be explored with reference to: diverse views of disease ontology; biomedical professionalisation and therapeutic diversity; and, histories of mental health. The politics of health will be examined in relation to epidemics, public health and health policy and activism. Patient-focused histories of medicine and healing will also be central to the course, particularly those of: women; gender non-conforming and same-sex practicing individuals and groups; and disabled and racially marginalized people. Finally, students will be asked to engage with ethical issues in writing histories of medicine such as ensuring patient confidentiality and obtaining informed consent, addressing stigma and discrimination in relation to certain diseases and understanding healing traditions as described by historical figures on their own terms.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

HST4043S WRITING AND HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Jeppie**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

Historians take for granted that we have to use sources, most often traces from the past in the form of written texts. But what is the history of writing itself? What are the histories of writing in various parts of the world? What are the connections between the articulation of language/s and the surfaces upon which they were inscribed and then moved and mobilized for a multitude of purposes? And beyond this what kinds of readings and traditions of slow and close reader philology, interpretation emerged to make sense of these written texts? What kinds of writing supports have developed and how has the codex become the norm (or not)? Until recently the dominant way of telling this story has been to focus on the origins of writing in Mesopotamia and then to move on to the growth of writing systems, some attention to book before printing (but mainly after the print revolution), and ultimately the emergence of philology as a largely western enterprise. In this course we explore this tradition itself. However, this course is not concerned with origins as much with multiple centres and multiple traditions of inscription on a variety of supports (stone, bamboo, wood, paper). We look at numerous scripts and the styles of philological engagement with written works which have their own presuppositions. This interdisciplinary course will appeal to students who are interested in history in the longer-term, material histories, book history, and world history through objects and intellectual history. This course is formulated in the knowledge that in recent years there has been a rise of interest in manuscript studies and philology.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

HST4053F DEBATES IN ECONOMIC HISTORY*(May not be offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

One of the biggest puzzles of human history is why some countries became rich while others have remained poor. More specifically, the question of why early modern Western European countries advanced ahead of their non-Western counterparts has been the point of departure for many debates in economic history. Economic development can be understood in broad terms and comprises several aspects. Important are institutional changes, factor endowments, demographic transitions, the economic role of the scientific revolution and innovation, and the early growth of financial systems. Naturally, among these aspects are also patterns of international trade and globalisation. This course studies historical processes of economic growth, convergence and divergence in the global economy over the past four centuries and introduces students to both new and old perspectives on the determinants of economic prosperity.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

HST4054F TOPICS IN SA ECONOMIC HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Mulaudzi**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Economic development and change in the post-apartheid period has generated a host of new questions for South African Economic History. What role did imported technology, technological innovation and economic sanctions play in South Africa's industrialisation? What was the

significance of sharecropping for the development of South African agriculture? What were the economic consequences of the collapse of reserve agriculture and environmental degradation in the reserves? What was the economic rationale for welfare under apartheid and beyond? How did South Africa re-join the global economy after 1994? These issues have generated rich debate and exciting new studies.

This course will take up these questions and explore the approaches adopted by economic historians.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

HST4055S RACISM, COLONIALISM & GENOCIDE

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Adhikari

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course examines the relationship between racism, colonialism and genocide in case studies focusing particularly on Africa. Where appropriate, the course will introduce a comparative perspective to elucidate global dimensions of the subject. The impact of a range of social phenomena including modernity, nationalism, war, revolution and social Darwinism are also considered. Course work will include theoretical engagement with the concept of genocide as well as with contending approaches to the subject. Filmic depictions of genocide will form a significant theme throughout the course.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay (50%); class participation (20%); written assignments (30%).

HST4056S THEMES IN EVERYDAY HISTORY

(May not be offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr B Kar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course is aimed at both acquainting students with the growing historical literature across the world on daily experiences and unspectacular practices, and teaching them the skills of formulating original research questions. Each year this course focuses on an object or a practice or a sentiment usually considered too ordinary, too universal and too familiar to be adequately or excitingly historical, and gradually unpacks the various histories unevenly woven into it. Through a systematic investigation of the experiential contexts and daily praxis, the students are encouraged to think imaginatively and across the boundaries of disciplines. In pointing the students towards the emergent approaches and sites of new research, the course also attempts to train them in moving responsibly and creatively between big theoretical questions and specific, concrete histories. It is comprised of weekly two-hour seminars. In 2017 the course will be discussing the histories of sleep.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Three response papers (30%); 5,000-word essay (70%).

HST4058F THEMES IN CONTEMPORARY SOUTH AFRICAN RURAL HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Mulaudzi

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course explores the history and legacies of ideas and practices central to indirect rule and ongoing attempts to reform them in contemporary South Africa. Focused on South Africa, but also drawing from broader and comparative literature, the course examines how chieftainship, tribe and

the customary emerged as defining features of natives and how they were experienced and shaped by the actions of men, women, young and old over time. How have these ideas continued to shape identities and discourses in the present?

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Response papers (50%); 5,000 word essay (50%).

HST5000H READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course will comprise readings in historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

Assessment: Coursework (50%); research paper (50%).

HST5014S TRAUMATIC TRACES: HISTORY, MEMORY AND BEYOND

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Field

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course traces the genealogy of the concept and theories of "trauma". It will critique the clinical, popular, intellectual and political uses of the term from the late 19th century to the present. The course challenges students to be self-reflexive, critical thinkers, with the capacity to debate the "Trauma Question" and its implications for the emergence of memory studies, especially in post-conflict societies. We will also discuss the use of "trauma theories" in relation to debates around reconciliation, healing and reparations; and post-colonial critiques of trauma theories as Eurocentric and lacking in their account of race and cultural differences. Moreover, the "transmission of trauma" in family histories and the notion post-memory will be discussed. Finally, we discuss the "affect turn" and the historicising of emotions and subjectivities as a move to resolve the conceptual problems posed by trauma theories. The course is open to MA and PhD students from across the Faculty, especially those who have a dedicated interest in the histories, memories and theories of violence and its legacies.

DP requirements: Attend all seminars and complete all forms of course evaluation.

Assessment: Four 1,500-word seminar papers (10% each); Seminar presentations/participation (10%); Historiographical essay of 5,000 words (50%).

HST5034F ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Field

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course is aimed at both making the students acquainted with the growing historical literature across the world on the daily experiences and unspectacular practices, and teaching them the skills of formulating original research questions. Each year this course focuses on an object or a practice or a sentiment usually considered too ordinary, too universal and too familiar to be adequately or excitingly historical, and gradually unpacks the various histories unevenly woven into it. Through a systematic investigation of the experiential contexts and daily praxis, the students are encouraged to think imaginatively and across the boundaries of disciplines. In pointing the students towards the

emergent approaches and sites of new research, the course also attempts to train them in moving responsibly and creatively between big theoretical questions and specific, concrete histories.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

HST5040F A HISTORY OF VIOLENCE: PERSPECTIVES FROM THE GLOBAL SOUTH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Sen

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

Can there be a history of violence if one takes structural violence as seriously as spectacular episodes? What does one do when one writes a history of violence? How can one begin to think of writing a history that can simultaneously approximate the experiential and the structural, the excess and the everydayness of violence? In critically reinterrogating the conventional distance between war and peace, this course will study different forms of violence that has produced the Global South in the form that we inhabit it. For us, the Global South is both a concrete political, geographical location as well as a conceptual analytic through which histories of violence shall be approached. In bringing together a representative sample of critical theoretical literature and specific histories of violence along lines of race, ethnicity, class, gender, and minority across the colonial worlds, this course will address the interconnected debates in the fields of epistemology, law, politics and economy.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

HST5041F HISTORIES OF LAND AND LABOUR STRUGGLES IN SOUTH AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C Naicker

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course is designed to equip students to think beyond the narrow confines of South African nationalist historiographies of liberation. It focuses on the experiences and narratives of the working people who resisted, negotiated and, in some cases, successfully changed the oppressive system of racial capitalism in its different avatars of colonialism and apartheid. It offers a map of the history of labour struggles in the country in both unionised and extra-union forms. Critically reflecting on several key processes, structures and moments over the long twentieth century □ from the creation of a racialized system of labour in the late nineteenth century to the present-day state of disarray in the labour movement and the new struggles for urban land and access to the city □ this course introduces students to the many connections between the past and the present, the rural and the urban, and the formal and the informal sectors of economy. Students are encouraged to understand how this history offers an opportunity to think different trajectories of resistance and struggle, solidarity, negotiation and nationhood.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

HST5042F THEORY AND METHOD IN HISTORIES OF MEDICINE, HEALTH AND HEALING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Mbali**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course aims to deepen students' understanding of the changing social and cultural forms related to biomedicine, health and healing both in Africa and globally. The socially constructed nature of biomedicine and healing will be explored with reference to institutions, practices, policies, diverse ways of knowing and subjectivities around the body and health. The course will also analyze the intersections between the social and material aspects of health (such as political economies and bodily systems and processes). Epistemologies of biomedicine and health will be explored with reference to: diverse views of disease ontology; biomedical professionalisation and therapeutic diversity; and, histories of mental health. The politics of health will be examined in relation to epidemics, public health and health policy and activism. Patient-focused histories of medicine and healing – from below – will also be central to the course, particularly those of: women; gender non-conforming and same-sex practicing individuals and groups; and disabled and racially marginalized people. Finally, students will be asked to engage with ethical issues in writing histories of medicine such as ensuring patient confidentiality and obtaining informed consent, addressing stigma and discrimination in relation to certain diseases and understanding healing traditions as described by historical figures on their own terms.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

HST5043S WRITING AND HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Jeppie**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

Historians take for granted that we have to use sources, most often traces from the past in the form of written texts. But what is the history of writing itself? What are the histories of writing in various parts of the world? What are the connections between the articulation of language/s and the surfaces upon which they were inscribed and then moved and mobilized for a multitude of purposes? And beyond this what kinds of readings and traditions of slow and close reader philology, interpretation emerged to make sense of these written texts? What kinds of writing supports have developed and how has the codex become the norm (or not)? Until recently the dominant way of telling this story has been to focus on the origins of writing in Mesopotamia and then to move on to the growth of writing systems, some attention to book before printing (but mainly after the print revolution), and ultimately the emergence of philology as a largely western enterprise. In this course we explore this tradition itself. However, this course is not concerned with origins as much with multiple centres and multiple traditions of inscription on a variety of supports (stone, bamboo, wood, paper). We look at numerous scripts and the styles of philological engagement with written works which have their own presuppositions. This interdisciplinary course will appeal to students who are interested in history in the longer-term, material histories, book history, and world history through objects and intellectual history. This course is formulated in the knowledge that in recent years there has been a rise of interest in manuscript studies and philology.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

HST5056S THEMES IN EVERYDAY HISTORY

(May not be offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr B Kar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course is aimed at both making the students acquainted with the growing historical literature across the world on the daily experiences and unspectacular practices, and teaching them the skills of formulating original research questions. Each year this course focuses on an object or a practice or a sentiment usually considered too ordinary, too universal and too familiar to be adequately or excitingly historical, and gradually unpacks the various histories unevenly woven into it. Through a systematic investigation of the experiential contexts and daily praxis, the students are encouraged to think imaginatively and across the boundaries of disciplines. In pointing the students towards the emergent approaches and sites of new research, the course also attempts to train them in moving responsibly and creatively between big theoretical questions and specific, concrete histories.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

HST5058S THEMES IN CONTEMPORARY SOUTH AFRICAN RURAL HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Mulaudzi

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course explores the history and legacies of ideas and practices central to indirect rule and ongoing attempts to reform them in contemporary South Africa. Focused on South Africa, but also drawing from broader and comparative literature, the course examines how chieftainship, tribe and the customary emerged as defining features of natives and how they were experienced and shaped by the action of men, women, young and old over time. How have these ideas continued to shape identities and discourses in the present?

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

The School can be contacted by email at: sll@uct.ac.za.
The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
AFRIKAANS
ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)
FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
ITALIAN STUDIES
PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE; and
THE CENTRE FOR CREATIVE WRITING

Professor and Director of the School:

D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Senior Administrative Officer:

S Whitmore

Administrative Assistants:

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

E Petersen

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES SECTION

The African Languages and Literatures Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

M R Motinyane-Masoko, PhD *Florida*

Emeritus Professor:

D S Satyo, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MA DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stell*

Senior Lecturers:

T Dowling, PhD *Cape Town*

R Possa, BA MA *Lesotho* PhD *Unisa*

Lecturers:

S Deyi, MPhil *Cape Town*

S Nolutshungu, DipED *NMMU* MA *Rhodes*

Part-time Lecturers:

T Jacobs, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Z Jama, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Cape Town*

Z Mlatsheni, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

N Ngalo, BA(Hons) *UWC* Advanced certificate in Education *Walter Sisulu* MA *US*

T P Xhalisa, BA(Hons) MPhil Ed *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

Languages offered:

Communication courses (courses for 2nd language students) are offered for Xhosa and Sotho. Students interested in studying communication courses in any other African language should please contact the Section Head.

AFRIKAANS AND NETHERLANDIC STUDIES SECTION

The Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

Professor and Head of Section:

J Hambidge, BA(Hons) *Stell* MA *Pret* PhD *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:

E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB *Stell* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes* DLitt h.c. *Free State*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* LittDrs *Utrecht* DLitt et Phil *RAU*

Senior Lecturers:

J Claassen, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town* PGCE *Unisa*

S Loots, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

I W van Rooyen, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

M Lewis, BA(Hons) HDE(PG) MA PhD *Cape Town*

C Reyneke, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

M van Zyl, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Arabic Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Professor and Head of Section:

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Senior Lecturer:

P Macaluso, MA *Palermo*, PhD *Rome*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

(With the support of the Confucius Institute at the University of Cape Town)

The Chinese Language and Literature Section is administered in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

The teaching staff are located in the Beattie Building.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

Y Ma, BA *Shandong* MA *Guangdong* MEd *Halifax* PhD *Guangdong*

Volunteer Teacher:

TBA

Administrative Assistant:

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

CLASSICS SECTION

The Classics Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Associate Professor:

R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*

Emeritus Professors:

J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) *Dunelm* PhD HDipLib *Cape Town*

R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews*

Honorary Professor:

R M Schneider, PhD *Heidelberg*

Lecturer:

J A Murray, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture courses.

The Classical Culture courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. The courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

NOTE: Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The French Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Professor and Head of Section:

J-L Cornille, Professor of Modern French Literature, Licence en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane *Anvers* Doctorat *Nijmegen* Habilitation *Lille*

Senior Lecturers:

R de Oliveira, Honors, Master 1 & 2 *Université de Nice* PhD *Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle (ILPGA)*

Postdoctoral degree *University of São Paulo (USP)*

A Marie, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

K Schmid, MA *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

V Everson, BA(Hons) *Nottingham* PGCE *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

A Seba-Collett, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Wynchank, Licence ès Lettres, Maîtrise, CAPES *Bordeaux* PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The German Language and Literature Section is housed in Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Head of Section:

B Selzer, BA *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

G Pakendorf, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Assistant Lecturer:

E Crous, BA(Hons) MA *Stell*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Hebrew Language and Literature Section is located in Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Assistant Lecturer and Head of Section (Acting):

A Laskov, BA (Applied Linguistics) BA(Hons)(TESOL Teaching of second and foreign languages) Teaching Dip *Tel Aviv* MA (Educational Linguistics) *Stell*

Senior Administrative Officer:

E Petersen

ITALIAN STUDIES SECTION

The Italian Studies Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

G Tuccini, MA PGDip PhD *Florence* PGDip *Roma Tor Vergata*

Honorary Research Associate:

L Gochin-Raffaelli, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Portuguese Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Lecturer and Head of Section:

A De Melo, BA *Universidade Federal de Uberlândia Brasil* MA Linguistics *Brigham Young University Provo UT – USA* PhD *University of Georgia Athens GA – USA*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Spanish Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

J Corwin, PhD *Florida State University Tallahassee*

Lecturer:

M Recuenco Peñalver, PhD *Malaga*

Lector:

M Rodriguez-Rubio Camacho, MA *Universidad Pablo de Olavide, España*

Administrative Assistant:

E Petersen

CENTRE FOR CREATIVE WRITING

Director:

Professor I Coovadia

Academic staff at UCT:

Professor J Hambidge

Mr S Nolutshungu

The Centre for Creative Writing at the University of Cape Town offers the premier creative writing specialisation on the African continent. Two Nobel Prize nominees have been part of its staff of committed, exceptional writers. Joining the University of Cape Town's Creative Writing specialisation offers students from around the world a chance to play a role in the cultural renewal of South Africa and work closely with some of the world-famous authors whose writings helped transform this country.

From 2018 the Centre for Creative Writing is housed and administered within the School of Languages and Literatures.

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

SLL3114W XHOSA COMMUNICATION FOR EDUCATORS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

A communicative course that will enable English speaking educators to use simple Xhosa in the classroom and in every day interactions. The course is presented as a mix of grammar and useful classroom-specific phrases and vocabulary, focusing on the relationship development with students that learning Xhosa facilitates, as well as enhanced understanding of the role of language in education. The main texts for the course are provided on Vula, along with exercises and assessment. Students are provided with self-study material while they are on Teaching Practice in schools. Oral assessments may be conducted in order to assess students' ability to use the new language appropriately and with meaningful impact.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Tests and assignments count 60%. The final exam counts 40%.

SLL3115W AFRIKAANS COMMUNICATION FOR EDUCATORS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: M van Zyl

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGCE.

Course outline:

A mix of grammar and useful classroom-specific phrases and vocabulary, focusing on the relationship development with students that learning Afrikaans facilitates, as well as enhanced understanding of the role of language in education. Students are provided with self-study material while they are on Teaching Practice in schools. Oral assessments will be conducted in order to assess students' ability to use the new language appropriately and with meaningful impact.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Tests and assignments count 60%. The final exams count 40%.

SLL4000H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor Y Dutton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with staff members of the relevant Section, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than the last day of the teaching term. In addition to having acceptable content academically, the paper must be presented in appropriate scholarly language. The paper must include a bibliography which is presented in accordance with standard academic models.

DP requirements: Submission of extended essay by deadline specified.

Assessment: Extended essay.

SLL4024S PHILOSOPHY II POST ARISTOTLELIAN PHILOSOPHY*(Not offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Study of the main post-Aristotelian Schools of philosophy, Epicurean, Stoic, Sceptic, Cynic, and New Academy. Various aspects of these philosophies will be covered: dialectic, physics and ethics. Emphasis may be given to particular themes, such the notion of the divine, and the interaction with competing forms of expertise (such as rhetoric). Appreciation of cultural and historical context will be included, where appropriate.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

SLL4025F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide honours students with a detailed understanding of 19th Century Italian Literature with a special focus on authors which may include monographic studies of any one of the following authors: Ugo Foscolo, Giacomo Leopardi, Alessandro Manzoni, Giovanni Verga or Giovanni Pascoli, in consultation with the convener of the module being taught.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4026F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a linguistic knowledge of Italian lyric poetry of the Middle Ages and to reflect upon the tradition of Italian civilisation in relation with the Romance cultural world. Students will become more familiar with the analysis of major forms of lyric poetry in Italy (sonetto, ballata, canzone, sestina, frottola, ode, madrigale). The course will then deepen the relationship between metric, language and stylistics in Italian Medieval and Humanistic poetry, focusing on some of the most significant metrical elements such as rhythm, metrical patterns, rhyming schemes, accent, verses, stanzas, and principal styles of poetry.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required.**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4027S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 3

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide honours students with a detailed understanding of 20th Century Italian Literature and cultural output with a special focus on Modernism and post-war literature. Monographic studies of any one of the following authors Italo Svevo, Luigi Pirandello, Dino Buzzati Giorgio Bassani and, depending on the student's field of interest, may include the study of the transfer of literature to the cinema screen.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4028S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 4

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to provide students with methods of literary analysis and elements of Italian linguistics through the investigation of significant excerpts taken from Medieval and Early modern Italian masterpieces. Particular attention is given to the linguistic dimension of literature as a means of high communication. By the end of the course, students will have acquired a thorough understanding of paraphrase and comment in the Italian linguistic and literary field as a means by which to decode and interpret complex texts.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and at least 80% attendance required.

Assessment: One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4041F METHODOLOGICAL AND CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE AND CULTURAL THEORY I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Loots

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

A course on gender as a construct. Gender positions in film and literature are read against modern literary theory (from Freud to Garber) to understand the debates on gender, namely the essentialist versus gender-as-a-construct approach. Gender as construct will be discussed: Judith Butler versus Hélène Cixous and the differences and similarities between American philosophy and continental philosophy will form part of the course.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4042S METHODOLOGICAL AND CONCEPTUAL PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

A redefining of Postmodernism and Postcolonialism. Relevant debates will be analysed to understand the 'narratives' of the two major approaches. Is there life after Postmodernism and Postcolonialism? How do we approach the Rhodes Must Fall debate in a post-postcolonial South Africa? Is Fanon relevant for our (post) colonial and postmodern society?

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4044F CREATIVE WRITING 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work and on submission of a portfolio of creative writing work to the course convener/s. The student will be provided with an extensive reading list and daily emails with further readings.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written work.

SLL4045S CREATIVE WRITING 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and on submission of a portfolio of creative writing work to the course convener/s.**Course outline:**

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. A critical assessment of either a novel, volume of short stories or volume of poetry within a particular literary tradition.

Requirements: An assessment of the literary canon the writer belongs to and analysis of the tradition. The student's creative work will be a response to this critical analysis. The student will be provided with an extensive reading list and daily emails with further readings.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Written work.

SLL4048F TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

An overview of Afrikaans poetry from the 19th Century to NP van Wyk Louw's volume *Tristia*. This is a course on canonisation and assessment of important figures in the Afrikaans literary system. Harold Bloom's definitive work. The Western Canon will be the basis of understanding "canonisation", decanonisation and re-canonisation in a complex post-apartheid and postcolonial literary system with different voices.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

SLL4049F TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Loots**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This is a course on the textualisation of war in fiction, dealing with the neo-documentary fictionalisations and contra-histories of the Border War and the metafictional on and postmodernist parodies of the South African War. Attention will be given to the shifting reception of these novels and short stories, resulting in contemporary debates on the survivals of the past. In this way it will be demonstrated how these texts interrogate the mythology of war and respond to the past and contemporary perceptions of these wars.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

SLL4050F PRE-SOCRATICS TO ARISTOTLE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Study, through analysis of surviving texts, of the origins and development of Ancient Greek philosophy and the formation of philosophical systems. Selected fragments of the Presocratics will be read, and introduction provided to the tools required to read them competently. Selected dialogues of Plato and treatises of Aristotle will also be examined.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

SLL4054S TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 3

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

A study of Afrikaans poetry after 1960. This is a course on modernism and postmodernism. Postmodern anthologies (Foster & Viljoen) versus conventional anthologies will be analysed. Different definitions of modernism and postmodernism (Barthes, Lehman, Lyotard, et al.) will be discussed. Does a theoretical definition of poetry change our reading and assessment of the text? The demise of postmodernism and the emergence of post-postmodernism will be challenged.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

SLL4055S TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 4

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Loots**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

A study of Afrikaans writers confronting the past, with focus on the “Generation of the Eighties”, at the time a new generation of writers confronting the events and results of militarisation and the Border War. The theoretical debate on representation will form the basis of the discussion, with reference to the Vietnam War and New Journalism, South African postmodernist fictions as well as neo-documentary writing on resistance within South Africa. In addition to the focus on this era, the wider tradition of engaged writing in Afrikaans will form the background of the study, with reference to authors of earlier generations, such as Abraham H. de Vries, André P Brink and Elsa Joubert.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

SLL4060F CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor JL Cornille**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

If Louis-Ferdinand Céline’s influence on 20th century French literature is widely acknowledged, one is less aware of the influence left by his *Journey to the end of the night* on contemporary postcolonial Francophone Literature. In spite of the racist nature of his ideology, Céline’s profoundly “oralised” body of works showed later generations how to combine the written and the spoken word – a question which is at the core of contemporary francophone literature, as produced in Africa and in the Caribbean Islands. This is why a Congolese writer such as Alain Mabanckou secretly refers to Céline; but we would argue that his interest for Céline has been sparked by readings of his compatriot and fellow writer, Daniel Biyaoula who openly made use of *Journey to the end of the night* to structure his novels.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

SLL4061S CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor JL Cornille**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

If Louis-Ferdinand Céline’s influence on 20th century French literature is widely acknowledged, one is less aware of the influence left by his *Journey to the end of the night* on contemporary

postcolonial Francophone Literature. In spite of the racist nature of his ideology, Céline's profoundly "oralised" body of works showed later generations how to combine the written and the spoken word – a question which is at the core of contemporary francophone literature, as produced in Africa and in the Caribbean Islands. This is why a Caribbean writer such as Patrick Chamoiseau secretly made use of Céline's novel Guignol's band, in his second novel, Solibo Magnifique.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL4063F THEORY & PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Students are introduced through readings to some of the main theories of translation by means of a thematic rather than a chronological approach. Attention is given to translation techniques and to their applicability by practising the translation of short texts and by reflecting on both the translation mechanisms at work and access to meaning. At the end of this course, students are familiar with translation theory and translation techniques and can reflect critically on theory as it is linked to practice.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Theoretical and practical translation assignments to be completed by the due date (100%).

SLL4064F TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

Course outline:

Advanced study of literary and theoretical texts from German 20th century literature. This module includes in-depth analysis of the major figures in German literature and their contextualisation within the prevailing intellectual climate and the historical forces at work which shaped contemporary literary responses.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

Assessment: Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

SLL4065F TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Selzer

Course entry requirements: Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

Course outline:

This module includes a survey and analysis of the most significant German 19th century texts, such as those by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Friedrich Schiller et al, illustrating how these texts led to a flowering of a national consciousness during and after the Napoleonic period, embodying a re-evaluation of the 18th century Aufklärung.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

Assessment: Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

SLL4066F/S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Selzer**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.**Course outline:**

This module examines German literature from an historical point of view. Essentially a survey module, it traces the evolution of German literature from the Middle Ages through to the role of the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) on the literary output in German and on through to the Aufklärung, Sturm und Drang.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

SLL4067F/S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Selzer**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.**Course outline:**

Select genres of German literature will be examined from the 19th century including the Bildungsroman, Modernist texts from late 19th-century Germany and from the Austro-Hungarian Empire, emphasising Viennese Modernism. Literary responses to World War II from both the former West and East (GDR) German perspectives are also included.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

SLL4072S THEORY & PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Theory & Practice of Translation II is the logical progression of SLL4063F and constitutes the practical implementation of the theoretical components studied during the first semester. During this course students engage with the translation from French into English of a substantial text. That text is chosen in consultation with the course convener. At the end of this course, students are capable of completing the research required for quality translation, of producing a translation from French into English of professional standing, and can reflect critically on that process.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** One practical translation task to be completed by the due date. (100%).

SLL4074W DIDACTICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Schmid**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the honours programme in Teaching French as a Foreign Language.**Course outline:**

This course is designed to enable students to understand the theory underpinning the teaching of French as a foreign language, as well as to allow them to spend time teaching French to adolescent

292 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

learners at a secondary school in Cape Town or to adult learners at the Alliance Française of Cape Town.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Formative component (40%): 4 assignments (30%); participation (10%). Summative component (60%): teaching observation report (25%); teaching practice (35%)

SLL4075S FRENCH LINGUISTICS FOR TEACHING FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr Ruth De Oliveira

Course entry requirements: As per prerequisites for BA Honours TFFL programme

Course outline:

The course aims to enable students to gain an understanding of the essential elements of French Linguistics by becoming conversant with both theoretical and pragmatic approaches, by applying the principles of linguistic theory to the analysis of standard French, and its variations, and through analysing in detail selected language elements in terms of phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics.

DP requirements: At least 80% of attendance of lectures and submission of all assignments

Assessment: Two tests 20% + One essay 80%

SLL4081F CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor RE Roth

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed study of a clearly defined period in Greek or Roman History, to be determined by student interest and staff availability, involving careful investigation of primary sources and trends in modern scholarship. Periods studied have included The Age of Augustus, The Flavians, Alexander the Great, and The Successors to Alexander.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

SLL4082F CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Early Greek poetry, Athenian or Roman, Imperialism, Resistance to Roman Rule.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

SLL4083S CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Murray

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are

subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Ancient Divination, Epistolography and Classical Architecture.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

SLL4084S CLASSICAL STUDIES IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor RE Roth

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed analysis of a defined geographical area and chronological period within the overall time-span of 1600 BC and AD 640 (determined by student interest and staff availability). Students are required to scrutinise primary sources, both textual and material and to study trends in modern scholarship. Topics offered have included Rome's expansion across Italy and its cultural implications, Egypt under Roman Rule, Life in Roman Britain.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

SLL4085F GREEK LANG & LIT TOPICS I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed literary, philological, metrical and contextual study of selected genres of Greek poetry (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered include narrative epic (Homer), didactic poetry (Hesiod), elegy and lyric (as represented by fragments of Archaic poets), epigram, and bucolic. Attention to ancient criticism of traditional poets may also be included.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4086F GREEK LANG & LIT TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor RE Roth

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed literary, philological, and contextual study of Early and Classical prose authors of the fifth and fourth centuries BC (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include the historians Herodotus and Thucydides, dialogues of Plato, and the Attic orators (Lysias, Isocrates, Demosthenes). Later historians such as Polybius and Appian may also be included.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4087S GREEK LANG & LIT TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor RE Roth

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed study of specimens of Greek drama (determined by student interest and staff availability). Specimens from both tragedy (Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides) and comedy (Aristophanes, Menander) may be offered, as well as surviving ancient treatments of tragedy in philosophy and literary criticism (in Plato and Aristotle). Among the topics which will be covered

are social, religious, and political context, technicalities of performance, and metadramatical considerations.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4088S GREEK LANG & LIT TOPICS IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Murray

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed study of post-Classical literature in Greek (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics include Alexandrian literature, (Apollonius of Rhodes, Theocritus Idylls), literature drawn from the time of the Roman Empire, often termed the 'Second Sophistic' (Plutarch, Dio of Prusa, the Greek novelists), and ancient commentary on, and theory of, literature.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4089F LATIN LANG & LIT TOPICS I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor RE Roth

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected Latin prose authors other than writers of history from the second century BC through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered have included Cicero, Petronius, Apuleius and Suetonius and generic topics have included Classical Rhetoric in theory and practice.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4090F LATIN LANG & LIT TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected aspects of Latin poetry from the third century BC through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered have included Early Latin poetry, Catullus, Lucretius, Latin Love Elegy, Horace, and the Theory and Practice of Poetry in the First Century BC.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4091S LATIN LANG & LIT TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor RE Roth

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of Latin texts in the field of historiography from the beginnings of this discursive form in Latin through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors covered include Cato, Sallust, Livy, Tacitus, Valerius Maximus and Velleius Paterculus.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4092S LATIN LANG & LIT TOPICS IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Murray

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected authors of Latin poetry and of poetic genres that flourished during the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include Virgil, Horace, Statius, Martial and Juvenal; Lucan and Valerius Flaccus; genres studied have included satire and epic, and bucolic.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

SLL4093F/S HEBREW AS MINORITY LITERATURE

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course aims to familiarise student with the terminology concerning research of Minority literature in general and Hebrew literature in the Diaspora in particular.

Minority literature is discussed in social context as well as a literary genre, and the students have to distinguish between research methodologies in the different field of research.

The course emphasises the importance of Minority literature in celebrating diversity and in curbing cultural reductionism, which is an essential aspect in twenty-first century South Africa. It highlights the difference in literary merit on the one hand and attitude towards Hebrew literature in Israel and in the Diaspora on the other.

The students are required to compare Hebrew literature in the USA, Germany and in SA through a sample of texts.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

SLL4094F/S THE BIBLE AS LITERATURE

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme

Course outline:

The course deals with the Bible as a literary text; it highlights the divide between religious dogmas emanating from the biblical texts, pseudo anthropology research and reading the text as a representation of ancient literature as well as the earliest evidence of Hebrew literature.

After getting familiar with the composition of the Bible and mastering the difference between the Hebrew Bible and what is known as ‘The Old Testament’, the students deal with the issue of authorship and authority and the impact of biblical text on the Extra Biblical World on one hand and Liberation Theology on the other.

Under the literary analysis the students have to master PPP genres (Prose, Poetry and Prophecy), characterisation, time and space, and above all - the typical rhetorical means of persuasion in the Bible, such as: allusion, intertextuality: key-words, type scenes etc.

The course finishes with understanding the importance of the Bible as “The Great Code”.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

296 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Assessment: Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

SLL4095F/S TOPICS IN HEBREW LITERATURE

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course introduces the students to modern Hebrew literature and the methodologies that govern its academic research.

It allows students to develop their reading proficiency to such a level that they can deal with voluminous literary works in Hebrew. It also gives them the skill to distinguish between the various registers and linguistic streams; and above all, they learn to deal with papers and academic research which is published in Hebrew.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

SLL4096F/S ADVANCED HEBREW LINGUISTICS

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Although it is assumed that students are familiar with the basic verb forms in Hebrew, some time will be devoted to widen and deepen this knowledge. The course presents students with great variety of texts, provides them with skills to write, listen, conduct discussions and present complex criticism in Hebrew, thereby preparing them to research at MA and PhD level in Hebrew.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

SLL4097S TOPICS IN ROMANCE LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor J-L Cornille

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Detailed study of pivotal periods of the Romance world, through analysis of literary texts based both inside and outside the European context. Those periods would include:

- 1) Late Middle Ages, Renaissance and Baroque literature with special emphasis on the world of the Troubadours, and on the role of the literary forefathers
- 2) Late 19th and early 20th century literary vanguard both inside and outside Europe.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two 5,000-word essays.

SLL4100F TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor Y Dutton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic religious literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. The course may also include further

language instruction in order to provide the students with the skills and vocabulary knowledge to understand unabridged texts of different periods and backgrounds.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4101F TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic historiographical literature or study of some representative journalistic genres through the reading of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. It may also include further language training in order to provide the students with the skills and knowledge to understand the relevant texts.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4102S TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 3

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor Y Dutton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of classical Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. The course may also include further language instruction in order to provide the students with the skills and vocabulary knowledge to understand unabridged texts of the classical literary tradition.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4103S TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 4

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Macaluso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of modern Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. It may also include further language training in order to enrich students' vocabulary and grammatical competence and enable them to undertake the reading of unabridged literary texts.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

SLL4104F TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Motinyane-Masoko

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed study of African literature – using specific texts to elaborate particular genres (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in scholarship on African oral and written literature are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Traditional African Oral Poetry, African novels translated into English, and Oral Traditions as realized in contemporary fiction and film.

Students will be assessed on their ability to identify and classify different texts and oral pieces. Student should reflect an understanding of features that are unique to African literature and how they fit into the study of prose narratives. Students should demonstrate the ability to critically respond to different types of texts.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required.

Assessment: Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

SLL4105F TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Drs T Dowling and M Motinyane-Masoko

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed study of the concepts and principles of translation with specific focus on African language translation (specific African languages and contexts of translation to be selected according to student demand and staff availability). The course will include practical exercises and critical reflection on various theories of translation. Topics offered have included Language Dialects and Varieties, Code-switching in Technological Discourses, Language Change and translating for the Media.

At the end of the course, students will be expected to identify different stages of translation processing and be able to translate passages showing a clear understanding of a particular theory of translation.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required.

Assessment: Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

SLL4106S TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 3

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Motinyane-Masoko

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course offers a detailed study of aspects of Nguni and Sotho Morphology and Syntax (determined by student interest and staff availability). It is expected that through working with historical and contemporary data, students will get an understanding of how the study of Bantu morphology and syntax have been influenced by, and also influence, linguistic theory.

The course aims to introduce students to the morphology and syntax of Bantu languages in general. Students will be equipped with data analysis skills in the area of morphology and syntax. It is expected that through working with data, students will get an understanding of how the study of Bantu morphology and syntax have contributed to the advancement of linguistic theory.

At the end of the course, students will be expected to demonstrate basic data collection and analysis skills and exhibit a clear understanding of the morphological and syntactic features that are unique to Nguni/Sotho languages and how these have contributed to linguistic theory in general. Students will also be expected to critique scholarly articles on morphology and syntax.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required.

Assessment: Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

SLL4107S TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 4

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr T Dowling

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course offers a detailed study of selected aspects of language acquisition theory and teaching methodology (according to student interest and staff availability). Topics have included Learner language and Language Transfer, Individual Variation and Classroom Strategies and First Language Acquisition vs second Language Acquisition.

The aims of the course are to introduce students to language acquisition theories and language teaching methods. The course also aims at equipping students with skills that will enable them to collect language acquisition data and use the data in preparing specific teaching activities. Additionally, the course introduces students to language testing and evaluation.

At the end of this course, students will be expected to show an understanding of language acquisition theories and language teaching methods. Students will be expected to demonstrate data collection and analysis skills, the ability to prepare specific teaching activities and demonstrate these through targeted events that maximise learner involvement.

Additionally, students will be expected to develop language testing and evaluation for teaching isiXhosa/Sesotho as a second language.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required.

Assessment: Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

SLL4200F TOPICS IN ROMANCE PHILOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Recuenco Peñalver

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

In depth investigation of topics relating to the evolution of Vulgar Latin into the major and minor Romance dialects of the Roman world with a focus on those which have become the three Romance languages of the Iberian peninsula, i.e. Castilian, Portuguese, and Catalanian, and the dispersion of Castilian into the New World, the Eastern Mediterranean and the Philippines. Further investigation into the emergence of Castilian as a major language in the 16th and 17th centuries through literary invention and resuscitation of Latin vocabulary, modern dialectology, and literary production. Introduction to the main linguistic disciplines in order to raise awareness and curiosity towards linguistic structures and affiliations.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

SLL4201F TOPICS IN SPANISH 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Recuenco Peñalver

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Comprehensive examination of the use of Spanish language in order to enable students to create a sophisticated discourse (written and oral) in the language. This course is designed to aid the students in vocabulary building, their ability to translate in between English and Spanish, and improving their knowledge of idiomatic usage. Students will be exposed to a variety of authentic texts of different genres and will be encouraged to explore the different formats and stylistic choices in their own writing. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

SLL4202S TOPICS IN SPANISH 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Recuenco Penalver

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Comprehensive examination of Spanish and/or Latin American literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or

300 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

SLL4203S TOPICS IN SPANISH 3

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr M Recuenco Penalver

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Comprehensive examination of Spanish and/or Latin American literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

SLL4300F TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A De Melo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline:

The main aim of this course is to understand the transnational relations between Portugal, Brazil and Lusophone Africa in the past and in contemporary times. This course will approach the history of early Portuguese colonialism considering Luso-African-Brazilian relations, as well as the situation of the Black diaspora in Brazil and the Luso-African countries liberation struggles in the 20th century. Selected historical, political and literary texts, visual images, film, music and multimedia will serve as a vehicle for a deeper understanding of the Portuguese, Brazilian and Luso-African societies.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Two essays (40%) and one essay of at least 4,000 words (60%).

SLL4301S TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A De Melo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline:

The main aim of this course is to provide an understanding of the philosophical, theoretical and ethical assumptions underpinning the work of a language instructor, as well as the competence to deliver courses of Portuguese as a Foreign Language in different settings and for specific purposes. The course will explore the role of textbooks, proficiency exams and information and communication technologies in the development of language teaching activities and guide the students for the appropriate design of syllabus, tasks and materials and the assessment and evaluation of classroom practices.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Analysis of textbook (25%); teaching observation report (25%); pedagogical activity design (50%).

SLL4302F TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A De Melo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline:

The main objective of this course is to provide an understanding of the philosophical, theoretical and technical knowledge necessary for the professional provision of accurate and ethical cross-cultural linguistic services in translation and interpretation between Portuguese and English. This course explores the contrasting difference between these languages with a special focus on the development of skills for translation and interpretation in different social fields, as well as the role and the application of different computational translation tools used in the area.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

Assessment: One essay of at least 2,000 words (20%) and two practical translation activities (80%).

SLL4303S TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A De Melo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline:

This course intends to analyse the history of the emergence of Portuguese language in Europe and its process of spread around the globe. It explores the emergence of creoles and varieties of Portuguese along the history language and educational policies in the different Portuguese-speaking countries and the dynamics of language shift and maintenance in the Portuguese-speaking diasporas through the lenses of contemporary sociolinguistic theories. Selected bibliographical sources will be the vehicle to develop an understanding of the emergence of Portuguese as a global language.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

Assessment: One oral seminar (25%) and one research essay of 4,000 words (75%).

SLL5000W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor Y Dutton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

SLL5002S CREATIVE WRITING FICTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

Course outline:

The class meets twice weekly. This seminar and workshop series has three components: Firstly, different aspects of authorship are explored in the presence of invited authors such as Njabulo

302 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Ndebele, Rayda Jacobs, Pieter-Dirk Uys, Damon Galgut, Lauren Beukes, Max du Preez, Yvette Christianse, Deon Meyer and others: The Writer as Satirist, The Writer as Historiographer, The Writer as Detective, The Writer as Researcher, The Writer as Digital Immigrant, The Writer as Concerned Citizen, etc. This helps students to position their own talent within a range of possibilities, such as the detective novel, satirical prose, science-fiction, hypertext environments, the historical or metahistorical novel etc. Secondly, narrative strategies, i.e. the tools of the writer, are discussed, such as characterisation, use of narrative space and time, and choice of narrator. Thirdly, following on these discussions of aspects of authorship and narratology, students are invited to write a text or texts inspired by the presence and discussion topic of one of the visiting writers. These stories are workshopped in a series of workshops under the lecturer's guidance.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work; 75% class attendance.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on the final text/s submitted at the end of the semester.

SLL5004W CREATIVE WRITING DISSERTATION PART B

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

Course outline:

A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000 to 25,000 word expository essay. The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobifiction). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in ELL5027F, ELL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

DP requirements: Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

SLL5005S THE WRITER AS HISTORIOGRAPHER

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Loots

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

Prose works with a historical or metahistorical code will be read against the background of the theoretical debate on the relationship between historiography and fiction. Theoretical views from the concept of the conventional historical novel through Modernism and the self-conscious interrogations of historiographic metafiction in the postmodernist climate will be taken into account. The discomfort with the past as well as the recording of past events will be studied in prose works by older and contemporary authors.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: One essay (50%) plus written examination (50%).

SLL5012H CONTEMPORARY AFRIKAANS POETRY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. Feminist poetry (Olga Kirsch, Elisabeth Eybers & Antjie Krog) will be read and assessed. The theories of continental philosophers (Cixous) versus American philosophers (Judith Butler) will be applied to read the "body as text versus the text as body".

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Written work (50%) plus written examination (50%).

SLL5013F ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor. The student will be introduced to modern trends in poetry (local and international) and formal aspects of poetry will be analysed, for instance, how to write a sonnet or distichon.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Portfolio (50%) and other submitted work (50%).

SLL5014S ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work. A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor. The student will be introduced to modern trends in poetry (local and international) and formal aspects of poetry will be analysed, for instance, how to write a sonnet or distichon.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.**Assessment:** Two essays (50%) and portfolio comprises 40 poems & an essay (50%)

SLL5024F/S CREATIVE WRITING POETRY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA programme with a specialisation in Creative Writing; submission of a portfolio of Afrikaans or English poetry and after an interview with the Convener.**Course outline:**

Students are required to attend two-hour long workshops weekly. Working around their own draft poetry, the classes require students to engage with a range of poetry that exemplifies diverse forms and shows the diversity of ways that a poetic mode can be used; and texts that explain how to write and re-draft poetry; critical works that analyse poetry and that demonstrate what constitutes

publishable poetry and why. The course requires students to begin drafting poetry of their own and both auto-critiquing what they write and working with their peers and the lecturer in a process of mutual critique. The course requires a range of assignments that include commentaries sent to the lecturer about poetic works that have been sent to them in the periods between workshops.

DP requirements: Attendance at all workshops.

Assessment: 50% coursework assignments; 50% examination.

SLL5025W CREATIVE WRITING PART B

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Coovadia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

Course outline:

A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000- to 25,000-word expository essay. The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobification). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in SLL5027F, SLL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

DP requirements: Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

SLL5027F/S CREATIVE WRITING WORKSHOP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Coovadia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

Course outline:

The workshop is a core to the creative writing programme. Its intention is to introduce students to writing as a self-conscious art, learned by doing, and to prepare them to begin their creative dissertation. It is organised around discussion and improvement of student creative work rather than the transmission of knowledge, although creative writers who are invited to lead a seminar/workshop will direct discussion around particular themes – like narrative point of view, the construction of scenes and dialogue, poetic metre, and authorial voice – as they are raised in the practice of members of the class. At each workshop the submissions of up to four class participants will be discussed. Each student is expected to submit a minimum of 40 pages of writing during the course of the semester. Students perform as readers of each other's work, to write new material of their own, and to revise their writing.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Assessment: 25% based on participation; 75% based on writing submitted during the course.

SLL5041F PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE/CULTURE THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

TEXT AND POWER (FREUD/LACAN). A reading of the unconscious of the text from Freud to Lacan. Modern Freudian and Lacanian approaches will be discussed. The text as analyst or analysand? Texts of relevant psychoanalysts (Alice Miller, Jacques Lacan and Slavoj Žižek) will be read. Selected Freudian texts (The Dora Case and The Interpretation of Dreams) will be read. The student will select a Lacanian text and analyse the implications of psychoanalysis for language theories.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Two essays (50% each).

SLL5042S PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE/CULTURE THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Hambidge

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

THE HISTORY OF LITERARY THEORY. A focus on the historical development of literary theory, namely a shift from writer to text to reader in the 20th century and a critical reading of the new millennium with the relevance of the internet and a re-defining of writer/text/reader. Literary compendiums will be read to assess why certain literary theoreticians (for instance Jung and his followers) are omitted after the 1960's? The impact of feminisms, reception theories, poststructuralism, postmodernism and Marxist theories on modern theory will be analysed. The work of David Lodge or Terry Eagleton as an influential compiler will be discussed in this course.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work.

Assessment: Submission of all written work.

SLL5063T FRENCH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Schmid

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course is designed to equip students to teach *Français sur objectifs spécifiques*. This sub-discipline of *Français langue étrangère* groups together a range of different training situations: French for businessmen and women, French for students wishing to study in a French-speaking country, French for tourism and the hospitality industry, French for administrative, legal and medical purposes. This presents a challenge for teachers, who, in addition to their expertise in French as a Foreign Language, require specific knowledge and a particular skills set.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Continuous assessment. Formative component (60%): 6 assignments (50%); participation (10%). Summative component: one case study (40%).

SLL5064Q/R THE FRENCH SPEAKING WOR(L)D

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J-L Cornille and Dr R de Oliveira

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course comprises two modules. (1) Sociolinguistics: this concerns analytical studies of the evolution of the French language, its education policies and multilingualism in the French-speaking world. This module leads students to the discussion on the future of the French language.

(2) Literature. Attention is also given to the use of literary texts as pedagogical supports.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Continuous assessment. A mark out of 100% will be awarded.

SLL5065Q/R TRAINING, CONCEPTION AND MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Schmid

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course is designed to equip students not only to teach *Français langue étrangère* at an advanced level but importantly to train others how to do so. In South Africa there is a dearth of trained teachers of French yet an increasing demand from the business world and other role players for training courses in French. The ability not only to teach *Français langue étrangère* but also to train others in that discipline is vital if this need is to be met and interaction with the French-speaking world is to be facilitated.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Five assignments (50%); participation (10%); one case study (40%).

SLL5066Q/R LANGUAGE TEACHING & TECHNOLOGIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Deacon and K Schmid

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course is designed to enable students to understand the importance of the use of information and communication technologies as an essential component of any educational or training enterprise. Learners are increasingly familiar and at ease with multi-media applications, hence the need to incorporate them into teaching-learning strategies for language learning. Therefore it is essential that future teachers be trained in using technologies in order to understand how better to integrate them into teaching modalities within a resource centre, hybrid teaching model and distance-learning. Particular attention will be paid to knowledge-construction through teamwork.

DP requirements: Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Continuous assessment. Formative component (50%): literature review (15%); pedagogical activity design (15%); participation (20%). Summative component: research report (50%).

SLL5083F/S INTERNATIONAL CONTEMPORARY FICTION & PROSE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor I Coovadia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students to the texts and debates of contemporary prose and short fiction, putting together the perspectives of writers as well as critics to understand the styles, ambitions, and contexts of recent literary work. While the focus of the reading will be on recent American work (Carver, Ben Lerner, Harold Brodkey, Updike, Denis Johnson, and Wells Tower), the reading will also draw extensively on hyphenated-American writers (Lahiri, Diaz), and on the international work

that informs it or is informed by it (Babel, Calvino, Munro, Daniyaal Mueennudin). Students will be expected to reflect on their own writing practices and will be asked to produce creative as well as critical work in the course of the semester.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: One short paper (10 pages) at mid-semester followed by a longer research paper (20 pages) at the end of the term, or one longer paper (30 pages) developed through the course of the semester.

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

The Library and Information Studies Centre is housed on Level 6, Chancellor Oppenheimer Library, on Upper Campus.

The letter code for courses offered by the Centre is LIS.

The Centre can be contacted by email at lisc@uct.ac.za.

Telephone Number: (021) 650 4546

Website: <http://www.lisc.uct.ac.za>

Associate Professor and Head of Centre:

J Raju, BA(Hons) MIS PhD *Natal*

Emeritus Associate Professors:

M Nassimbeni, PhD *Cape Town*

K de Jager, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

C Bitso, BSc(Ed) *Lesotho* MLIS *Cape Town* PhD *Pretoria*

Lecturers:

R Higgs, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MLitt *Montpellier* MA *Cape Town*

M Kahn, BA(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

A Davids

Professional associations:

It is important to retain professional contact outside the immediate area of one's particular work. The Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) accepts applications for membership from any worker in a library or information service.

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

LIS5020W RESEARCH METHODS & USER STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Raju

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

Course outline:

The course introduces quantitative and qualitative research techniques in library and information studies research. Research ethics will be considered. In such a research context students will also examine the cultural, social and educational role of libraries and how they may contribute to the development of communities through the design and provision of services meeting their needs.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of an examination project (in the form of a literature review) worth 40% and a substantial research proposal (externally examined) counting for 60%.

LIS5021W INFORMATION RESOURCES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Kahn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

Course outline:

This course develops a perspective on how, by whom and for whom knowledge is produced. It focuses on the methods and systems devised to organise knowledge and information for retrieval and use. It examines the role of the library in the dissemination of knowledge and it aims to equip the student with skills to provide support to people with information and research needs.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation (35%). The formal assessment will consist of projects (65%).

LIS5022W RESOURCE PLANNING & USE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Kahn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

Course outline:

This course offers an introduction to planning, acquisition and evaluation of the use of resources within the context of information organisations in the 21st century. Part of the course includes a Work Integrated Learning (WIL) module where candidates will engage with professionals in a work environment while gaining hands-on experience of processes associated with an information organisation.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of one major project worth 60%, assignments worth 20% and a Work Integrated Learning (WIL) report worth 20%.

LIS5023W RESOURCE DESCRIPTION AND COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Bitso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

Course outline:

This course provides an introduction to the principles and standards of bibliographic resource description and authority control, with an emphasis on metadata schemas for a variety of resources and authority control. The application of digital technology in resource description including digital curation is covered as well as an examination of the construction and development of digital collections particularly institutional repositories and virtual libraries. Scholarly communication, open access and intellectual property rights also form part of this course.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two practical assignments worth 40% and a written theory examination worth 60%.

LIS5024W KNOWLEDGE ORGANISATION & MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Bitso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

Course outline:

This course introduces knowledge organisation structures and knowledge management theories and principles. It covers subject access in resource description and metadata, information retrieval systems, subject analysis and control, indexing languages such as thesauri, subject heading lists and classification schemes. Students learn the construction and application of taxonomies, folksonomies, ontologies and topic maps for knowledge organisation.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two practical assignments worth 40% and a written theory examination worth 60%.

LIS5025F PRINCIPLES OF DIGITAL CURATION

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Higgs

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

Course outline:

The course introduces the concepts of curatorial endeavour and of technology in context, and then expands on each of these as they are relevant to Digital Curation. Particular emphasis is placed on meaning and medium, ethics, change and evolution. The course also examines and problematises the specific power and responsibilities of the digital curator.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Formative projects (30%); externally examined research paper (70%).

LIS5026S CURATING IN CONTEXT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Higgs and Associate Professor J Raju

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

Course outline:

A research project on an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the one month on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: An externally examined reflective research report of 5,000 to 6,000 words that critically discusses, and draws on published literature to analyse the issue identified, and to propose solutions. This work will not be replicated in the minor dissertation component of the programme. This assessment counts for 100% of the course assessment.

LIS5027S CURATION FOR DIGITAL MEDIA & FORMATS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Higgs

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

Course outline:

The various digital formats and encoding mechanisms are explored, and the distinction between born-digital and derivative artefacts is considered in detail, with consideration of the implications for rendering, preservation and persistence of each. Levels of granularity for artefacts and collections are discussed, and then the course draws on and presents specialist expertise and practice domains for image, sound and video management.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: A formative project (30%); externally examined research paper (70%).

LIS5028S INFORMATION ARCHITECTURE & METADATA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Bitso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

Course outline:

The course covers information architecture (IA) and creation of metadata for digital artefacts. It investigates components of the IA layer, namely, sourcing, storage and representation. Students are exposed to sourcing techniques such as harvesting, data mining and crowdsourcing. Students will investigate storage and representation options, including metadata schemas and standards, in order to design appropriate navigation architectures for content representation in a collective domain.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Essay (15%); reflective journal (15%); externally examined project (70%).

LIS5029S RESEARCH DATA MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Kahn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation. Also available to occasional students.

Course outline:

This second semester (4th term) course offers students who are interested in the area of research support an opportunity to explore the range of issues associated with data curation and research data management (RDM). There will be a focus on policy analysis and development, the management of research data throughout its lifecycle, and attendant cultural and disciplinary challenges. Roles and responsibilities associated with RDM will be explored.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: A formative project (30%); externally examined final project (70%).

LIS5030S TECHNOLOGY ENABLERS FOR DIGITAL CURATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Higgs

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

Course outline:

The course introduces the generic tiered content management architecture, examines the detailed ideal functionality and interoperability of each tier, and how these are enabled through XML. It also stimulates reflection on the governance, forward compatibility and constraints of content management systems. Core and emerging standards for repositories, middleware, ingestion and dissemination layers are presented, in the interests of extensibility and sustainable networked collections. Basic business analysis principles for systems to support digital curation are considered.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Formative technology-based assignments (40%); externally examined final project (60%).

LIS5031W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Raju

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MLIS or MPhil in Digital Curation.

Course outline:

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may

312 LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

LIS5032F LIS LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Higgs

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an MLIS

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course equips students for leadership and management roles in libraries and information management by providing a grounding in the theoretical and practical aspects of the management of institutional assets (human, financial and information), and critical reflection on leadership in the LIS arena. Course topics include strategy, governance, human resources and labour practice, financial resource management, operations and process management, marketing and advocacy, and measurement and evaluation. Students engage with systems and complexity theory as well as critical discussion on power structures and leadership.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Formative exercises consisting of various written assignments (including the keeping of a weblog) will constitute 40% of the assessment. A summative assessment project will constitute the remaining 60%.

LIS5033F RESEARCH LIBRARIANSHIP

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Kahn

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an MLIS

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This first semester course equips students to develop knowledge and skills required in support of the regional, national and institutional research agenda. It does this through exploring the research landscape; analysing macro and institutional policies relating to knowledge production; understanding knowledge structures of particular disciplines and changing patterns in scholarly communication; developing insights into the research process in various domains; assessing and addressing needs of scholars and creating active partnerships within the research community.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Formative assessments will consist of written submissions exploring relevant themes that will demonstrate a sound theoretical understanding of the principles and practice of research librarianship and will focus on a specific, identified issue (70%).

LIS5034S INTERNSHIP

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Raju

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an MLIS

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

A six-week internship under supervision to experience an aspect of work in an approved library or an information service which provides an opportunity to investigate specific problems in a site of professional practice. The objective of this is to foster a critical, reflective approach to experience, coupled with an ability to make comparisons of practice which are grounded in reality. Essentially, it provides a forum within which an action research project can be conducted. A research project on

an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Project work 100%. A written report of 7,000 to 10,000 words discussing and analysing the problem or issue identified and proposing solutions.

LIS5035S DIGITAL CURATION

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Higgs

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an MLIS. Also available to occasional students.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course is framed by the requirements of digital stewardship in archives, libraries and other repositories. It offers an overview of the theory and practice of digital preservation and stewardship. It investigates the curation lifecycle in all its stages, taking into account the changing scholarly environment driven by rapidly evolving technology. Metadata, access and standards will be considered, together with issues of intellectual property and licensing in an open-access environment.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments

Assessment: Formative assessment with class exercises throughout the course will count for 30%. Final assessment consists of a project (5,000 to 7,000 words) based on a problem emerging from the theoretical issues related to aspects of changing patterns in scholarly communication and their practical implications. The project counts for 70% of the assessment.

LIS5036S TEACHING & LEARNING FOR LIS PROFESSIONALS

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Bitso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MLIS. Also available to occasional students.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide the knowledge and skills for information literacy programme design, implementation and assessment for library and information services (LIS) professionals to enable effective teaching and learning in academic and public libraries. It covers pedagogical theory including a variety of teaching methods and content delivery specific to LIS in the digital landscape. The main areas of focus will be critical thinking and engagement in information literacy; information literacy curriculum design, delivery, assessment and evaluation, as well as teaching and learning information literacy in an online environment.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: A critique of an information literacy programme (20%); micro teaching and its assessment (10%). Final assessment is a report (5,000-7,000 words) demonstrating theoretical understanding of information literacy as well as its curriculum design, delivery and evaluation in an approved site of LIS practice (70%).

MANAGEMENT STUDIES, SCHOOL OF

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: kauthar.hendricks@uct.ac.za or telephone: 021 650-3778.

The letter code for the Department is BUS.

Departmental website: www.commerce.uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor and Head of Organisational Psychology Section:

I Meyer, MA *Phillips-University Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Associate Professor:

F De Kock, MCom *Stell* PhD *Rotterdam*

Senior Lecturers:

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*

C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

A Boodhoo, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

C Field, BSocSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Administrator:

K Hendricks

Course Outlines

BUS4006W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level Organisational Psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of six compulsory modules.

Compulsory modules:

Organisational change

Change consulting

Research methods

Psychometrics

Change and Organisational Culture

Measuring Change and Learning

DP requirements: Students must attend all lectures and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Each module contains both formative and summative assessments. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH PAPER

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4th year of Organisational Psychology.)

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.

DP requirements: Students must complete all assessments.

Assessment: Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion. Together with the final research report submission these draft submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H). Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (COURSEWORK)

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F de Kock

Course entry requirements: An honours degree in Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their honours degree.

Course outline:

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Profession Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Professional practice and career
- Evaluating organisational psychology interventions

Occupational health psychology

DP requirements: Compulsory class attendance. Completion of all assessments.

Assessment: All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of

the module) 40%.The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (DISSERTATION)

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F de Kock

Course entry requirements: Admission to the qualification

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor working in a focus area.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department and the Faculty's Ethics Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP requirements: Dissertation

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music. Options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory, Technology and Composition.

The department includes sections devoted to African music, opera (the Opera School) and Western music. The College is located in the Lower Campus in Woolsack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenhalm, the home of the College since the 1920s.

Contact email: music@uct.ac.za, or telephone 021 650 2626.

Departmental website: www.sacm.uct.ac.za.

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

Professor and Director:

R Sandmeier, PhD *Trinity College Dublin* Habilitation *Münster* LRSM – Musicology

Professors:

H Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town* State Diplomas *Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna* (Composition) – Music Theory and Composition

F Larey, BA(Mus) STD *UWC* MMus Artist Diploma DMA *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL – Piano

M Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music* – Jazz Studies

Emeritus Professors:

A Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (h.c) *Cape Town* LTCL

P Klatzow, DMus *Cape Town*

J May, MMus *Cape Town* LRSM

Associate Professors:

F Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* – Strings

M Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL – Musicology

S Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan University* PhD *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology

M Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town* – Jazz Studies

V Davids, PLM *Stell* – Singing

F du Toit, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassediplom *Hannover* – Piano

S Hartman, PDO *Cape Town* Professional Studies *Juilliard* – Singing

A Herbst, BMus(Hons) *UFS* MMus DPhil *Stell* UPLM – Music Education

A Lilley, PhD *Cape Town* – Jazz Studies

D Plaatjies, BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* – African Music

M Watt, BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* DipRAM *London* DMus *Pret* – Music Theory

Emeritus Associate Professor:

B Liebl, MM DMA *Cincinnati*

Senior Lecturers:

D Andrews, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* – Jazz Studies

T Herbst, BMus *Stell* MMus *UKZN Künstlerische Abschlussprüfung* (Composition) *Stuttgart* – Music Technology

B Steltzner, BMus *UWisconsin-Madison* MMus *USC* PhD *Cape Town* – Woodwind & Chamber Music Studies

A Tiffin, MMus *Cape Town* – Jazz Vocal Studies

P Tikolo, PDO *Cape Town* MMus Artist Diploma *SMU Dallas* – Singing

318 MUSIC

Senior Lecturer and Acting Director of the UCT Opera School:

G Stevens – Singing. Acting Director of the UCT Opera School.

Lecturers:

J Grace, BMus(Hons) *RCM* – Classical Guitar

W Haubrich, BMus *Southern California* – Brass

J Reolon, BMus *Cape Town* – Jazz Piano

Music Student Advisers:

M Bezuidenhout – Musicology

S Bruinders – African Music and Postgraduate Studies

M Campbell – Jazz

A Herbst – Music Education

T Herbst – Music Technology

F Larey – Western Music

B Steltzner – Western Music

G Stevens – Opera

A Tiffin – Jazz

P Tikolo – Vocal Studies

M Watt – Composition

Senior Technical Officer:

R Johnson

Computer Laboratory and IT Administration:

M van Noie, MMus *Cape Town*

Technical Assistant:

K Hartzenberg

Concerts Coordinator:

G Lindner

Senior Administrative Officer:

A Scheepers

Administrative Assistant:

S Taylor, MSc(SpSci) *Cape Town*

Senior Secretary:

L Diamond, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Building Supervisor:

S Kruger

Receptionist:

M Meyer

Departmental Assistant:

C Potgieter, Jnr

Librarian in Charge:

B Adams, BMus *Cape Town* PGDipLIS *Cape Town*

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

MUZ5013W COMPOSITION 50% - MASTER'S

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr and Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the MMus including coursework. For Western classical music: 70% in Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass in Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent at another university; for jazz: a first-class pass in Jazz Arrangement B (MUZ4341H) or equivalent at another university; or HOD permission

Course outline:

The major composition or portfolio of compositions and arrangements (jazz candidates) must:

- (a) be of 30-35 minutes performing duration;
- (b) show the candidate's ability to write in either a single large form, which should normally be orchestral, or a variety of small ones, which must contain at least one work for full orchestra of at least 12 minutes in duration;
- (c) show evidence of musical imagination and insight;
- (d) be satisfactory regarding presentation and be in a clear, legible manuscript;
- (e) include a fully-realised version if any part of a work is written in an indeterminate manner.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

Assessment: Faculty rules for the examination of master's candidates apply.

MUZ5022F SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a BMus Honours or MMus programme

Course outline:

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and completion of all coursework

Assessment: Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam. Mixed Methods: in-class participation, tests, assignments, research paper, examinations

MUZ5023F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout; Professor H Hofmeyr; Professor M Rossi

Course entry requirements: 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline:

This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to

320 MUSIC

contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

DP requirements: 100% attendance.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

MUZ5024F ADVANCED JAZZ ARRANGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: A first-class pass in Jazz Arrangement B (MUZ4341H) or equivalent course from another institution. Prospective students must also submit a portfolio of arrangements.

Course outline:

This course aims to expand the parameters of study concluded in Jazz Arrangement A and B through investigation of contemporary trends and techniques employed by leading modern writers. Students will complete one major project comprising a 4- to 5- minute arrangement for large ensemble, and a total of 4 analytical assignments.

DP requirements: 100% attendance.

Assessment: Four assignments 15 % each; project 40 %.

MUZ5025H MAJOR RECITAL - HONOURS

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance.

Course outline:

This course provides mentored postgraduate musicianship development. It aims to reward the exceptional musician with a qualification of excellence and prestige. Students are required to perform a recital (50-60 minute duration) of selected material in order to demonstrate high proficiency musicianship, at postgraduate level, in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Emphasis is placed on advanced performance skills, both solo and ensemble. The various streams offered are: Western Classical solo instrumental; Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment; Western Classical vocal; Jazz Recital; African Music Recital. The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the SACM's Higher Degrees Committee and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by that Committee. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in the recital.

See internally distributed SACM document for further details.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

MUZ5027H MINOR RECITAL I - HONOURS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance.

Course outline:

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos.

Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- (a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto;

- (b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital consisting of 20 minutes of actual music;
- (c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of ensemble repertoire consisting of 20 minutes of actual music. A candidate may request that a public performance of a solo part in an opera or oratorio be substituted for the ensemble part of this recital.

NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.

DP requirements: Western Classical concerto: *viva voce* on principles of form and instrumentation.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

MUZ5028H MINOR RECITAL II - BMUS HONOURS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance.

Course outline:

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- (a) Western Classical instrumental: a chamber work of 15-20 minutes of actual music;
- (b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 15-20 minutes of actual chamber music;
- (c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of 20 minutes of Lieder (allowing a 5-minute break between the Minor recitals I and II).

NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

MUZ5029H MINOR RECITAL JAZZ OR AFRICAN MUSIC BMUS HONOURS

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance (African Music, Jazz Students).

Course outline:

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument.

- (a) Jazz musicians: a formal concert of approximately 45 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on the ensemble and the ability of the candidate to interact in the typical jazz ensemble context. Featured solos from other instruments should be minimal. The candidate may include no more than two of his/her own compositions and the compositional style should be reflective of the tradition. Emphasis will also be placed on instrumental proficiency and ability to articulate musical ideas in the tradition.
- (b) African musicians: a recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

MUZ5030H COMPOSITION MINOR PORTFOLIO - HONOURS/MASTER'S

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr and Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus honours or MMus including coursework. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: at least 70% for Jazz Arrangement B (MUZ4341H) or equivalent from another institution.

Course outline:

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to compose and submit a composition of 10-12 minutes in duration. Jazz candidates may include arrangements. Individual works must be at least 3 minutes long. An outline of the composition must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

Assessment: Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5031H COMPOSITION (MAJOR PORTFOLIO) - HONOURS

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr and Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass for Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: a first-class pass for Jazz Arrangement B (MUZ4341H) or equivalent from another institution.

Course outline:

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a portfolio of original compositions and arrangements (jazz candidates) of 20-25 minutes in duration, which must include an orchestral work of at least 10 minutes duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. (A candidate for the degree will be encouraged to give a public presentation of the non-orchestral work(s) in his/her portfolio.)

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings as prescribed by the Convener.

Assessment: Two temporarily bound copies of the portfolio (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5032H ORCHESTRATION - BMUS HONOURS PERFORMANCE

ELECTIVE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr and Associate Professor M Campbell

Course entry requirements: For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: at least 70% for Jazz Arrangement B (MUZ4341W) or equivalent from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

Course outline:

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit an orchestration or arrangement of 10-12 minutes in duration. In the case of Western classical projects, the orchestration must be for standard symphony orchestra. In the case of jazz projects, the arrangement must be for big band or large ensemble (minimum 18 players). An outline of the orchestration/arrangement must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

Assessment: Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5033H RESEARCH ESSAY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professors M Bezuidenhout and S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a BMus honours programme. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology (MUZ4349H) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.

Course outline:

Candidates must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen topic, the ability to present a logical argument situated in the existing literature through a written study of 10,000-15,000 words. Candidates need to complete the research essay on a topic approved by the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.

DP requirements: Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.

Assessment: Two copies of the written study (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5036F SELECTED TOPICS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a BMus honours or master's programme.

Course outline:

This coursework option is intended for students specialising in ethnomusicology and students of other subjects requiring knowledge of the field. It aims to provide the students with a theoretical base in ethnomusicology, by investigating the major theoretical issues in ethnomusicological theory and praxis through critical reading of selected 'preceptorial' readings.

DP requirements: Participation in every class; completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Weekly reports 20%; class participation 20%; research essay 20%; final examination 40%.

MUZ5037H SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme

Course outline:

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and completion of all coursework

Assessment: Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam. Mixed methods: assignments, tests, essays, examinations

MUZ5038S SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY C

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Course outline:**

This course enables honours students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and completion of all coursework**Assessment:** Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam. Mixed methods: in-class participation, tests, assignments, essays, examination

MUZ5039S SELECTED TOPICS IN AFRICAN MUSICOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Course outline:**

In this course students will obtain an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped the intellectual traditions and historical development of the study of African musics. Students will also come to understand the complex musicological issues surrounding African musics.

DP requirements: 100% attendance, completion of all coursework**Assessment:** Mixed assessment methods: in-class participation, essays, tests and examination. Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam.

MUZ5040F ADVANCED ORCHESTRATION - BMUS HONOURS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H) or an equivalent course from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.**Course outline:**

This course aims to further candidates' understanding of the functioning and interior mechanisms of a large symphony orchestra as well as inculcating a sense of style particular to the 20th century. Existing twentieth-century orchestration practices and scores will be studied in preparation for the projects. As the students' projects progress, they will be discussed during the lectures. The supervisor will recommend suitable scores for study and appropriate reading material. The candidates will be required to familiarise themselves with the standard literature on the topic.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.**Assessment:** Two orchestration projects, equally weighted.

MUZ5041S ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout; Professor H Hofmeyr; Professor M Rossi**Course entry requirements:** 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.**Course outline:**

This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or C.

DP requirements: 100% attendance.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

MUZ5042F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS C

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout; Professor H Hofmeyr; Professor M Rossi

Course entry requirements: 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline:

This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

DP requirements: 100% attendance.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

MUZ5043F MUSIC HISTORIOGRAPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Sandmeier

Course entry requirements: At least 65% in a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission.

Course outline:

The course introduces musicology students to the methods of music historical writing and the premises that underlie the literature of music history. On completion of the course students will have an understanding of the neopositivistic presuppositions that underpin a large proportion of music historical writings and have examined writings which propose postmodernist and critical-theoretical models for reconstructing and understanding the past.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignment: a 5,000-word essay 50%; take-home examination in June 50%.

MUZ5044L HISTORICALLY INFORMED PERFORMANCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Sandmeier

Course entry requirements: Completion of MUZ4378L. Acceptance for a BMus honours or master's programme.

Course outline:

The course provides a link between History and Theory of Music, and practical music subjects. It trains students in the concept of historically informed performance practice. HIP is a specific way of arriving at an appropriate interpretation of music using period evidence such as music (manuscripts, early prints) and its editions, treatises on music theory and performance, as well as sources pertaining to instruments and instrumentation.

DP requirements: 100% attendance.

Assessment: Lecture-recital (30%/70%).

MUZ5045F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS D

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Mr. T Herbst**Course entry requirements:** A 70% pass in MUZ4371G Music Technology IV or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance for a BMus Honours or master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course is rooted in the undergraduate Music Technology courses offered at the SACM. It extends and amalgamates the vocational and theoretical skills and expands on the content explored in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV. In this course, 20th- and 21st- century global compositional and musicological trends are traced and explored. Against this backdrop, representative electro-acoustic musical compositions are selected for investigation and analysis. This is done in a manner that exposes the student to broader technical and aesthetic currents that accompany the application of technology to musical composition and performance. Throughout this process, careful attention is paid to putting into practice the technical procedures identified and studied in the musical compositions under investigation.

DP requirements: 100% attendance.**Assessment:** One written assignment - 100%.

MUZ5046F RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme**Course outline:**

An introduction to the major research tools for advanced studies in music and the development of critical evaluation skills. Research tools and methods used in historical and systematic musicology, in ethnomusicology and in Jazz studies are presented; the concept of ethics in research is discussed; the students are guided through the process of writing a research proposal and giving a short presentation.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** This is a pass/fail course. Course work 50%; examination 50%

MUZ5050H INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL - PGDIP

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for PGDip in Music Performance. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMusHons performances; or pass an audition.**Course outline:**

At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing

requirements. *NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

MUZ5051H MINOR RECITAL II - PGDIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the PGDip in Music Performance. A pass in MUZ5050H.

Course outline:

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- (a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- (c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- (d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

MUZ5052H FINAL MAJOR RECITAL - PGDIP

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the PGDip in Music Performance. A pass in MUZ5050H/ MUZ6007W.

Course outline:

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Works from the interim major recital may not be repeated in the final major recital

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

MUZ5053H MINOR RECITAL I - PGDIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Music Performance. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMusHons performances or pass an audition.**Course outline:**

Students are required to perform a recital of selected material and to demonstrate high proficiency musicianship at a postgraduate level placing emphasis on advanced performance skills, both solo and ensemble. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all such works must be for three or more performers, except for keyboard players and guitarists who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. The recital programme must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to its scheduled performance. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played by the candidate in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be performed without explicit permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

For further details please consult the SACM's internally distributed document.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

MUZ6007W INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL - MMUS

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMusHons performances; or pass an audition.**Course outline:**

At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of the SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material the candidate must provide information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements. *NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

MUZ6008W MINOR RECITAL I - MMUS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMusHons performances or pass an audition.**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- (a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
- (b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- (c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- (d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (e) Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing;
- (g) Orchestral studies: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music.

A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

MUZ6009W MINOR RECITAL II - MMUS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007W.**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- (a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- (c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- (d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- (e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25–30 minutes of actual music;
- (f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.
- (g) Orchestral studies: a selection of orchestral excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

MUZ6010W FINAL MAJOR RECITAL - MMUS

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: As for instrumental studies.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007W.**Course outline:**

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital except for orchestral studies (see below). Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

Orchestral studies: a movement from a solo work from the baroque period, the first movement of a classical concerto including the cadenza(s), the first movement of a romantic or 20th-century concerto including the cadenza.

DP requirements: The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

MUZ6011S CODICOLOGY AND PALAEOGRAPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Sandmeier and Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in Liturgy and Liturgical Books (MUZ6019F) and for students not meeting the language entrance requirement for MUZ6019F, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F)

Course outline:

The course aims to assist the students of early Western classical music (up to 1500) in the study of the physical aspects of the manuscript book and its production, and the notation of early music. The course also includes a basic introduction to medieval Western scripts.

On successful completion of the course, students will:

- (i) understand how a music manuscript was produced,
- (ii) be able to create codicological descriptions of manuscripts,
- (iii) be able to read and transcribe early music notation, and
- (iv) have a basic knowledge of the distinguishing characteristics of Western scripts before 1500.

DP requirements: 100% attendance, completion of all assignments and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement for Liturgy and Liturgical Books MUZ6019F, a pass in Latin IB (SLL1051S).

Assessment: Transcription assignment 50%; two-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ6012H CHANT INDICES THEORY AND PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission; a basic knowledge of Latin grammar and syntax or concurrent registration for Latin IA (SLL1050F) and Latin IB (SLL1051S).

Course outline:

The production of an electronic index of a manuscript or early printed source for the liturgical Office according to the file format of the CANTUS database.

The course equips students of Western medieval plainchant with the necessary skills to create an electronic index of a manuscript or early printed book for the liturgical Office according to the CANTUS database file format.

On successful completion of the course, students will (i) have a thorough knowledge of the structure and content of an antiphoner or breviary; (ii) be able to classify Office chants according to their liturgical position, and textual and modal characteristics; (iii) have experience of working with a wide range of electronic and print resources for chant research; and (iv) be able to successfully compile an electronic index of an antiphoner or breviary according to the CANTUS database file format.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F) and Latin IB (SLL1051S).

Assessment: Four database tables, each representing 25% of the final project.

MUZ6014F TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Sandmeier and Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

Course outline:

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology C.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

MUZ6015S TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Sandmeier and Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

Course outline:

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology A and Topics in Historical Musicology C.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

MUZ6016F TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY C

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Sandmeier and Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology A.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

MUZ6017F TOPICS IN MUSIC THEORY A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Sandmeier and Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in Music Theory and Analysis and/or Music Technology, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.**Course outline:**

These are advanced courses in music theory that focus on specific theoretical systems such as, for example, computer-based music analysis, set theory, the harmonic and compositional theories of Hindemith, functional theory of harmony, Schenkerian analysis, style analysis, consecutive and simultaneous composition in early music or the medieval modal system. On completion of the course students will have:

- (i) an understanding of the principles underlying the theoretical system;
- (ii) the necessary analytical and critical skills to apply the theory to appropriate musical compositions; and
- (iii) gained insight into the compositional procedures of the musical style for which the theory was developed as a conceptual framework.

Students who wish to study more than one theoretical system may register for Topics in Music Theory B.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.**Assessment:** Analytical assignment 50%; take-home examination 50%.

MUZ6018S TOPICS IN MUSIC THEORY B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Sandmeier and Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in Music Theory and Analysis and/or Music Technology, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.**Course outline:**

These are advanced courses in music theory that focus on specific theoretical systems such as, for example, computer-based music analysis, set theory, the harmonic and compositional theories of Hindemith, functional theory of harmony, Schenkerian analysis, style analysis, consecutive and simultaneous composition in early music or the medieval modal system. On completion of the course students will have:

- (i) an understanding of the principles underlying the theoretical system;

- (ii) the necessary analytical and critical skills to apply the theory to appropriate musical compositions; and
- (iii) gained insight into the compositional procedures of the musical style for which the theory was developed as a conceptual framework.

Students who wish to study more than one theoretical system may register for Topics in Music Theory A.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Analytical assignment 50%; take-home examination 50%.

MUZ6019F LITURGY AND LITURGICAL BOOKS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Sandmeier and Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission; a basic knowledge of Latin grammar and syntax or concurrent registration for Latin IA (SLL1050F).

Course outline:

This course introduces students of Western medieval music to the study of formal Christian worship in the Middle Ages. On the successful completion of the course, students will have an understanding of the liturgical context of plainchant and early polyphony (up to 1500), and the necessary skills to read the content and analyse the structure of medieval liturgical books.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F).

Assessment: Two assignments 50%: (i) the liturgical organisation of an Office book; (ii) the liturgical organization of a Mass book; two-hour written examination in June 50%.

MUZ6021W MINOR DISSERTATION MMUS

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology (MUZ4349H) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.

Course outline:

A candidate shall submit a dissertation of 22,000–25,000 words in length. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The rules concerning this dissertation are identical to those of the MMus by Dissertation.

DP requirements: Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.

Assessment: Faculty rules for the examination of master's candidates apply.

MUZ6022S TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a BMus honours or a MMus programme.

Course outline:

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Participation at weekly meetings 20%, research paper 40%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

MUZ6023S TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus honours or a MMus programme.**Course outline:**

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Participation at weekly meetings 20%, research paper 40%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

MUZ6024S TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY C

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Herbst**Course entry requirements:** A 70% pass in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV, or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance for a BMus honours or master's programme.**Course outline:**

Building on the pivotal role of over a century's dialogue between music and technology in the creation, dissemination and appreciation of sound and music, the course considers components of what has come to be called Music Technology and the reasons no single, homogenous definition of Music Technology has emerged. In considering how distinctive but vibrant industries and research fields, ranging from audio engineering to film-sound practices, have come to be seen as distinct fields or specialisations, and are served by their own distinctive programmes, the course mimics that trend whilst building on practical skills and theoretical knowledge introduced in undergraduate and honours level Music Technology courses. In order to be able proficiently to merge research and vocational skills in sound-related occupations that demand critical thinking along with practical abilities, the course guides and encourages learners to:

- (i) define and critically investigate key concepts and their definitions;
- (ii) study the impact of technology-driven aesthetics on diverse musical composition styles;
- (iii) contribute to the scholarly debates linking musicology and technology, and
- (iv) become proficient at using soft- and hardware tools.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Four written assignments 25% each = 100%.

MUZ6035F ETHNOGRAPHIC MUSIC METHODOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Bruinders**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a BMus Honours or MMus programme**Course outline:**

This seminar is a fundamental Ethnomusicology research methodology course in which the particularities of musical ethnography are taught. It aims to introduce practical, ethical and theoretical issues relating to ethnomusicological field research. Students will be required to do fieldwork for their research projects, which can be based on their thesis proposals and will be presented in class in the form of a conference paper.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and completion of all assignments**Assessment:** class participation and presentations 20%, assignments and projects 20%, exam 50%

MUZ6036F SELECTED TOPICS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Bruinders

Course entry requirements: Admission to a BMus Honours or MMus programme

Course outline:

This coursework option is intended for students specialising in ethnomusicology and students of other subjects requiring knowledge of the field. It aims to provide the students with a theoretical base in ethnomusicology, by investigating the major theoretical issues in ethnomusicological theory and praxis through critical reading of selected 'preceptorial' readings.

DP requirements: Participation in every class; completion of all assignments

Assessment: Weekly reports 20%; class participation 20%; research essay 20%; final examination 40%.

PHILOSOPHY

The Department is housed on the third floor of the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: philosophy@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3316.

The letter code for the Department is PHI.

Departmental website: www.philosophy.uct.ac.za

Professor and Head of Department:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

B Weiss, BSc(Hons) *Dunelm* PGCE *London* PhD *St Andrews*

Senior Lecturers:

T Angier, MA *Cantab* MPhil *UCL* Dipl *Oxon* PhD *Cantab* PhD *Toronto*

G Fried, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

G Hull, BA(Hons) *Cantab* MPhil PhD *London*

J Ritchie, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MPhil PhD *London*

Lecturers:

D Chapman, BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* PhD *New York*

Administrative Officer:

M Erasmus

Administrative Assistant:

E Gubb

Senior Secretary:

L Davison

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

PHI4000W HONOURS IN PHILOSOPHY

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr D Chapman

Course entry requirements: Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply. Programme admission requirements are: A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent. Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen-month or two-year period. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The coursework component of the honours programme consists of four modules. As far as possible their content will be tailored to the needs of individual students. The following serves as a guide to

the modules that may be on offer: Formal Logic; Topics in Rational Decision Making; Philosophy of Psychology/Philosophy of Mind; Moral Philosophy; Philosophical Texts; Contemporary Philosophy of Thought; History of Philosophy; Metaphysics; Truth; Philosophy of Art and Literature; Philosophy of Language; Philosophy of Science; Political Philosophy.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Twelve 3,000-word essays and a research essay of not more than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of the Department.

PHI4004H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr D Chapman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course involves a guided reading of certain key philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the texts considered in the course.

PHI4010S FORMAL LOGIC

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener

Course outline:

The course will extend undergraduate work in formal logic in three ways. First, it will look at richer systems of logic, including systems which represent the logic of modal notions such as necessity and possibility. Second, it will look at alternative presentations of familiar systems of logic. And third, it will look at proofs of consistency and completeness for propositional and predicate logic. That is, the course presents the meta-theory for these logics. Finally the course sketches Godel's limitative results for logical systems rich enough to express arithmetic. Throughout it keeps an eye on relevant issues in the philosophy of logic.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two tests (20% each) and one final examination (60%).

PHI4012S PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

Topics may vary from year to year, but will almost always include some discussion concerning the nature of folk psychological explanation. Does folk psychology present the best theory of the mind? Is another kind of theory even possible? Topics to be examined may include: personal identity, personhood, personal-sub-personal distinction, psychoanalysis and the theory of mind, the picture of the mind as rational, repression, self-deception, and the dynamic unconscious. If there is sufficient interest, the relation between art and the mind may be examined.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

338 PHILOSOPHY

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

PHI4015S CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr D Chapman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will explore a number of concerns lying at the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the topics considered in the course.

PHI4016F/S TRUTH AND MEANING

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

The course is an investigation of the concepts of truth and linguistic meaning through recent work in the philosophy of language. A central question is whether truth can be recruited in an account of linguistic meaning, that is, whether we can, in general, think of the meaning of a declarative sentence as consisting in the condition that must obtain for it to be true. Merits of the proposal are canvassed but so too are reasons for abandoning such accounts in favour of those which take conditions of use as determinants of meaning. Various use-conditional accounts are examined. The implications of such discussions for issues to do with semantic realism is a persistent theme.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

PHI4017S AESTHETICS

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convener.

PHI4018S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE*(Not offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Richie**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences; and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Class participation (10%) and 3 x 3,000 word essays (30% each).

PHI4019W HONOURS RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr D Chapman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Philosophy honours programme.**Course outline:**

At honours level, students must submit an independent Research Essay of not more than 10,000 words. This essay may be written on any topic of interest to the student, on condition that the Department has the capacity to provide supervision in that area and that the topic is approved by either the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department.

DP requirements: Submissions of essay by due date.**Assessment:** 10,000 words on an approved subject.

PHI4021S TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Fried**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Three essays of approximately 3,000 words each, weighted equally. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the theories considered in the course.

PHI4022F MORAL PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr T Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course will explore a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions

in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of and engagement with the topics considered in the course and understanding of how to apply what they have learned to practical moral problems.

PHI4023F HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Hull

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

PHI4024F/S PPE TEXTS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Hull

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course involves a guided reading of a key text from the fields (often overlapping) of Politics, Philosophy and Economics. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the text. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on the classic text studied.

PHI4025F CONTEMPORARY METAPHYSICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Ritchie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will explore a range of issues in contemporary metaphysics. Topics covered will include some of the following: the nature of space and time; problems of identity and substance; physicalism, consciousness and supervenience; and modality, laws and dispositions. The course will

also include some reflection on the possibility and possible limits of obtaining substantial knowledge from armchair reflection.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Students will complete three coursework essays of 3,000 words each.

PHI5001W MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: COURSEWORK COMPONENT

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Chapman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Philosophy master's programme.

Course outline:

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department. These may be chosen from the postgraduate courses offered by the Philosophy Department in the given year. For PHI5001W the student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

PHI5002W MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: MINOR DISSERTATION COMPONENT

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Chapman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Philosophy master's programme.

Course outline:

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Submission of dissertation by due date.

Assessment: A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

PHI5003F CONTEMPORARY METAPHYSICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Ritchie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will explore a range of issues in contemporary metaphysics. Topics covered will include some of the following: the nature of space and time; problems of identity and substance; physicalism, consciousness and supervenience; and modality, laws and dispositions. The course will also include some reflection on the possibility and possible limits of obtaining substantial knowledge from armchair reflection.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

PHI5004F/S TRUTH AND MEANING

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

The course is an investigation of the concepts of truth and linguistic meaning through recent work in the philosophy of language. A central question is whether truth can be recruited in an account of linguistic meaning, that is, whether we can, in general, think of the meaning of a declarative sentence as consisting in the condition that must obtain for it to be true. Merits of the proposal are canvassed but so too are reasons for abandoning such accounts in favour of those which take conditions of use as determinants of meaning. Various use-conditional accounts are examined. The implications of such discussions for issues to do with semantic realism is a persistent theme.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

PHI5005S FORMAL LOGIC

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

The course will extend undergraduate work in formal logic in three ways. First, it will look at richer systems of logic, including systems which represent the logic of modal notions such as necessity and possibility. Second, it will look at alternative presentations of familiar systems of logic. And third, it will look at proofs of consistency and completeness for propositional and predicate logic. That is, the course presents the meta-theory for these logics. Finally the course sketches Gödel's limitative results for logical systems rich enough to express arithmetic. Throughout it keeps an eye on relevant issues in the philosophy of logic.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two tests (20% each) and one final examination (60%).

PHI5006H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Chapman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:

This course involves a guided reading of certain key advanced philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the texts considered in the course.

PHI5007F PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Ritchie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences; and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Class participation (10%) and 3 x 3,000 word essays (30% each).

PHI5008F MORAL PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Angier

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener who may preclude admission of students who have previously completed PHI4022F/S.

Course outline:

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topic considered in the course, and ability to evaluate contemporary applications of ethical theories.

PHI5009S TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING

NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4021F/S will not be permitted to register for PHI5009F.

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr G Fried

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate, at an advanced level, some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the theories considered in the course.

344 PHILOSOPHY

PHI5010S CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT

NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4015F/S will not be permitted to register for PHI5010F.

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Chapman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a number of concerns lying at the forefront of the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topics considered in the course.

PHI5012F/S PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

Topics may vary from year to year, but will almost always include some discussion concerning the nature of folk psychological explanation. Does folk psychology present the best theory of the mind? Is another kind of theory even possible? Topics to be examined may include: personal identity, personhood, personal-sub-personal distinction, psychoanalysis and the theory of mind, the picture of the mind as rational, repression, self-deception, and the dynamic unconscious. If there is sufficient interest, the relation between art and the mind may be examined.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Three coursework essays of 2500-3500 words; each counting for a third of the marks.

PHI5017F/S AESTHETICS

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

Assessment: Three coursework essays of 2 500-3 500 words, each counting for a third of the marks

PHI5023F/S HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr G Hull

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (90% each).

POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th Floor of the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za, or telephone 021 650 3381.

The Departmental letter code is POL.

Website: www.politics.uct.ac.za/

Professor and Head of Department:

J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana MA International University of Japan PhD Dalhousie*

Professors:

A Butler, MA *Oxon PhD Cantab*

R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal MA PhD University of Washington*

K Smith, BA(Hons) MA *DPhil Stell*

Senior Lecturers:

Z Jolobe, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

V Naidoo, BA *Saskatchewan MA Rhodes PhD Cape Town*

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester MA PhD London*

Lecturers:

L Lushaba, BA(Hons) *Transkei MA Ibadan MPhil Kolkata PhD Witwatersrand*

L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town PhD NSSR New York*

Senior Administrative Officer:

L Nongalaza, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistants:

V Langenhoven

V Sinden

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

POL4001S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Butler

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honours programme and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This advanced course explores South African politics through a variety of historical, theoretical and comparative lenses. The early weeks of the course draw on historical, sociological, and other

materials to investigate the 20th century political history of the country. Students will address conflicts that have unfolded between traditional, liberal, popular and quasi-Marxist conceptions of how a society ought to be governed. The middle sections of the course investigate the causes, significance, and implications of the ‘democratic transition’ using a diversity of scholarly resources. In the final sections, students will explore some key issues in South Africa’s contemporary political life. They will focus on the party system; the nature of the post-apartheid state; the relationships between party, state and business; contests over the meaning of democracy; and the changing character of the ANC. There will be a core of essential readings. Beyond these, however, the course will be centered around student-led, independently researched, seminars and discussions.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Two long essays (30% each); test (30%); and a student presentation (10%).

POL4002F THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to the International Relations honours programme, or by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to some of the key theories in the study of International Relations and to the intellectual history of the field. The course also deepens students’ ability to read critically, and to think about real-world problems in an abstract way. The first part of the course offers an overview of the main theories and debates which constitute the field, and asks how they apply to international politics. The second part of the course explores the western-centric nature of IR as a discipline, and investigates the resultant problems in applying IR theory to the developing world, and Africa in particular.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework (60%); examination (40%).

POL4005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Justice and Transformation honours programme, and by permission of the convener.

Course outline:

Provision is made for a student to serve an internship with an approved outside organisation, under the supervision of his/her programme convener. The student is required to intern two days a week for thirteen weeks or the equivalent hours. A detailed report of the work engaged in during the internship is required on its completion.

DP requirements: Attendance as required by the approved organisation, and completion of all written assignments as agreed in consultation with the programme convener.

Assessment: This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

POL4006F PUBLIC POLICY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Butler

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative

context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Test (40%); departmentalism paper (25%); essay (25%); participation (10%).

POL4007H HONOURS RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Compulsory for all honours students in the Politics, International Relations, Public Policy and Administration, and Justice and Transformation programmes.

Course outline:

POL4007H is a whole year course in which students must (1) complete the Project Support-module; (2) make a public presentation of their proposed research project; and (3) submit by 1 November an independent research project of 10,000-15,000 words (30-50 pages). The topic and format of the project will be approved by the convener of the programme in which students are enrolled. By the end of this course, students should be able to use existing evidence to answer well-formed research questions about political phenomena.

DP requirements: Participation in and completion of the Project Support-module.

Assessment: Coursework (20%); Research Project (80%).

POL4012F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

The aim of this seminar is to enable students to engage in the systematic comparative study of national political systems. Theoretically, the course introduces students to foundational conceptual approaches to comparative politics. Methodologically, the course introduces students to issues of research design and evidence that confront the systemic comparative study of national level political phenomena.

DP requirements: Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations, research project and a class test)

POL4013S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course offers a survey of the 'comparative' study of public bureaucracies. It covers the birth of a comparative interest in studying bureaucracies globally, critical analysis of the early comparative research, and comparative research methods in the study of bureaucracies. It also enables students to critically unpack the empirical research record in multi-country comparative studies.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%, examination 30%.

POL4015S LOCAL GOVERNMENT

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course is an advanced study of selected themes in comparative local government. The major part of the course is an examination of some of the major theoretical and comparative local government literature material. It looks at the state of the comparative local government, local government boundaries, the relationship between size, efficiency and democracy, metropolitan government reform, patronage and clientelism, local government in Africa and innovation partnerships. The second part of the course is an advance analysis of some contemporary South African local government issues in South Africa namely intergovernmental relations and the relationship between decentralisation, clientelism and patronage.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%, examination 30%.

POL4032F COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honours programme. Relevant background studies in the areas of human rights, conflict and conflict-resolution, social and political theory.

Course outline:

This course will explore the field of transitional justice in a comparative and critical perspective. In recent decades the development of peace-building initiatives to resolve conflict and address human rights violations have been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict and post-authoritarian societies to address human rights abuses of the past. The course is intended to confront some of the central moral and political debates around transitional justice such as the relationships between peace and justice, accountability and reconciliation. The first part of the course examines the notion of 'transitional justice' in relation to various theories of justice including restorative, retributive, reparative and social justice. Part Two will examine the "pillars" of transitional justice: truth seeking, criminal justice, reparations and institutional reform and will consider the relevance of these processes in post-conflict transformation. Part Three will examine some of the cross-cutting concerns of transitional justice, including the role of children and gender issues.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Two response papers (30%) Two essays (50%), Presentations (20%)

POL4033F AFRICAN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce students to the major forces shaping post-colonial African politics. A further objective is to assist students to understand what is now commonly referred to as the 'African crisis' and the prospects of overcoming the crisis. Africa's crisis has generated a perception of the continent as a theatre of conflicts, destruction and underdevelopment. A related objective is to help students to develop critical insights into, and judgement on, the dominant debates and paradigms on Africa. Some of the themes to be addressed in the course include alternative approaches to the study of African politics, the political economy of colonialism and decolonisation,

350 POLITICAL STUDIES

the state and governance in Africa, internal conflicts and reconstruction, civil society and democratisation and some aspects of Africa's international relations, especially the continent's growing relations with China.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

POL4037S POST-CONFLICT JUSTICE IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Admission to honour's in Justice & Transformation or International Relations.

Course outline:

This course explores the field of post conflict justice in Africa with emphasis on attempts to address the legacies of past injustices. This course will examine international, national and local approaches to post-conflict justice in African contexts and interrogate some of the normative and political debates raised by transitional justice processes. More than any other continent, Africa has been the site of transitional justice experimentation and thus it is important to analyse cases in which processes have been initiated in an effort to grapple with atrocities. In particular the course will attempt to assess the strengths and weaknesses of recent transitional justice processes in advancing post-conflict justice on the continent. The first part of the course examines the notion of post-conflict justice in relation to various concerns on the continent including socio-economic justice, land restitution, displacement, gender-justice and natural resource exploitation. It will also survey various models of post-conflict justice including truth seeking, criminal justice and reparations in contexts as diverse as Liberia, Kenya and Tunisia. Part Three will examine some of the questions that have emerged over the efficacy of transitional justice interventions and mechanisms on the continent.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Each student will be required to complete two response papers (40%) and two essays of approx. 3500 words (60%).

POL4039F PEACE OPERATIONS IN WORLD POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: To be confirmed

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course consists of a critical examination of efforts to create peace in world politics. We begin with an introductory survey of the field, including motivating figures and ideas, the history of peace and humanitarian operations by the United Nations, and the main frameworks used by scholars to analyse peace operations. The course next addresses the nature and problems of the major types of peace operations, including conflict prevention, humanitarian assistance and intervention, peacemaking, peacekeeping, and peacebuilding. Where possible, cases and comparisons are drawn from Africa. Topics to be included are: scholarly approaches, the United Nations constitution and structure, humanitarian assistance, complex emergencies, peace enforcement, peacemaking, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and conflict prevention.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

POL4044S GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor T Reddy**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

The emergence of capitalism and the ideas associated with the 'Enlightenment' forced all societies to confront, adapt, and think through the values, practices and key institutions of capitalist-modernity. This course in Political Theory locates the contest of ideas in the historical context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas, and debates surrounding their relevance and influence in diverse settings.

DP requirements: Completion of all essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** 3 assignments 45%, seminar presentation 15%, participation 10%, term paper 30%.

POL4046F THIRD WORLD POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course critically evaluates prominent discourses about development, modernity, independence and solidarity in the Third World. We will address the following questions: How and why did the Enlightenment and the processes of colonialism and imperialism give rise to the idea of the Third World? What, if anything, was distinctive about the characteristics and ambitions of the Third World governments in comparison to other blocs in the international community of sovereign nation-states? Which power relations associated with the "West", "First World" or "Second World" did Third World elites critique, and which power relations did they try to replicate in their own states after attaining independence? What are the prospects for producing scholarship on the Third World that is critical, reliable, embedded in the experiences of Third World peoples, original and transformative?

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Three response papers (15% each); Term paper (55%).

POL4048F DIALECTICAL POLITICAL THOUGHT*(Not offered in 2018)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: To be confirmed**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a relevant honours programme or by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

Dialectical political thought seeks to grasp the movement of contradictions in processes of historical change, as a method of transformative critique.

This course examines its ancient Greek background, uses of contradiction by thinkers such as Machiavelli and Rousseau, and the dialectical thought of Hegel and Marx. It provides a guide to the use of central concepts and methods of dialectical thought to enable students to make their own analyses of historical processes or current problems.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Three short essays (1,500 words each; 10% of final mark x3 = 30%); one longer essay (4,500 words; 30% of final mark); two-hour exam (40% of final mark).

POL4049S COMPARATIVE FOREIGN POLICY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to a relevant honours programme or by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the field of comparative foreign policy and seeks to answer several key questions: What are the foreign policy goals of states? How do they differ between states? How are these goals determined? What are the tools available to states? What are the outcomes? The theoretical frameworks will be applied to case studies of the foreign policies of China, The USA, Russia and South Africa.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Class participation (15%); weekly assignments (15%); final presentation & essay (20%); final examination (50%).

POL4050S CONTEMPORARY DEBATES IN AFRICAN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Lushaba

Course entry requirements: Admission to a relevant honours programme or by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

The course introduces students to key debates in the study of African politics. These include "macro approaches" to the study of modern African politics, African political thought, the character of colonialism and its legacies, nationalism(s) and postcolonial transformation, the politics of economic reform, debates about democratization, ethnic plurality, and national cohesion in Africa. The course also introduces some key methodological questions for the study of African politics.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Two essays (30% each); and a long paper (40%).

POL4051F PEACEBUILDING: ISSUES & PROBLEMS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honour's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will consider the concepts and theories of peacebuilding, as well as how it has been applied (mainly in post-conflict settings). The specific focal areas of the course will be: UN's approach peacebuilding; post-conflict economy; armed violence; arms control and disarmament; the demobilisation and reintegration of combatants into civilian life; security sector reform; refugees and the diaspora; youth violence; policing; civil society and peacebuilding; as well as information communication technology and peacebuilding.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Each student will be required to complete two response papers (40%) and two essays of approx. 3500 words (60%).

POL4052S POLICY EVALUATION & IMPLEMENTATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: POL4006F, or by permission of the course convener to eligible honour's students. Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course examines the implementation and evaluation components of the public policy process. The first half of the course discusses how implementation theorists have tried to unpack this crucial but complicated aspect of the policy cycle, whilst the second half of the course shifts to a discussion of the uses and abuses of how policy is monitored and evaluated.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Policy implementation essay: 30%; Test: 15%; Policy evaluation assignment: 25%; Exam: 30%

POL4053S PUBLIC ADMINISTRATIVE THOUGHT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honour's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

In South Africa, Public Administration is largely taught as a craft. This course on Public Administrative Thought attempts to move beyond this practical application and traces the intellectual evolution of the field as an academic discipline. The course aims to lay the foundation for Public Administration scholarship.

It examines the major theories and concepts that underpin the field and also looks at the major thinkers in the discipline such as Wilson, Weber, Simon and Waldo. It exposes students to the contending approaches in the study of public administration and looks at the relationship between theory and practice. There is also a discussion of the notion of African Public Administration.

The second part of the course argues that the 'nuts and bolts' approach to the subject has led to the intellectual crisis of Public Administration in South Africa. This has led not only to a paucity of knowledge-based research in the field but has also contributed to narrowly trained public servants with limited understanding of crucial Public Administration debates which inform practice.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Assignment 1: 15%; Assignment 2: 20%; Test: 20%; Participation: 15%; Exam: 30%

POL4054F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: Admission to an honour's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course is an analysis of the major issues and trends in Public Administration and Management. It looks at traditional Public Administration approaches to service delivery; the New Public Management (NPM) approach which attempts to incorporate business-type principles into the running of government; the governance approach which takes a broader view to the study of Public Administration; the non-hierarchical network literature and Joined up/Holistic government, which calls for a more centralised core in the delivery of services. An examination is also undertaken of the Public Value and Neo-Weberianism schools which both can be classified as post-NPM approaches.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Assignment 1: 15%; Assignment 2: 20%; Test: 20%; Participation: 15%; Exam: 30%

POL4055S PUBLIC SECTOR REFORM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: POL5006F or by permission of the course convener to eligible honour's students.

Course outline:

This course is an advanced study of public sector reform.

The first part of the course looks at the Pollitt/Bouckaert theoretical framework for understanding public sector reform. It looks at the nature of public management reform, a model for public management reform, types of politico-administrative systems, trajectories of modernisation and reform as well as the results of such reform.

The second part of the course is a detailed examination of public service reform in South Africa since 1994. It will look at the context in which these change processes were initiated as well as more specific issues such as reorganisation of the state – structurally and process wise; transformation in terms of the composition of the public sector; changes in terms of human resource practices such as labour relations, recruitment and retention strategies, remuneration, performance management and capacity development. Issues related to changing the organizational culture such as service delivery, innovation, accountability, corruption, information-based decision-making and the knowledge/learning organisation, are also discussed. The course concludes with an analysis of the South African government's employment equity policies.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Assignment 1: 15%; Assignment 2: 20%; Test: 20%; Participation: 15%; Exam: 30%

POL5001F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This seminar surveys the major topics in comparative politics and is intended to familiarise graduate students with the qualitative aspects of the subfield. From feminist political thought to theories of nationalism and social revolution, the course will introduce students to classic works as well as recent contributions that build upon those works, and will consider works of theoretical importance that deal with the politics of the 'Global South'. Drawing from leading theoretical approaches, each week will discuss a subsection of the scholarly literature, focusing on a major question and debate. Key methodological issues in comparative politics are addressed in the context of these substantive and theoretical works.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Seminar participation (10%), seminar presentations (20%); critical essay (25%); final paper (45%).

POL5005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Justice and Transformation master's programme, and by permission of the Convener.

Course outline:

Provision is made for a student to serve an internship with an approved outside organisation, under the supervision of his/her programme convener. The student is required to intern two days a week for thirteen weeks or the equivalent hours. A detailed report of the work engaged in during the internship is required on its completion.

DP requirements: Attendance as required by the approved organisation, and completion of all written assignments as agreed in consultation with the programme convener.

Assessment: This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

POL5006F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course is an analysis of the major issues and trends in Public Administration and Management. It looks at traditional Public Administration approaches to service delivery; the New Public Management (NPM) approach which attempts to incorporate business-type principles into the running of government; the governance approach which takes a broader view to the study of Public Administration; the non-hierarchical network literature and Joined up/Holistic government, which calls for a more centralised core in the delivery of services. An examination is also undertaken of the Public Value and Neo-Weberianism schools which both can be classified as post-NPM approaches.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5007S POLICY EVALUATION & IMPLEMENTATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: POL4006F, or by permission of the course convener to eligible master's students. Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course examines the implementation and evaluation components of the public policy process. The first half of the course discusses how implementation theorists have tried to unpack this crucial but complicated aspect of the policy cycle, whilst the second half of the course shifts to a discussion of the uses and abuses of how policy is monitored and evaluated.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5010W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme.

Course outline:

At master's level, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval prior to the allocation of a supervisor. Residential master's students are required to participate in the Departmental Master's/PhD seminars. (Additional modules of the Research Methods course may be required in conjunction with the dissertation project.)

DP requirements: Completion of minor dissertation by Faculty deadline dates, on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography).

Assessment: By dissertation assessed by two Faculty-approved external examiners.

POL5019S PUBLIC SECTOR REFORM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: POL5006F or by permission of the course convener to eligible master's students.

Course outline:

This course is an advanced study of public sector reform.

The first part of the course looks at the Pollitt/Bouckaert theoretical framework for understanding public sector reform. It looks at the nature of public management reform, a model for public management reform, types of politico-administrative systems, trajectories of modernisation and reform as well as the results of such reform.

The second part of the course is a detailed examination of public service reform in South Africa since 1994. It will look at the context in which these change processes were initiated as well as more specific issues such as reorganisation of the state – structurally and process wise; transformation in terms of the composition of the public sector; changes in terms of human resource practices such as labour relations, recruitment and retention strategies, remuneration, performance management and capacity development. Issues related to changing the organizational culture such as service delivery, innovation, accountability, corruption, information-based decision-making and the knowledge/learning organisation, are also discussed. The course concludes with an analysis of the South African government's employment equity policies.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5023S POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR & RESEARCH

(May not be offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to enable students to engage in the systematic study of individual political behaviour. The course introduces students to research on how people develop attitudes and values, why they take part in various forms of political participation (such as voting, contacting, communing, and protesting), and how they interact with other citizens (interpersonal trust, intolerance, racism and xenophobia). We focus on the questions political scientists ask, the data they collect, the research designs they use, and the political implications of their results.

DP requirements: Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations and a major research project).

POL5026F SPECIAL TOPICS I

(May not be offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

Every year the Department offers a small number of additional and exceptional courses under the rubric Special Topics. Such courses do not form part of our normal menu of course offerings. Special topics courses can be drawn from anywhere in the broad field of Political Studies: Political Science, International Relations, Political Theory, Public Policy and Administration, Governance, or

Transformative Justice, among others. These courses are typically offered as a result of the temporary availability of expert academic staff who are not normally available to teach within the department.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

Assessment: Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

POL5027F PUBLIC ADMINISTRATIVE THOUGHT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

In South Africa, Public Administration is largely taught as a craft. This course on Public Administrative Thought attempts to move beyond this practical application and traces the intellectual evolution of the field as an academic discipline. The course aims to lay the foundation for Public Administration scholarship.

It examines the major theories and concepts that underpin the field and also looks at the major thinkers in the discipline such as Wilson, Weber, Simon and Waldo. It exposes students to the contending approaches in the study of public administration and looks at the relationship between theory and practice. There is also a discussion of the notion of African Public Administration.

The second part of the course argues that the 'nuts and bolts' approach to the subject has led to the intellectual crisis of Public Administration in South Africa. This has led not only to a paucity of knowledge-based research in the field but has also contributed to narrowly trained public servants with limited understanding of crucial Public Administration debates which inform practice.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5029F/S POLITICAL ETHICS

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: To be confirmed

Course entry requirements: Admission to a relevant master's programme or by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course traces the development of political ethics from the Greek city-state to the present, paying particular attention to the character of ethical problems in modernity. The theoretical framework developed from this study is used to clarify ethical problems and prospects in South African politics.

DP requirements: Completion of written work, as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Four short essays (1,500 words) and one longer essay (3,000 words) and active participation in the course.

POL5032F INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme; previous studies in IPE or related subjects and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course provides a survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that deal specifically with IPE theory. The course is based on the three main paradigms of International Political economy - mercantilism, liberalism and structuralism - and investigates the myth or reality of globalisation, regionalism and the role of the state in the globalisation process.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. Participation is noted and counts towards the final mark.

Assessment: Research essay (100%).

POL5034F/S CONFLICT IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

In this course we examine conflict in sub-Saharan Africa. We are concerned with the following dimensions of conflict: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

DP requirements: Short assignments; seminar attendance; presentation; test and an essay.

Assessment: Assessment is by coursework made up of a presentation (10%); test (40%); and essay (50%).

POL5035F DATA ANALYSIS IN POLITICAL SCIENCES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to enable students to enable them to test hypotheses and answer research questions through the analysis of quantitative data. The course will introduce students to computer assisted data analysis and cover basic methods of univariate, bivariate and multivariate statistical techniques. Students attend a weekly two-hour seminar and a two-hour laboratory session over six weeks. In the first session of each week, the instructor will cover the basic principles of a statistical technique, and in the second session students will execute those techniques on their own data. This course is pitched at a basic introductory level and no prior statistical experience is required.

DP requirements: Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (which includes participation, laboratory work, exercises and assignments)

POL5036S SPECIAL TOPICS II

(May not be offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

Assessment: As determined by the course convener.

POL5037S POST-CONFLICT JUSTICE IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Admission to master's in Justice & Transformation or International Relations.

Course outline:

This course explores the field of post conflict justice in Africa with emphasis on attempts to address the legacies of past injustices. This course will examine international, national and local approaches to post-conflict justice in African contexts and interrogate some of the normative and political debates raised by transitional justice processes. More than any other continent, Africa has been the site of transitional justice experimentation and thus it is important to analyses cases in which processes have been initiated in an effort to grapple with atrocities. In particular the course will attempt to assess the strengths and weaknesses of recent transitional justice processes in advancing post-conflict justice on the continent. The first part of the course examines the notion of post-conflict justice in relation to various concerns on the continent including socio-economic justice, land restitution, displacement, gender-justice and natural resource exploitation. It will also survey various models of post-conflict justice including truth seeking, criminal justice and reparations in contexts as diverse as Liberia, Kenya and Tunisia. Part Three will examine some of the questions that have emerged over the efficacy of transitional justice interventions and mechanisms on the continent.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Two response papers (30%) Two essays (50%), Presentations (20%)

POL5038Z SPECIAL TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

Assessment: As determined by the course convener.

POL5039Z SPECIAL TOPICS IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

Assessment: As determined by the course convener.

POL5040F COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme. Relevant background studies in the areas of human rights, conflict and conflict-resolution, social and political theory.

Course outline:

This course will explore the field of transitional justice in a comparative and critical perspective. In recent decades the development of peace-building initiatives to resolve conflict and address human rights violations have been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict and post-authoritarian societies to address human rights abuses of the past. The course is intended to confront some of the central moral and political debates around transitional justice such as the relationships between peace and justice, accountability and reconciliation. The first part of the course examines the notion of 'transitional justice' in relation to various theories of justice including restorative, retributive, reparative and social justice. Part Two will examine the "pillars" of transitional justice: truth seeking, criminal justice, reparations and institutional reform and will consider the relevance of these processes in post-conflict transformation. Part Three will examine some of the cross-cutting concerns of transitional justice, including the role of children and gender issues.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Each student will be required to complete three response papers (30%), one seminar presentation (20%) and a research essay of approx. 6000 words (50%).

POL5041F/S HISTORY OF SA POLITICAL THOUGHT

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course examines selected periods and problems in South African political thought, roughly from 1895 to the present, in sufficient depth to give students an understanding of the main problems of evidence, interpretation and narrative craft, and enable them to develop relevant skills in dealing with them. Initially, the course will focus on the thought of Olive Schreiner, Nelson Mandela and Steve Biko. This focus may shift in subsequent years, depending partly on student interests. The course requires extensive reading of a range of primary sources.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Three short essays of 2,000 words each (45%); longer research paper of 6,000 words (45%); course participation (10%).

POL5042F PEACEBUILDING: ISSUES & PROBLEMS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will consider the concepts and theories of peacebuilding, as well as how it has been applied (mainly in post-conflict settings). The specific focal areas of the course will be: UN's approach peacebuilding; post-conflict economy; armed violence; arms control and disarmament; the demobilisation and reintegration of combatants into civilian life; security sector reform; refugees and the diaspora; youth violence; policing; civil society and peacebuilding; as well as information communication technology and peacebuilding.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: A minimum of five assignments of 2,500 words each (50%); one course paper of 6,000-8,000 words (50%).

POL5043F REGIONALISM IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course aims at equipping students with the skills and knowledge to analyse regional economic formations in Africa, thereby enhancing their understanding of regionalist impulses on the continent. It proceeds on the premise that regional integration has become a key feature of Africa's political economy and as a viable route to the continent's development. Thus since the independence decade of the 1960s, various regional blocs have emerged in Africa. The course examines the emergence, performances and, in some cases, the demise of regional organisations in Africa. The regional blocs to be studied in the course include the OAU and AU, ECOWAS, SADC, and the revived East African Community. A further objective is to analyse the prospects of these regional bodies under globalisation. The first two lectures will be devoted to introducing students to the broader theories of regionalism.

DP requirements: Students must satisfy all course requirements – course attendance, presentation, weekly assignments, and a major semester paper.

Assessment: Response papers (30%), class presentation (20%), term paper (30%), class test (20%).

POL5044S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Butler

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This advanced course explores South African politics through a variety of historical, theoretical and comparative lenses. The early weeks of the course draw on historical, sociological, and other materials to investigate the 20th century political history of the country. Students will address conflicts that have unfolded between traditional, liberal, popular and quasi-Marxist conceptions of how a society ought to be governed. The middle sections of the course investigate the causes, significance, and implications of the 'democratic transition' using a diversity of scholarly resources. In the final sections, students will explore some key issues in South Africa's contemporary political life. They will focus on the party system; the nature of the post-apartheid state; the relationships between party, state and business; contests over the meaning of democracy; and the changing character of the ANC. There will be a core of essential readings. Beyond these, however, the course will be centred around student-led, independently researched, seminars and discussions.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Two long essays (30% each); test (30%); and a student presentation (10%).

POL5045F THIRD WORLD POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course critically evaluates prominent discourses about development, modernity, independence and solidarity in the Third World. We will address the following questions: How and why did the Enlightenment and the processes of colonialism and imperialism give rise to the idea of the Third

362 POLITICAL STUDIES

World? What, if anything, was distinctive about the characteristics and ambitions of the Third World governments in comparison to other blocs in the international community of sovereign nation-states? Which power relations associated with the “West”, “First World” or “Second World” did Third World elites critique, and which power relations did they try to replicate in their own states after attaining independence? What are the prospects for producing scholarship on the Third World that is critical, reliable, embedded in the experiences of Third World peoples, original and transformative?

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Three response papers (15% each); Term paper (55%).

POL5046S DEMOCRATISATION

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master’s programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course provides an overview of the current state of knowledge in political science about one of the great issues of our day, the worldwide spread of democracy. We focus on four central questions. How do countries become democracies (with particular emphasis on the "Third Wave" of democracy that has swept the world since 1974)? How do countries maintain democracy? What are the consequences of democracy? And how can we best measure and evaluate democracy?

DP requirements: Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations and a major research project)

POL5047F/S ADVANCED FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master’s programme or by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the field of foreign policy analysis and seeks to answer several key questions: What are the foreign policy goals of states? What are the different factors and actors that influence foreign policy making? What are the tools available to states? The course will cover different approaches to foreign policy analysis as well as case studies, with a focus on the emerging powers.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Presentations and a research project (60%); examination (40%).

POL5048F/S GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor T Reddy

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master’s programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

The emergence of capitalism and the ideas associated with the ‘Enlightenment’ forced all societies to confront, adapt, and think through the values, practices and key institutions of capitalist-modernity. This course in Political Theory locates the contest of ideas in the historical context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas, and debates surrounding their relevance and influence in diverse settings.

DP requirements: Completion of all essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Students present and lead discussion on weekly readings (10%); write four response paper assignments to key themes identified in the weekly readings (40%), submit a research paper (20%), and take a 2 hour in class test (30%).

POL5049S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course offers a survey of the 'comparative' study of public bureaucracies. It covers the birth of a comparative interest in studying bureaucracies globally, critical analysis of the early comparative research, and comparative research methods in the study of bureaucracies. It also enables students to critically unpack the empirical research record in multi-country comparative studies.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Essay 1: 35%; Essay 2: 35%; Exam: 30%

POL5050F/S CONTEMPORARY DEBATES IN AFRICAN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Lushaba

Course entry requirements: Admission to a relevant master's programme or by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

The course introduces students to key debates in the study of African politics. These include "macro approaches" to the study of modern African politics, African political thought, the character of colonialism and its legacies, nationalism(s) and postcolonial transformation, the politics of economic reform, debates about democratization, ethnic plurality, and national cohesion in Africa. The course also introduces some key methodological questions for the study of African politics.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Essay 1: 25%; Essay 2: 25%; Essay Exam: 50%

POL5051F/S LOCAL GOVERNMENT

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R Cameron

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course is an advanced study of selected themes in comparative local government. The major part of the course is an examination of some of the major theoretical and comparative local government literature material. It looks at the state of the comparative local government, local government boundaries, the relationship between size, efficiency and democracy, metropolitan government reform, patronage and clientelism, local government in Africa and innovation partnerships. The second part of the course is an advance analysis of some contemporary South African local government issues in South Africa namely intergovernmental relations and the relationship between decentralisation, clientelism and patronage.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Coursework 70%, examination 30%.

POL5052F PUBLIC POLICY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Butler

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Presentation, two long essays.

PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on levels 1, 2 and 3 of the PD Hahn Building, Chemistry Mall, Cissy Gool Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: aayesha.patel@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3435/3417.

The letter code for the department is PSY.

Departmental website: <http://www.psychology.uct.ac.za>

Professor and Head of Department (until 31 March 2018):

C L Ward, PhD (Clin-Comm Psych) *South Carolina*

Associate Professor and Head of Department (from 1 April to 31 December 2018)

D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

M L de G Solms, PhD *Witwatersrand*

C G Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

P D du Preez, PhD *Cape Town*

D H Foster, BA(Hons) *Stell* MSc *London* PhD *Cantab*

J Louw, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Amsterdam*

Associate Professors:

F Boonzaier, MA PhD *Cape Town*

S Malcolm-Smith, PhD *Cape Town*

K G F Thomas, PhD *Arizona*

L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

A Dawes, BSocSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

L Schrieff-Elson, PhD *Cape Town*

S Kessi, PhD *LSE*

P Njomboro, PhD *Birmingham*

N Shabalala, PhD *UWC*

Lecturers:

G Lipinska, PhD *Cape Town*

M Malinga, PhD *Unisa*

Honorary Professors:

P Cooper, PhD *Reading*

L Murray, PhD *Reading*

Adjunct Lecturers:

C Protogerou, PhD *Bath*

Research Associates:

C Bandawe, PhD *Cape Town*

M Kumar, PhD *University College London*

D I Mark, PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Administrative Officer:

A Patel

Senior Clinical Co-ordinator:

E Pantelis

Administrative Assistant:

R Adams

Senior Secretaries:

M Karriem

T Guzole

CHILD GUIDANCE CLINIC

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building, Chapel Road, Rosebank, and can be contacted by e-mail at: Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za or Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3900/02.

Website: <http://www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za>

Associate Professor and Director of Child Guidance Clinic:

W Long, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town*

S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

A Maw, MA (Clin Psych) PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

J Adriaanse

Senior Secretary:

S Manley

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

PSY4000W HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor F Boonzaier

Course entry requirements: Minimum requirement is 70% average in third year psychology courses.

Course outline:

The specialisation aims to provide students an opportunity to study aspects of the discipline in greater depth as well as to provide practical competence in research. Completion of six semester courses and a research project.

1) Compulsory semester courses:

- Research Methods in Psychology
- Statistics for Psychological Research
- Philosophical and Theoretical Issues in Psychology

2) Electives: three of the following semester courses must be chosen:

- Social Psychology
- Health Psychology
- Counselling and Communication Skills
- Neuropsychology
- Developmental Psychology
- Psychology and Law
- The Psychology of Gender
- Community Psychology
- Affective Neuroscience

Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff.

All course requirements must be satisfied by 23 October 2018.

3) Research Project

The research project is an independent piece of research conducted under the supervision of a staff member.

The final date for the completion of this project is 25 October 2018.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work by due dates; attendance at all seminars; presentation at the annual Honours Colloquium.

Assessment: Research project 25%; semester courses 75%.

PSY5002W COURSEWORK - CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Maw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for master's programme and satisfactory performance in PSY5003W.

Course outline:

The first year of study involves undertaking and completing a research project, attendance of case conference presentations, professional development and community psychology seminar as well as participating in community projects. The second year programme entails a whole year of study in Clinical Psychology (08:30 to 18:00, Monday to Friday, with occasional evening and weekend

workshops) based at the Child Guidance Clinic. The course covers practical and academic aspects of psychological assessment, psychodiagnostics, trauma interventions, psychotherapy (including psychodynamic, family, group and cognitive behavioural approaches), with children, families and adult clients and ethics, in weekly 1½ to 2 hour seminar classes. There is intensive weekly clinical individual and group supervision; for case management, psychological assessment and psychotherapy.

The course is oriented throughout to the particular issues of clinical work in South Africa. Students are strongly advised to be in personal psychotherapy from the beginning of the first of the two-year programme, as this has been found to enhance and support the development of invaluable clinical skills.

Assessment: The candidate will be evaluated through: a) an assessment of clinical skills development (30% of final mark); b) written assignments (20%), and c) written and oral clinical examinations (50%).

PSY5003W MINOR DISSERTATION - CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Maw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for master's programme.

Course outline:

The course aims to develop the candidate's ability to competently conduct a research study in the area of clinical psychology and to write this up in the form of a mini-dissertation. The following guidelines apply:

1. The minor dissertation, based on research completed during the first year of study, must be written on a clinical or clinically related topic.
2. The length of the dissertation should be approximately 25,000 words, including references. Formal application may be made by the supervisor to the Head of Department of Psychology to exceed this maximum.
3. As a general guideline, the minor dissertation should address a question or problem, requiring research, and should employ a methodology appropriate to the problem. This may include, for example, single case studies, empirical investigations requiring statistical treatment of results, or conceptual or theoretical investigations relevant to applied clinical psychology.

Assessment: The candidate will be assessed by way of a dissertation that must be passed by two external examiners.

PSY5015W MINOR DISSERTATION - NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology. Successful completion of PSY5026W Research Design.

Course outline:

Students specialising in the MA in Neuropsychology must submit a supervised dissertation on a piece of appropriate empirical research in neuropsychology, not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee and by its ethics committee prior to commencing with the research.

DP requirements: To be agreed between individual students and supervisors.

Assessment: 25,000 word dissertation.

PSY5016F PROGRAMME EVALUATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course will provide an overview of methods of programme evaluation. It will familiarise students with the practical aspects of programme evaluation such as how to draw up an evaluation plan, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment.

Note: This course will require field training in research methodology.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convener.

Assessment: Three assignments counting 100%. *Note: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.*

PSY5019W MINOR DISSERTATION - PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH

144 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor KGF Thomas

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research. Successful completion of PSY5026W Research Design.

Course outline:

For the MA specialising in Psychological Research, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 40,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee prior to commencing with the research. Students are required to participate in the Department's seminars.

DP requirements: Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.

Assessment: 40,000 word dissertation.

PSY5022F INTRODUCTION TO NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.**Course outline:**

The aim of this first block is to lay the preliminary foundations for competency in neuropsychological assessment. It does so by grounding students in the methodological, technical, theoretical and ethical bases of neuropsychological assessment. This also requires students to be introduced to the fundamentals of some neighbouring (mainly medical) disciplines, knowledge of which is pre-requisite for competency in neuropsychological assessment.

1. Clinical Ethics
2. Research Ethics
3. Psychopathology (adult and paediatric)
4. Overview of brain behaviour relationships
5. Neuropathology (adult and paediatric)
6. Neuropsychological Nosology and Diagnosis (adult and paediatric)
7. Interviewing Skills (adult and paediatric)
8. General Psychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
9. Psychometric Assessment in Neuropsychology (adult and paediatric)
10. Clinical Neuropsychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
11. Report Writing
12. Counselling of Neurological Patients and their Families (adult and paediatric)
13. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation I
14. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation II
15. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation III

370 PSYCHOLOGY

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Exam 100%

PSY5023S NEUROPSYCHOLOGY DISORDERS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline:

These seminars form one of the two main pillars of the first year and are of fundamental importance. The aim of these seminars is to provide detailed knowledge of (a) the theoretical background to modern conceptualizations and classifications of the major categories of neuropsychological disorders, (b) the principal clinical and psychometric features of those disorders, and (c) the assessment tools and techniques that are used to identify, differentiate, interpret and measure them. Special care will be taken to ensure that the manner in which these disorders present in different age groups (child, adult, geriatric), and with different neuropathologies (in both medical and surgical conditions), is adequately covered.

1. Disorders of Language
2. Disorders of Memory
3. Disorders of Spatial Cognition
4. Other Apraxias and Agnosias
5. Disorders of Executive Control
6. Neuropsychiatric Disorders

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Exam 100%

PSY5025W CLINICAL PRACTICALS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology. Successful completion of PSY5022F, PSY5023S and PSY5028W.

Course outline:

This course forms the second main pillar of the first year and is of fundamental importance. The seminars are conducted at the bedside (and in other assessment settings), with constant didactic reference to the theoretical knowledge acquired during the first semester.

The sessions are divided into two sections. The aim of the first section is to provide students with direct casework with patients suffering from the disorders and pathologies that are taught in the academic and clinical seminars, and of the neuropsychological assessment process, including report-writing, feedback to patients, and liaison with referring professionals. The patients are assessed by one of the lecturers, who explain their clinical reasoning while they read the referral letter and clinical records, plan and conduct the assessment, reach their conclusions, counsel the patient, and write their report. The aim of the second section is to provide students with an opportunity to take the first steps in conducting neuropsychological assessments, under supervision, to pave the way for independent practice. *Special care is to be taken to ensure that students see patients children, adult and geriatric patients, with a wide range of pathologies (functional, medical and surgical), in both acute and chronic settings (including out-patient and rehabilitation).*

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars

Assessment: Adult continuous evaluation 15%; Paediatric continuous evaluation 15%; Professional ethics in neuropsychology 5%; Final practical examination 65%.

PSY5026W RESEARCH DESIGN*(Non-credit bearing)*

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 0

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology or MA specialising in Psychological Research.**Course outline:**

The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the two master's degrees mentioned above. Its goal is to assist students to design their research dissertations and prepare research proposals and to obtain ethical clearance for the research and for their internships (in the case of MA Neuropsychology candidates).

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.**Assessment:** Approval of an appropriate research proposal which must satisfy the Department by explicitly addressing methodological and ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research. *Note: While this is not a credit-bearing course, it is a pre-requisite for PSY5015W and PSY5019W.*

PSY5028W NEUROANATOMY AND NEUROPATHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Hattingh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA Neuropsychology.**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide the student with an in-depth understanding of the three principle clinical neurological disciplines: neuroanatomy, neuropathology, and neuroimaging. By the end of this course the student will have a detailed integrated understanding of how the brain functions during homeostasis, how the brain can become affected with disease, and how to identify both of the above by virtue of clinical neuroimaging as investigation.

Clinical Neuroanatomy

1. Introduction to clinical neuroanatomy
2. Structural and functional organisation of the brain
3. Clinical neuroembryology
4. Cerebrovasculature and cerebrospinal fluid
5. The cranial nerves
6. The cerebellum
7. The basal ganglia
8. The hypothalamus
9. The limbic system

Clinical Neuropathology

1. Introduction to neuropathology
2. Neurotrauma
3. Cerebrovascular diseases
4. Infections of the CNS
5. Demyelinating diseases
6. Degenerative diseases
7. Genetic, toxic and acquired metabolic diseases
8. Neoplasia

Clinical Neuroimaging

1. Introduction to neuroimaging
2. Neoplasia
3. Cerebrovascular diseases
4. Neurotrauma
5. Infectious and non-infectious inflammatory diseases of the brain
6. Neurodegenerative diseases and hydrocephalus
7. White matter diseases

372 PSYCHOLOGY

8. Congenital disorders of the brain

DP requirements: Brain dissection after Block: A is compulsory. Full class attendance is compulsory

Assessment: 2 written examinations 50% each.

PSY5031H PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor KGF Thomas

Course outline:

Students choose **ONE** of the following modules: **Multivariate Statistical Methods** and their use in psychological research, emphasising practical applications. **Critical Qualitative Psychologies:** Theoretical, practical, logistical, ethical, and methodological implications of conducting psychological research in the global south, providing a range of perspectives on critical qualitative psychologies, theories and methods.

Note that courses usually run on a two-year cycle, and so are not necessarily offered in any one year.

DP requirements: The student has to complete all coursework, including oral presentations where specified by individual course outlines.

Assessment: Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work (100%).

PSY5032H PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor KGF Thomas

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research.

Course outline:

Students choose one of the following modules:

Affective Neuroscience: Affective neuroscience applications of research techniques, such as functional neuroimaging, behavioural and electrophysiological experiments and brain lesion studies, to investigate the neural bases of emotion and mood.

Aging and the Human Brain: Cognitive changes in otherwise healthy older adults; psychiatric and psychological disorders manifesting in older adults; effects of early-life trauma and other negative environmental events and choices on successful aging process.

Programme Evaluation Methods: Familiarising students with programme evaluation's practical aspects including drawing up evaluation plans, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment. Note: Requires field training in research methodology.

Note that courses usually run on a two-year cycle, and so are not necessarily offered in any one year.

DP requirements: The students has to complete all coursework, including oral presentation where specified by individual course outlines.

Assessment: Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work (100%).

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

The Department of Public Law offers degrees in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Humanities. The Centre for Law and Society, the Democratic Governance and Rights Unit, the Land and Accountability Research Unit, the Institute of Marine and Environment Law, the Institute for Safety Governance and Criminology and the Refugee Rights Unit are all linked to the Department of Public Law.

The Department of Public Law and most of its research units are housed in the Kramer Law Building, 5th and 6th Levels, on Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is PBL.

The Department can be contacted by email at Rene.Francke@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Department:

TBA

Professors:

D M Chirwa, LLB (Hons) *Malawi* LLM *Pret* PhD *UWC* Practitioner of the High Court of Malawi

H M Corder, BCom LLB *Cape Town* LLB *Cantab* DPhil *Oxon* Advocate of the High Court

P de Vos, BCom LLB LLM *Stell* LLM *Columbia* LLD *UWC* (Claude Leon Foundation Chair in Constitutional Governance)

L A Feris, BA LLB *Stell* LLM *Georgetown* LLD *Stell*

*J I Glazewski, BCom LLB MA *Cape Town* LLM *London* LLD *Cape Town* Advocate of the High Court

R Manjoo, BA LLB LLM *Natal* Advocate of the High Court (Part-time)

C M Murray, BA LLB *Stell* LLM *Michigan* (Part-time)

A R Paterson, BSocSc LLB LLM PhD *Cape Town* Attorney of the High Court

P J Schwikkard, BA *Witwatersrand* LLB LLM *Natal* LLD *Stell* Attorney of the High Court

D Smythe, BA LLB *Cape Town* JSM JSD *Stanford*

*E van der Spuy, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

T W Bennett, BA LLB *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

J Burchell, BA LLB *Natal* LLM *Cantab* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M H Cheadle, BA(Hons) *Natal* BProc *Unisa* LLB *Witwatersrand* Advocate of the High Court of South Africa, Advocate of the High Court of Namibia (Part-time)

D J Devine, BA LLB *NUI* LLB *Unisa* LLD *Cape Town* Solicitor of the Supreme Court of Ireland, Advocate of the High Court of Kenya

I Leeman, BA LLB *Stell*

C D Shearing, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *Toronto* (Senior Scholar)

Honorary Professors:

J Dugard, BA LLB *Stell* LLB LLD Dip International Law *Cantab*

W Trengove, BComm LLB *Pret*

Associate Professors:

*W Amien, BA LLB *Cape Town* LLM *UWC* PhD *Ghent* Attorney of the High Court

C Powell, BA LLB *Cape Town* LLM *Humboldt* SJD *Toronto*

*R Calland, BA(Hons) LLB *Dunelm* LLM *Cape Town* Dip World Politics *London*

Senior Lecturers:

S Lutchman, LLB *UKZN* LLM *NYU*

374 PUBLIC LAW

*K Phelps, BA BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* BA (Law) MA LLM *Cantab*

*H Woolaver, LLB *Dunelm* BCL *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*

Lecturers:

L Kohn, LLB LLM *Cape Town*

AZ Mkhonza, LLB *UFS* LLM *Kwazulu-Natal*

P Ntliziywana, LLB LLM *UWC*

J Omar, LLB LLM *Cape Town* Attorney of the High Court

Honorary Research Associates:

L W H Ackermann, BA LLB *Stell* MA *Oxon* LLD (hc) *Stell* Honorary Fellow Worcester College Oxford, Emeritus Justice Constitutional Court of South Africa

C Darch, BA *Oxon*ALA (Library and Information Science) *Northwestern Polytechnic* PhD *Bradford*

S Jagwanth, BA LLB LLM *UKZN*

D C Nel, MPhil MSc PhD *Cape Town*

M F Osborne, BA LLB *Witwatersrand* LLM *Notre Dame* Advocate of the High Court of South Africa, Member of New York and Cape Bars

Administrative Officer:

D Mwambala

Senior Secretary:

R Francke

Course Outlines

PBL5045S ENVIRONMENTAL LAW FOR NON-LAWYERS

Higher postgraduate course, second semester

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Paterson

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of any undergraduate degree. Not available to students undertaking an LLB or LLM degree.

Course outline:

The inclusion of an environmental right in South Africa's Constitution has led to the emergence of many environmental laws and court decisions in the past 15 years. These developments are of key relevance to those working in the environmental sector including developers, consultants, biologists, zoologists, planners, sociologists and anthropologists. This course provides students undertaking postgraduate studies relevant to the environment with an insight into relevant principles of international and domestic environmental law. Key content covered in the course includes: an introduction to basic legal principles and resources; constitutional aspects (environmental rights, access to information, administrative justice and access to courts); framework environmental laws; land-use planning laws (planning law, environmental impact assessment and protected areas); natural resource laws (biodiversity, water and marine living resources); and pollution laws (fresh water, land and air pollution).

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures and completion of essay.

Assessment: Short Assignment (10%); Long Assignment (40%); Written Examination (50%)

PBL5618S INTERNATIONAL LAW ON DISPUTES AND USE OF FORCE*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor C Powell**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Successful completion of a course in international law. The course convener may make an exception to this rule for students who show an adequate understanding of the principles of international law. Although students will find PBL5615F International Law in Theory and Practice helpful, this preliminary course is not essential.**Course outline:**

This course will examine the international laws regulating inter-state disputes, paying particular attention to the use of force and the role of international organisations. (1) Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes (a) Self-help: retorsion, reprisals and pacific blockades (b) Negotiations, inquiries, good offices, conciliation, mediation, arbitration (c) Adjudication by the ICJ; (2) War and the Use of Force (a) Historical overview of laws regulating the use of force, leading to the UN Charter (b) Definition of key concepts: war, force, threat to the peace, breach of the peace, act of aggression, (c) Intervention in domestic conflicts (d) Individual and collective self-defence and regional arrangements; (3). United Nations (a) Historical background, structure of the Organisation and its relationship with Member States (b) Powers of the Security Council, General Assembly, Secretary General and ICJ (c) Peace-keeping and peace enforcement; and (4) International Humanitarian Law.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Essay 35%, Class participation 10% and the final written examination counts for 55% of the final grade.

PBL5623F GOVERNING UNDER THE CONSTITUTION: LAW AND PRACTICE*Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one seminar per week.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor P de Vos**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.**Course outline:**

South Africa's new Constitution sets out the rights of citizens and establishes a framework for democratic governance and local government. In developing these institutions, along with a multi-level system comprising national, provincial and local government, South Africa's constitutional designers were responding to the needs and aspirations of contemporary South Africa. But they, in light of this comparative experience, also had before them a rich array of alternatives from other countries. The central purpose of this course is to seek to understand the new framework for governance in South Africa.

Constitutions are complex mixtures of broad principles, and specific rules and institutions. Accordingly, we will be interested in two levels of analysis: first, what broad principles and values underpin the institutional framework, and how are these expressed in the institutions themselves? And, second, more practically, how do these institutions, and the interactions among them, actually work in shaping the process of policy-making and implementation? Thus we are interested in the values associated with democracy – participation, accountability, consensus, etc; and in those associated with what might be called 'effective governance', in light of the policy challenges which face the country.

The course will thus also provide you with an understanding of how government works with a focus on (i) the relationship between the executive and the legislature and what that means for lawyers and (ii) the relationship between national, provincial and local government. Our study of multi-level government and the powers of each sphere of framework necessary for policy making and litigation in this area.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.**Assessment:** Written assignments count 30%; written examination counts 70% of the final grade.

PBL5631F INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

The course is limited to 15 students. Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one three hour seminar a week.

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor W Amien

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Priority will be given to LLM/MPhil students specialising in Human Rights Law. Thereafter, applications will be considered on a case by case basis subject to receiving written motivations by students that are no longer than one page as well as their curriculum vitae and academic transcripts.

Course outline:

This is a seminar and research based course, which aims to encourage engagement with questions and issues that arise within the context of international human rights law. In particular, the course aims to provide an understanding of the international and regional frameworks that seek to protect and promote human rights. This includes a consideration of the mechanisms that have been established to realise protection of human rights at the international and regional levels.

The course covers (a) The jurisprudential and philosophical bases of human rights; (b) The various institutions through which human rights are protected at international and regional levels; (c) International and regional human rights standards; (d) The implementation of human rights standards and (e) specific topics in international and regional human rights law.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in class seminars, completion of a 5000 word research paper and a seminar presentation based on the research paper.

Assessment: Class attendance and participation counts 20%; research paper counts 50%; seminar presentation based on the research paper counts 30%.

PBL5815S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and punishment and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge.

The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa, modes of implementing punishment (e.g. prison) and special stakeholders in punishment.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at, and satisfactory participation in, seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.

Assessment: The presentation of at least one seminar and one research paper. Marks given for the seminars and research paper comprise the entire mark for the course.

PBL5820F THEORIES OF CRIME AND SOCIAL ORDER

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The course is intended to provide an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped and are shaping criminal justice policy and the way in which both implicit and explicit policy agendas are realized in practice. The course will explore the history of criminological theory on understandings of crime and social order. The course considers the thinking of seminal criminological theorists; schools of thought and emblematic exemplars of each will be explored. The course will be presented through a series of seminars/lectures.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Three reaction papers of 2000 words each 45%. A final paper of 5000 words 55%.

PBL5822S VICTIMS AND VICTIMOLOGY

(Not offered in 2018) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor E van der Spuy

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Honours degree in Humanities or LLB.

Course outline:

This course is designed to provide us with an overview of the evolving interest in victims of crime and other forms of social harm. Here we take stock of concepts, theories, social constructions, policies and criminal justice practices which allow us to engage more thoughtfully with victims of crime and social harm. We are interested in the contestations and controversies relating to the social construction of victimhood, how claims to victimhood are staked; the forms of social mobilisation exhibited by groups of victims; the types of contestation to which this may give rise. We consider the interaction and/or fusion of identities between victims and offenders. Substantive areas of concern may include: victims of interpersonal violent crime (homicide; gendered based forms of violence); as well as victims of organised crime; terror; environmental degradation and genocide.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Written assignments 60%; Take-home examination 40%

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th floor of the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: jackie.stoffels@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3452.

The letter code for the Department is REL.

Departmental website: www.religion.uct.ac.za

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

S Shaikh, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *UND* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

Professor:

A I Tayob, DST/NRF Chair in Islam, African Publics and Religious Values, BA *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:

Vacant

Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:

Vacant

Emeritus Professors:

D S Chidester, BA *Cal State* PhD *California*

J R Cochrane, BSc PhD *Cape Town* MDiv *Chicago*

J W De Gruchy, BA BD DLitt h.c. *Rhodes* MTh *Chicago* DTh *Unisa* DSocSc *Cape Town* DLitt h.c. *Chicago* DTh h.c. *Stell* DD h.c. *Knox Toronto*

C A Wanamaker, BA *Lincoln* MA *Illinois* MCS *Regent* PhD *Dunelm*

Associate Professor:

A Ukah, BA MA MSc *Ibadan* PhD *Habil Bayreuth*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

M Fareed, Ijazah Deoband MA *Detroit* PhD *Michigan*

Senior Lecturers:

L P Blond, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Edinburgh*

A Brigaglia, Laurea *Napoli* PhD *Napoli*

E Porcu, Laurea MA *Cagliari* PhD *Marburg*

Administrative Assistant:

T Wise, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Secretary:

J Stoffels

Mission Statement

The Department of Religious Studies is committed to the study of religions which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree specialisations that focus on the broad theme of religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. This broad theme is explored in core courses team-taught by faculty members and also reflected in various research projects and institutes presently housed in the Department.

Core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in this department. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, Islamic Studies, Jewish Studies, Buddhism and Critical Theory.

Courses in areas of specialisation

Hereunder follows a broad map of the courses offered in the areas of specialisation. Not all courses indicated below will be offered in any given year. However, they will follow the pattern outlined here.

African Studies

The courses in African studies explore the varieties of indigenous religious belief systems as well as the impact of global religions like Christianity (especially Pentecostalism) and Islam on the continent. Students will be prepared to do research on religion in Africa through different methodological and theoretical paradigms. A specialization in African studies can be pursued in combination with a focus on Christian and/or Islamic studies.

Buddhism

The department offers postgraduate study and supervision in Asian religious traditions with a special emphasis on Buddhism. Currently an Honours level course on Buddhism and Modernity and guided reading projects through Reading Religious Texts are offered. Research interests include the contemporary spread and transformations of Buddhism, Buddhism and Globalisation, conversion and socially and environmentally engaged Asian spiritualities, with a particular focus on Japan.

Christian Studies

The courses in Christian Studies focus mainly on the Sociology of Christianity and on the study of African Pentecostalism. The latter section debates the social impact and trajectories of Christian new religious movements and new forms of believing and being Christian as espoused by the Pentecostal-charismatic churches and ministries, their engagement with media (Internet use, religious broadcasting, production and reproduction of books, DVDs & podcasts, Pentecostal advertising: posters, billboards, handbills), fiscal and political practices.

Comparative Studies

The courses in Comparative Studies are divided into two categories: Issues in the Study of Religion and Religion in Contemporary Society. The first area includes courses in the Problem of Religion, Religion and Ritual, Sacred Space, Religion, Gender and Embodiment, and the History of Religions in Southern Africa. The second area includes courses in Religion and Popular Culture, Religion and Urban Culture and Religion, Education and Society in South Africa.

Islamic Studies

The courses in Islamic Studies explore Islam as religion, culture and civilization in particular contexts and themes. An Honours level course covers fundamental concepts within Islam from phenomenological and socio-historical perspectives. This course is indispensable for any student embarking on research relating to Islam at a post-graduate level. At the Master's level, we offer specialized courses on Sufism, Islam in Africa, Gender, Islam and Feminism.

Philosophy of Religion/Critical Theory

The courses in Philosophy of Religion, Critical Theory and Post-Structuralist Thought address contemporary issues in European philosophy, philosophy of religion, modern Jewish thought and post-colonial theory. Courses such as Philosophers on Religion, Critical Theory, and Levinas, Derrida and the "Other" explore how reason, religion, ethics and subjectivity constitute meaning and value and how our social and historical conditions also contributes to life and meaning formation.

Weekly seminars

In addition to the normal course requirements, students are required to attend the seminars hosted during the course of the year. The intention of the seminars is to expose all postgraduates to seminars delivered by staff members and visitors to the Department. Attendance at all colloquia is compulsory and students will be required to reflect knowledge of their content in examinations. Details of these events will be advertised during the course of the year.

Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)

The CCI is located in the Department of Religious Studies, Leslie Social Science Building, Upper Campus.

Contact email: dlleat004@myuct.ac.za; andrea.brigaglia@uct.ac.za;

Website: www.cci.uct.ac.za

Director:

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

The CCI was founded in 1995 to bring attention to the scholarly study of Islam and Muslim societies and communities. It engages in a number of research projects, often in collaboration with other African and international scholars. Currently, the projects are: Muslim Scholars in the History of the Lake Chad Area; Islam and Public Life in Africa; South African Muslim Women: Sexuality, Marriage and Reproductive Choices; Theorizing Experience Subjectivity and Narrative in Studies of Gender and Islam; Biographies of Religious Engagement. The first is led by Dr Andrea Brigaglia; the second and fifth by Professor Abdulkader Tayob, and the third and fourth by Associate Professor Sa'diyya Shaikh. The projects are directed to a sustained study of Islam, values and historical change.

Through its projects, the CCI provides a place for researchers to share ideas and develop insights on Islam and Muslim societies. It creates a space where students are inspired and supported to embark upon a systematic study and reflection on issues of great interest to scholars and the general public. Scholarships at graduate level are available on a regular basis.

The CCI has both regular and occasional publications. *The Journal for Islamic Studies* is an annual peer-reviewed publication accredited by the Department of Education (South Africa), and *ARIA - Annual Review of Islam in Africa* provides a forum for young and established researchers to publish their findings in an accessible format.

Associated Academic Staff at UCT:

Dr W Amien (Faculty of Law)

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

Associate Professor S Jeppie (HUMA)

Associate Professor S Shaikh (Religious Studies)

Associated Academic Staff not at UCT:

Dr M Haron (University of Botswana)

Professor E Moosa (Duke University, USA)

SARChI Research Chair Professor A Tayob - Islam, African Publics and Religious Values:

Professor Tayob was appointed to this position to strengthen the Faculty of Humanities' research base and output, with particular emphasis on the study of religion, public life and values in Africa.

He has focused his research on detailed studies on Muslim publics, religion education and religious ethics. The research enhances South Africa's capacity in the study of religions in general and Islam in particular with regard to national, regional and global religious developments.

Contact details: abdukkader.tayob@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3399.

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

REL4010F CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Blond

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course focuses on the theoretical frameworks, methodological approaches, and keywords in the academic study of religion. The course develops a vocabulary that will be useful for students in any specialised field supported by the postgraduate programme in Religious Studies. Sessions are devoted to exploring Religion, Religions, Religious; Belief and Rationality; God and Person; Experience and Gender; Body, Image, and Relic; Performance and Sacrifice.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

Assessment: Weekly response papers (50%). Final essay of 4,000 words (50%).

REL4011H RESEARCH PROJECT / ESSAY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Blond

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department and written under the supervision of a staff member. The paper needs to be of approximately 15,000 words in length, and it must demonstrate the student's ability to engage with the theory and methodology of religious studies.

DP requirements: Submission of essay.

Assessment: Research essay 100%.

REL4012S CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor A Tayob

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme

Course outline:

The course focuses on the theoretical frameworks, methodological approaches, and keywords in the academic study of religion developed in Critical Terms 1 and introduces additional concepts that will prove valuable to the contemporary study of religion: Territory and Time; Modernity and Conflict; Culture and Writing; Transformation and Transgression; and Liberation and Value.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

Assessment: Weekly response papers (50%). Final essay of 4,000 word (50%).

REL4113S ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY JEWISH THOUGHT

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Blond

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course raises issues that affect much of 20th century and contemporary Jewish thought as they affect religious and secular life. The Jewish experience of the twentieth century is marked by emancipation, holocaust and the re-establishment of the State of Israel. We will explore a selection of thinkers who have attempted to come to terms with the consequences of these events as they affect secular and religious life. The thinkers selected will be major figures in Jewish thought who have wrestled with the political, philosophical and religious questions raised in Jewish experience, such as Hannah Arendt, Emil Fackenheim, Richard Rubenstein, Theodor Adorno, Emmanuel Levinas, Jacque Derrida, Yeshayahu Leibowitz. We will also address themes such as post-holocaust thought, religious freedom and the law, and the relationship of Jews to the European tradition and the concept of otherness.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Weekly response papers (50%) + 4000 word essay (50%).

REL4046S BUDDHISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr E Porcu

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students to the systematic study of Buddhism. The course will examine Buddhism as a living tradition in its relation to society and culture. Students will be exposed to Buddhist traditions both in their historical and contemporary developments, their schools, texts, and practices. Themes will include monasticism and lay Buddhism, Buddhism and gender, Buddhism and popular culture, Buddhism, art and the media, and the transmission of Buddhism in the West and Africa, as well as Buddhism-based new religious movements. Different traditions will be explored with particular emphasis on East Asian Buddhism.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

Assessment: Class presentations (10%). 5 weekly response papers (40%). Final essay of 4000 words (50%).

REL4049F ISLAMIC STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course provides postgraduate students with tools to study Islam as a religious tradition-spanning through changing historical context(s). Using the tools of the phenomenological and historical study of religion, the course enables the students to analyse the beliefs, practices and institutions of Islam in their variety, historical development and various contexts. Themes explored include the life of the Prophet Muhammad; the transmission of the foundational sacred texts of Islam (Quran and Hadith); the development of Islamic law and jurisprudence, the formation of schools of theology and philosophy; Islamic mysticism (Sufism). Each of the above themes is addressed through a combination of phenomenological and critical historical method.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

Assessment: Weekly response papers 50% and one 4,000 word essay 50%.

REL4053F RELIGION & CULTURE IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Ukah**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course is an exploration of African religions and culture. It will provide in-depth discussions of principal and fundamental issues and themes concerning African culture and African Traditional Religions, beginning with issues revolving around the academic study of African religions. Some concepts and world-views that are ordinarily considered to be uniquely African will be analysed. We will also examine a select set of issues and historical developments in the cultural thinking of Africans about Africa. Selected case-studies of Islamic and Christian religious culture in Africa will also be explored during the course.

DP requirements: Participation in all classes and a reading assessment to be submitted at the end of each class based on readings for that section.

Assessment: Reading assessments (50%) and one 4000 word final essay (50%).

REL4054S RELIGION AND GENDER

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course addresses intersections between gender studies and cross-cultural study of religion. Various feminist theoretical perspectives will be used to analyse the significance of social, ethical and symbolic discourses relating to sexuality and gender in selected religious traditions. The course is particularly attentive to theorisations of gender and conceptions of personhood in a variety of contemporary religious practices, texts, hermeneutics, and broader religious imaginaries.

DP requirements: Regular participation to weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

Assessment: Weekly response papers (50%) + 4000 word essay (50%)

REL5003W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Blond**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Regular consultation with supervisor.

Assessment: A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

REL5018S RELIGION & GENDER

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course addresses intersections between gender studies and cross-cultural study of religion. Various feminist theoretical perspectives will be used to analyse the significance of social, ethical and symbolic discourses relating to sexuality and gender in selected religious traditions. The course

384 RELIGIOUS STUDIES

is particularly attentive to theorisations of gender and conceptions of personhood in a variety of contemporary religious practices, texts, hermeneutics, and broader religious imaginaries.

DP requirements: Regular participation to weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

Assessment: Weekly response papers 50%; final essay of 6000 words 50%.

REL5020F PHENOMENOLOGY OF RELIGION

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Blond

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course explores the multidimensional phenomenon of religion by using the resources of theory and method developed in the academic study of religion. As an open, plural, intercultural and interdisciplinary field of study, the academic study of religion has developed a range of basic categories, such as myth, for the analysis, interpretation and explanation of religion in all its forms. These categories, however, have emerged out of a history that includes both the European Enlightenment and European colonialism. In the context of that history, this course explores the potential and the limits of basic categories in the study of religion for gaining knowledge about religion and the religions.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

Assessment: Weekly response papers (50%); research project of 6000 words (50%).

REL5091S EXPLORATIONS IN ISLAM

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course explores mystical interpretations and practices of Islam also known as Sufism, as a central historical and contemporary expression of Muslim spirituality and religious life. The course will involve readings of historical texts on Sufism (in translation) as well as explorations of Sufi aesthetics. Topics covered in these texts include understandings of the Sufi path, cosmology, the nature of human beings and God, interpersonal relationships and ethics, rituals and meditative techniques, music and poetry, and social implications of the Sufi path.

DP requirements: Regular participation in weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

Assessment: Attendance of and preparation for seminars; seminar papers (50%) and a final essay of 6000 words (50%).

REL5110S AFRICAN RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Ukah

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

With the coming of Islam and Christianity in Africa, new religious movements blossomed in the continent. This course examines some major theories in the history and the sociology of religious movements, and provides a critical investigation of selected case-studies of major religious movements within the three major religious traditions of Africa, namely, African Indigenous religions, African Christianities and African Islams.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Reading/essay assessments (30%) and a final essay of 6000 words (70%).

REL5111F/S READING RELIGIOUS TEXTS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course is designed to give students exposure to religious texts and their commentarial literature in the religious traditions studied in the department. It will introduce hermeneutical and analytical tools for reading these texts in translation or, skills permitting, in their original languages. With these tools, students will undertake a close reading of selected texts in light of their social and religious contexts. They will also develop the skills to address relevant issues about canon, authenticity, orality and writing, intertextuality and interpretation. This course will prepare masters students for the critical contextual reading essential to undertake new research in these traditions.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Weekly seminar papers (50%) essay. A final essay of 6000 words (50%).

REL5112S PHILOSOPHERS ON RELIGION

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9; 1 seminar per week (1.5 hours).

Convener: Dr L Blond

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course will explore a selection of philosophers who have placed religion at the centre of their work either in order to critique its worth or to transform religious concepts into different, often secular, forms. The philosophers selected will be major figures in Western thought who have challenged traditional forms of Jewish and Christian religious authority (for example, Spinoza and Nietzsche) or philosophers who have contributed to debates on the value of religious concepts and religious ethics (for example, Jacobi, Hegel, MacIntyre and Levinas) to demonstrate their continued relevance. The course will explore how value and meaning are contested on religious concepts and it will attempt to show that current debates extend and build on the significant contributions of earlier thinkers in the Western canon.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Attendance of and preparation for seminar, seminar papers (50%) and a final essay of 6000 words (50%).

REL5113S ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY JEWISH THOUGHT

(Not offered in 2018)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Blond

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course raises issues that affect much of 20th century and Contemporary Jewish Thought as they affect religious and secular life. The Jewish experience of the twentieth century is marked by emancipation, holocaust and the re-establishment of the State of Israel. We will explore a selection of thinkers who have attempted to come to terms with the consequences of these events as they affect secular and religious life. The thinkers selected will be major figures in Jewish thought who have wrestled with the political, philosophical and religious questions raised in Jewish experience, such as Hannah Arendt, Emil Fackenheim, Richard Rubenstein, Theodor Adorno, Emmanuel

386 RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Levinas, Jacques Derrida, Yeshayahu Leibowitz. We will also address themes such as post-holocaust thought, religious freedom and the law, and the relationship of Jews to the European tradition and the concept of otherness.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Attendance of and preparation for seminar, seminar papers (50%) and a final essay of 6000 words (50%).

REL5114S BUDDHISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr E Porcu

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students to the systematic study of Buddhism. The course will examine Buddhism as a living tradition in its relation to society and culture. Students will be exposed to Buddhist traditions both in their historical and contemporary developments, their schools, texts, and practices. Themes will include monasticism and lay Buddhism, Buddhism and gender, Buddhism and popular culture, Buddhism, art and the media, and the transmission of Buddhism in the West and Africa, as well as Buddhism-based new religious movements. Different traditions will be explored with particular emphasis on East Asian Buddhism.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

Assessment: Class presentations (10%). 4 weekly response papers (40%). A final essay of 6000 words (50%).

REL5115F ISLAMIC STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme

Course outline:

This course provides postgraduate students with the tools to study Islam as a religious tradition spanning Using the tools of the phenomenological and historical study of religion, the course enables the students to analyse the beliefs, practices and institutions of Islam in their variety, Themes explored include the life of the Prophet Muhammad; the transmission of the foundational sacred texts of Islam (Quran and Hadith); the development of Islamic law and jurisprudence; the formation of schools of theology and philosophy; Islamic mysticism (Sufism). Each of the above themes is addressed through a combination of phenomenological and critical historical method.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

Assessment: Fortnightly response papers of ca. 1,000 words (30%). One research essay of 6,000 words (70%).

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Department is housed on the 5th floor in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, and can be contacted by email at: olando.jacobs@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3483.

The letter code for the Department is SWK.

Departmental website: www.socialdevelopment.uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

N Noyoo, BA(SW) *Zambia* (MPhil in Development Studies) *Cambridge* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Associate Professor:

L Holtzhausen, BSW *North-West University* MSW PhD *UJ*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

E Atmore, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(Com Work) BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc (SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professors:

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town* DPhil *Stell*

V Taylor, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc(SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

S Abdullah, BA(SW) *UWC* BA(Hons) Arabic *Unisa* MA PhD *Cape Town*

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Witwatersrand* MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

A M Kubeka, BSocSc *Cape Town* MPhil *Stell* MA PhD *Ohio State*

Lecturers:

R Addinall, BA(SW) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

C Bruyns, BSocSc(ClinSW) BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

F Williams, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

M J Armstrong

Administrative Assistant:

O Jacobs

Professional registration and conduct

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the South African Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training according to these standards. The University offered a 3-year BSocSc degree in Social Work for students who first registered before 2007. These students were required to complete an appropriate Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions. From 2007, students registered for a 4-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Students registered for the professional degrees in social work are required by statute to register from their second year of study with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker. As such they are bound by the Council's professional code of conduct. Students who do not adhere to this code of conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Should a student in the course of his/her studies or who qualifies for the award of the

degree that allows for professional registration with the said Council be deemed unfit to practise as a social worker following a professional assessment, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the Council and inform the student accordingly.

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

SWK4000F SOCIAL RESEARCH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr K Kubeka

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline:

This course is designed to introduce students to research methodologies grounded in the knowledge, skills and values required for research within a Southern African developmental context. The course will familiarise students with social research as a method of systematic enquiry, emphasising the inter-related nature of research and practice within the social service professions. The generic basis of research will be emphasised, whilst field and specialism specific issues will be accommodated.

The course will include the following:

- An introduction to epistemological and methodological perspectives in research;
- The research process;
- Research design;
- Gathering data - survey research, qualitative research methods;
- Analysing data - quantitative and qualitative;
- Evaluative research;
- Participatory research; and
- Writing a research proposal.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written work by the due date.

Assessment: One group presentation (10%), quantitative test and reflection paper (15%); literature review (25%); one written examination (50%).

SWK4001S RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr K Kubeka

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline:

Honours students are required to engage collaboratively in designing and executing research on a limited scale in a specialist field. Specialist convenors facilitate the discussion of strategically focused research areas that are aligned with various specialist fields which may include Probation & Correctional Services; Social Development, Social Policy & Management and Clinical Substance Abuse. This approach allows for the integration of specific coursework - linked theoretical models which could inform the conceptual underpinning of the actual research problem. Quantitative, qualitative or mixed methodologies may be utilised depending on the scope and purpose of the

study. The practice research project requires students to write a research report of no more than 10,000 words, typed in double spacing.

DP requirements: Submission of written work by due dates and attendance of workshops.

Assessment: Final research report counts for 100%.

SWK4002S ASSESSMENT & INTERVENTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline:

Honours students are required engage with knowledge and skills required for intervention within individuals and families in probation and correctional practice. Core aspects of the course include

- Overview of the major approaches to assessment and intervention;
- Assessment and intervention within the child and youth care system;
- Engaging the client: the professional relationship;
- Multi-dimensional developmental assessment and interviewing skills;
- Formulating and planning intervention; and
- Psychodynamic and developmental approaches of intervention.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK4003F PRINCIPLES OF PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

Course entry requirements: A degree in Social Work and acceptance for the honours in Probation and Correctional Practice.

Course outline:

The course is designed to provide students with an introduction to relevant legislation, the criminal justice system and the functions of the probation officer. Core aspects covered in this course are:

- Relevant legislation, e.g. Criminal Procedure Act, Correctional Services Act, Probation Services Act, Child Care Act, Prevention and Treatment of Drug Dependency Act, Child Justice Bill;
- The criminal justice system including policing in South Africa, the South African Criminal and Juvenile Courts, adult and juvenile correctional institutions;
- Punishment/Sentencing which includes theories of punishment, sentencing as a human process, sentencing options (including community-based sentences), mental illness and criminal responsibility, correctional supervision;
- Probation practice: a historical perspective and the current status of probation practice, transformation of the probation service (vision, legal foundations and transformation), functions and duties of probation officers, core competencies of probation officers, the psychology of the criminal court, the probation officer as expert witness in court and the pre-sentence investigation; and
- Restorative justice: theory, practice and critical evaluation.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK4004S YOUTH JUSTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr T Gxubane

Course entry requirements: A degree in Social Work and Acceptance for an honours programme in Probation and Correctional Practice.

Course outline:

The course contextualises juvenile justice in South Africa and examines the alternatives for juvenile offenders through diversion programmes. Areas covered in the course are:

- Introduction to youth justice including international instruments for the administration of youth justice;
- Policy and legislation in South Africa;
- Institutions linked to the administration of youth justice, e.g. places of safety, secure care, prisons, pilot projects and programmes of the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Young Persons at Risk; and
- Theory and practice: the intersection between justice and welfare.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Four assignments of 12.5% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK4007S WORKING WITH INDIVIDUALS & FAMILIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Bruyns

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline:

This course consists of two components, viz. working with families and working with organisations in the field of substance abuse, with an emphasis on prevention.

Working with Families

- Theories and context of family intervention in the field of substance abuse.
- Principles of practice and techniques to be used when working with families in this field.

Working with Organisations

- Prevention and promotion in the field of substance abuse.
- Supervision and case management in substance abuse organisations.
- Programme planning, management, monitoring and evaluation in organisations in the substance abuse field.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 20% each; reflection papers 10%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4011F ORGANISATION THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L van Niekerk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in Social Policy and Management.

Course outline:

This course focuses on the theory of organisations (behaviour, structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Aspects of this course include:

- Principles of the major theories of organisation and management in the administrative sciences and its relevance to social service administration and management;

- Recognition of the major influences such as personality, attitudes, perceptions, motivation, stress, conflict and leadership on individual and group organisational behaviour and the effect thereof on organisation performance;
- Analysis and job design, organisational structure and its effect on organisational performance; and
- Identification of aspects of organisational life and the selection of appropriate measures to improve efficiency in organisations.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Assignment 10%; assignment 35%; class presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4012S PROGRAMME PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L van Niekerk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline:

This course is designed to provide an understanding of programme planning theory and practice, particularly as it relates to social service programme planning and management. The course content will cover:

- Theories and practice of programme planning and functions of management and their relationship to each other and the organisation;
- Analysis of the impact that management and administration has on the effectiveness and efficiency of a social service programme;
- Appropriate selection of tools and techniques associated with programme planning; and
- Programme planning funding strategies and proposal writing.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Assignment 10%; assignment 35%; class presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4013F SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: THEORIES AND APPLIED APPROACHES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor N Noyoo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to honours students in cognate fields.

Course outline:

This course is designed to give students an understanding of Social Development, within the framework and constraints of a national and global development environment. The following aspects are dealt with:

- Basic concepts in the field of Social Development;
- The historical framework of development as a discipline;
- Globalisation of social and economic development;
- Some theoretical models which are used to overcome poverty;
- Poverty and underdevelopment in South Africa, and possible strategies for reducing and overcoming these, and
- Models for people-centred development.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Individual written assignment (30%); group presentation and document (10%); position paper 5%; class participation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4014S INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to honours students in cognate fields.

Course outline:

This course is designed to develop students' knowledge and understanding of social and economic reconstruction and development within a people-centred development framework. It includes:

- Social development facilitation through projects and programmes, as well as social mobilisation;
- Community driven development;
- Skills development;
- Micro-finance;
- Entrepreneurship;
- Poverty eradication strategies;
- Strategies of economic empowerment.

The course promotes learning about the multiple linkages between social justice and social and economic development and focuses on the socially and economically excluded.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignment of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK4026S DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Emeritus Associate Professor V Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to honours students in cognate fields.

Course outline:

This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of the broad field of social development planning. Social development planning includes development planning, social planning, strategic planning and programme planning. The course provides:

- A theoretical framework as well as applied techniques in planning;
- The macro planning context of South Africa is examined and the impacts of globalisation on both planning processes and outcomes are analysed;
- Planning and planning tools that could be used in promoting people centred development within the framework of reconstruction and development in South Africa;
- It challenges the purely technocratic approach to planning. It emphasises the need for an understanding of the socio-political processes involved in development planning; and
- The dilemmas facing post-apartheid South Africa as we engage in a global political economy.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Site visits to projects in the field are required.

Assessment: Group assignment 15%; individual assignment 30%; presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK4034F THE FIELD OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline:

This course aims both theoretically and practically, to develop students' understanding of this field, the impact of these issues on individuals, households and communities, and the range of resources (including policy, legislation and organisations) that target these challenges. The course creates an

opportunity for students to develop their professional understanding of the key concepts and issues faced by professionals working in the arena of addiction.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Readings and reflections 10%; two papers of 20% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK4035S SUBSTANCE ABUSE INTERVENTIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline:

This course aims to both theoretically and practically advance students' knowledge, understanding and practical application of a holistic approach to intervention in addressing the impact of substance abuse. The course will address intervention from a primary to tertiary perspective including the various modalities of intervention, assessment for intervention, structuring clinical intervention and aftercare.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Three essays of 15%, 15% and 20%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5000F COMPARATIVE SOCIAL POLICY IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor N Noyoo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is open to students in cognate fields.

Course outline:

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the contemporary debates and issues in the field of social policy, with special reference to the South African context. It highlights theoretical as well as technical concerns in the process of public policy analysis and formulation. The course encourages students to understand policy within the broad arena of governance and emerging democratic practice in South Africa. The impacts of globalisation on policy processes and outcomes are also analysed.

Given the changes in the geo-political landscape at a global, regional and national level, the course challenges students to understand the linkages between the international and national factors that contribute to social policy developments. It also attempts to focus attention on the complex nature of policy processes, content and outcomes within the political economy of change. The relationships between the public, private and civil society sectors and issues of participation and power are examined.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visit to Parliament.

Assessment: Individual assignment 25%; group assignment 25%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5001W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline:

The outcome of this course is a dissertation, completed under supervision, which shows thorough knowledge of the approved topic and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical thinking in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The

394 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

dissertation should demonstrate a good understanding and appropriate use of theories and theoretical approaches taught at both honours and master's levels in the stream concerned.

DP requirements: As agreed in the Memorandum of Understanding.

Assessment: A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

SWK5003F FORENSIC PRACTICE IN PROBATION & CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development.

Course outline:

Forensic social work practice is social work involving the law – both criminal and civil, and the legal system. Areas covered in this course include psychiatric disorders and mental illness, mental health legislation, the mentally ill offender, substance abuse and the law, 'dangerousness' and its management, the social worker as an expert witness in court, treatment and rehabilitation of mentally ill offenders and ethical issues related to probation and correctional practice.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5007F CHANGE MANAGEMENT AND STRATEGIC LEADERSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is also open to a limited number of master's students in the Faculty of Humanities.

Course outline:

This course introduces change management theory and common practice principles. It systematically deals with each step in the change management flow process and includes analysing examples from change management practice. Leadership is central to effective change management. As such, the course introduces the concept of strategic leadership, concentrating on assessment of leadership potential and strategic management development.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Seminar paper 10%; seminar presentation 5%; class participation 5%; assignment 25%; assignment presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5009S FINANCIAL & INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the master's in Social Policy and Management. The course is also open to a limited number of students in the Faculty of Humanities.

Course outline:

The course introduces financial and information management systems in the context of social service organisations. The lectures and class activities provide practical exposure to the control and implementation of the financial management process and provide techniques for using the financial and information management system in the effective management of an organization.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Five mini-projects of 10% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5010H PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L Holtzhausen**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Probation and Correctional Practice.**Course outline:**

This supervised internship of 12 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of the structure, functions and management of agencies delivering leadership in probation, forensic and correctional practice environments. As such the internship is viewed as a capstone experience where all previous learning is brought together as a unified whole.

DP requirements: Completion of internship and submission of written work.**Assessment:** Practice 40%; organisational report 10%; comprehensive report 30%; presentation 20%.

SWK5011H CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Addinall**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Clinical Practice in Social Work.**Course outline:**

A supervised clinical internship of 16 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of differential diagnosis and assessment procedures, and to use appropriate intervention strategies with individuals, families and groups, in a clinical setting.

In the Individual and Family work component, students intervene directly with clients/patients which includes a full psychosocial history, a full mental status examination, differential diagnosis and intervention planning, appropriate diagnostic classification as well as a full diagnostic formulation and specific contracting goals. Students should demonstrate their ability to engage clients from intake through direct intervention to termination.

In the group work/therapy component, students run one supervised therapeutic group. The group may take the form of a closed group of 10 sessions or the student may act as a co-facilitator in the group therapy component of a psychiatric milieu programme.

DP requirements: Completion of internship and submission of written work.**Assessment:** Individual and family/couple work 40%; group work/therapy 45%; clinical unseen examination and oral presentation 15%.

SWK5012H SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr K Kubeka**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Social Development.**Course outline:**

It will consist of a 12-week programme within an approved organisation. The programme will be scheduled in accordance with the tasks required and the parameters of the organisation. During this period, the student will be required to observe, record and analyse the links between poverty eradication and social development policy and programmes practised by the organisation. Students will have to critically analyse how the organisation attempts to address poverty and how development needs link to a national development planning framework. The internship should contribute to an understanding of how social development professionals can work in non-governmental and government agencies to promote people centred development. Students will also have to show evidence of their understanding of development theory and development planning processes influencing transformation in South Africa.

396 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

In addition, students will be required to describe and analyse a particular aspect of policy in depth and to make recommendations regarding programmes and projects in that field.

DP requirements: Completion of internship and submission of written work.

Assessment: Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

SWK5013H SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the master's programme in Social Policy and Management.

Course outline:

Students are required to undertake a supervised internship of 12 weeks during which they are exposed to a wide variety of social policy and management activities. The internship is designed to integrate knowledge, skills and values with practice, and to articulate, critically compare and appropriately apply in practice, the major concepts contained in social policy, management and organisational theories/approaches.

DP requirements: Completion of internship and submission of written work.

Assessment: Process reports, presentation and final report count for 100%.

SWK5014S SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Emeritus Associate Professor V Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on a master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is open to other master's students in cognate fields.

Course outline:

This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of social and economic development processes. Taking a 'development as freedom' and capabilities approach to social and economic development, the course highlights the need for strong links between social and economic goals and processes at the local and global levels. Issues related to growth and human development are discussed. The relationships among different kinds of economic security and how these impact on human well-being are explored. Students examine intersections of inter alia race and gender with social and economic development processes.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visits to development projects.

Assessment: Assignment 20%; assignment 30%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5053F PSYCHIATRY FOR SOCIAL SERVICES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Williams

Course entry requirements: Acceptance on the master's in Clinical Social Work Practice or Probation and Correctional Practice

Course outline:

This course which provides an overview of the aetiology, clinical features and management of common psychiatric conditions across the lifespan consists of two modules, viz. Adult Psychiatry and Children and Adolescents Psychiatry. The Adult Psychiatry module focuses on an introduction to psychiatric conditions in general and in adults in particular. The Children and Adolescents Psychiatry module focuses specifically on child and adolescent psychiatry and psychopathology. Both modules address the role of the social worker in the management of clients in their social contexts across the lifespan affected by psychiatric illness.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5054S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES PROBATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Gxubane**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Probation and Correctional Practice.**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students adapt and keep abreast with the changing policy and practice context of probation and correctional practice. The focus is on both theoretical and practices issues in the changing policy environment of child and youth justice. At a professional level, the course is designed to enhance knowledge and technical skills required of Probation Officers to implement the new Child Justice Act (No 75 of 2008). The contemporary issues that will be covered in the probation field include victimology and restorative justice, alternative sentencing, innovating crime prevention programmes, working with youth sex offenders, substance abuse and recidivism amongst youth offenders.

The course challenges students to engage with innovative responses and best practices to issues in contemporary South African context that influence youth and society.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5056F SOCIAL INCLUSION AND THE YOUTH

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr K Kubeka**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on social inclusion and youth development with special emphasis on Africa and South Africa. Taking a social inclusion perspective, the course examines processes and conditions that either promote the inclusion or the exclusion of youth and challenges students to develop innovative strategies of intervention at macro, mezzo and micro levels to promote youth development and inclusion.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Individual written assignment 30%; position paper 10%; group presentation and document 10%; one written examination 50%.

SWK5057F PEACE-COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT NEXUS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C O'Brien**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course links macro and micro level perspectives and approaches to conflict resolution and community development. It encapsulates the dynamics of conflict resolution in a broader development process and draws on comparative case studies of conflict, mediation and peace-building. It challenges professionals to link community peace-building processes with development initiatives.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** One individual assignment (30%), a group presentation and document (20%); one written examination (50%).

SWK5058S FAMILY AND GROUP PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Abdullah

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

Course outline:

This course consists of two modules, viz. group dynamics and mediation and family and couple therapy. The group dynamics and mediation module will present an in-depth theoretical understanding of group dynamics and processes. Students from different practice orientations will be able to understand groups in their settings. The framework offered will be based on psychodynamic and systems theories and students will use this understanding to develop a range of assessment and therapeutic skills. The family and couple therapy module will focus on theories and context of couple and family intervention. It will assist students to acquire further skills to work effectively with clients and their partners and clients and their families.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5059F HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND ASSESSMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

Course outline:

The human development module focuses on psychodynamics in relation to personality development through the lifecycle. Consideration will be given to ego psychology and object relations theory which will then be used in the second module to understand the individual as a whole from the perspective of a self-structure developed and engaged in relation to the world. Attention will be given to normal/average development as well as to the effects of developmental defects. The clinical assessment module developed out of recognition that there is a general lack of training for clinicians in the assessment and formulation of clients in a theoretically coherent, comprehensive and integrated way. This difficulty is heightened where clinicians have only limited time to assess clients.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SWK5060S INTERVENTION CLINICAL PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Addinall

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

Course outline:

The course focuses on further skills in depth intervention with children, adolescents and adults. This course is designed to introduce students to the concepts of the therapeutic alliance as well as the therapeutic frame. The course will also include dilemmas in therapy, transference, countertransference and considerations of techniques of long-term and short-term therapy.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

Assessment: Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

SOCIOLOGY

The Department is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: soc-sociology@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3501. The letter code for the Department is SOC. Departmental website: www.sociology.uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Department:

TBA

Professor and Director: Centre for Social Science Research:

J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Oxon* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*

Professors:

O Crankshaw, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

X Mangcu, BA MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cornell*

L Ntsebeza, DST/NRF Chair in Land Reform & Democracy in South Africa: State & Civil Society Dynamics, AC Jordan Chair in African Studies, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

Emeritus Professor:

J Maree, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* BA *Oxon* MA *Sussex* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

R Govender, BA (Hons) *UKZN* MA *New York* MA PhD *UCLA*

F Matose, BA *Zimbabwe* MSc *Alberta* DPhil *Sussex*

E Moore, MSc PhD *Trinity College Dublin*

A Pande, BA *Delhi* MA *Delhi School of Economics* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

Emeritus Associate Professors:

D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *Wilfrid Laurier* PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

S Swartz, BSc *Witwatersrand* MEd *Harvard* PhD *Cantab*

Senior Lecturers:

R Chaturvedi, MA *Delhi* PhD *Columbia*

J de Wet, MA PhD *Cape Town*

J Grossman, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

Lecturers:

A Benya, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Witwatersrand*

B Tame, BSocSc *Natal* MA *Freiburg & UKZN*

Administrative Officer:

R Bhaga

Administrative Assistants:

G Fourie

T Stoffels

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

SOC4000H RESEARCH ESSAY / PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Tame

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the supervisor, of no more than 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 30 November. Where appropriate, the research project may be based on empirical research arising from an internship in a relevant field.

DP requirements: Regularly meet with and submit drafts to a supervisor according to a mutually accepted schedule; participate in departmental Research Essay/Project workshops.

Assessment: Research paper: 100%.

SOC4003S WORLDS OF WORK

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Tame

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course explores the global reality of deteriorating employment opportunities in relation to key debates on occupational citizenship, labour regulation and precarious livelihoods. These debates are situated in the context of addressing the decent work deficit and understanding its impact on households. By focusing on a few key themes we will pay special attention to the various claims, tensions, and contradictions that emerge in different contexts and among those seeking livelihood opportunities.

DP requirements: Participants are required to attend all seminars, present at least one seminar, and submit all written assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: Seminar presentation/s and submissions (20%); response paper (30%); long essay (50%).

SOC4004S POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R Chaturvedi

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course revolves around the relationship between state and society. It proceeds from the understanding that state and society are not two radically separate realms but fields of action and meaning that continually make and unmake one another. Thus on the one hand this course will examine the nature of ideas, and the network of institutions and practices that make up the modern nation state especially in postcolonial Africa; on the other hand it will study the formation of socially embedded agents of power who have not only lived out their own aspirations of self-determination, democracy and justice but also revolted against nationalist and neo-liberal concordances. Popular protests in Africa and other parts in the global south will be our special focus of attention here. The ways in which state and society have mutually constituted one another will be a key concern. In order to understand that, the course will draw on classical and contemporary

theories as well as sociologically grounded ethnographies of political life particularly in the global south.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Class participation, presentation and short report (35%); long essay of up to 7,000 words (65%).

SOC4010F DEVELOPMENT THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

What is development? In this course students will be introduced to the various schools of thought about the meaning of development - from modernisation theory and neoliberal perspectives to the concept of the development state and the capabilities framework that is now envisaged in South Africa's National Development Plan. Students will be expected to critically analyse the relevance of these frameworks for South Africa in light of the wave of protests in communities throughout the country. Particular attention will therefore be on the role of local government in development. A comparative perspective will be adopted with examples from other countries in both the South (e.g. India) and the North (U.S.A).

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

SOC4013F SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS: QUANTITATIVE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Govender

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The SOC4013F course introduces the primary theoretical and real world considerations in survey research and quantitative methods. The survey research portion covers research design, sampling design, measurement construction and psychometric properties. The statistics portion covers the nature of data and distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, and univariate and bivariate and hypotheses testing.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Research design assignment (20%); mini-term paper (30%); written examination (50%).

SOC4014S GLOBALISATION AND LABOUR RELATIONS

(Not offered in 2018)

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Globalisation is a process that is changing how firms network with each other internationally and increasing the phenomenon of global commodity chains. It is also having an effect on economic, political and social relations around the world. All these changes impact on the workplace and how industrial relations are conducted. The course examines these processes. It starts with a global perspective and then focuses in on particular regions including Southern and South Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Presentations (10%); assignments (30%); essay (30%); examination (30%).

SOC4015F SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS: QUALITATIVE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J de Wet

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course introduces qualitative research by focusing on qualitative interviews and qualitative data analysis, with reference to social research methods and research design. Students learn about the basic conceptual, methodological and technical aspects of conducting qualitative interviews and analysing qualitative data. They also begin to develop the ability to read critically and assess qualitative research reports. Classroom sessions combine theory and practice in the form of lectures, discussions, exercises and instruction on how to use NVivo computer software.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Assignment (20%); research report (40%); examination (40%).

SOC4019F GENDER, FAMILIES & THE STATE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor E Moore

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course will examine the interrelationship between families, state and gender relations in the context of changing welfare policy and family law. The course pays particular attention to claims of use and abuse of state powers and resources in relation to families and personal life. The course will include a discussion of the relationship between responsibility and obligation, rights and rewards in the context of changing families and state intervention. The course will include detailed South African and international case studies which highlight different aspects of state-family engagement. Contrasting models of state-family relations will be outlined to help identify the idiosyncrasies of the South African context.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Seminar participation (25%); short seminar assignments (10%); examination (65%).

SOC4021S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECOLOGY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor F Matose

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme. Please note that places in the course are limited. Students in the Development Studies and Environmental Humanities streams will be given preference. Space permitting, students in other programmes will be admitted.

Course outline:

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resource management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course lays the ground for students in examining the nature of environmental issues that are faced by society today, with a particular focus on Africa. This is an introduction to a political ecology approach to environmental issues. The rest of the course then examines a select five sectoral issues that Africa faces beginning with land, followed by forests, wildlife and rangelands, wetlands and riverine commons. For each weekly seminar students will be exposed to each environmental issue within the human dimensions of natural resource use by engaging with a diverse range of empirical scholarship for each set of natural resource commons.

DP requirements: Class participation, seminar presentations and submission of all weekly assignments.

Assessment: Class participation (10%), presentation (10%), weekly hand-ins (30%), 3,000-word research paper (50%).

SOC4023S HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

(Not offered in 2018)

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course focuses primarily on the skills shortage challenge facing South Africa, but it also deals with conceptual, theoretical and international issues. Among the issues that are included in the course are: What are skills? What do we understand by human resource development? Which countries, especially developing countries, have successful skills development programmes and what are the reasons for their success? South Africa's past and present skills development strategies; in-depth sectoral and occupational studies of skills shortages; what can and is being done to alleviate the skills shortage?

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Presentation (10%); assignments (30%); essay (30%), examination (30%).

SOC4025S ART & THE SOCIOLOGY OF POP CULTURE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This is an elective course for Sociology combining the sociology of art and culture inaugurated by the classics of Sociology, the Frankfurt School and refined by Pierre Bourdieu. The traditions are read through a variety of Africanist and Post-Colonial lenses to understand the relationship between social movements in society and forms of artistic signification. It will trace how local and international aesthetic acuity is socially constructed and will provide an opportunity for serious inter-disciplinary work across continents.

The course introduces students to the ways art and popular culture have been used and misused in nationalist, socialist and social movement discourses and practices in Europe, Asia, Latin America and Africa; how too, modernity in all contexts involved international and local entanglements and visions. It also throws new light on the way forms travel across and within social boundaries.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars.

Assessment: Presentation (10%); assignments (40%); research paper (50%).

SOC4027S DEVELOPMENT SOCIOLOGY IN PRACTICE

(Not offered in 2018)

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

Links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners. Introduces literature that explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge. Provides opportunities to learn how to use academic training in work situations and to acquire a range of skills useful to development practitioners. Students will do internships in development organisations operating in the Cape Peninsula.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Six short response papers (30%); 8 weeks of internship with SHAWCO (or other approved NGO); organisation of, and report about, a practical workshop (30%); and a long assignment of 20 pages (40%).

SOC4028F SOCIAL THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Professor O Crankshaw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

In this course we will first explore a number of philosophical, theoretical and political debates that have influenced Sociology (and, when appropriate, social studies more generally). Thereafter, we will examine the implications of these debates for researching, teaching and interpreting social phenomena in South Africa as well as other countries.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: One essay (50%), seminar presentation (30%) and class participation (20%).

SOC4029S ADVANCED SOCIAL THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Prof O Crankshaw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme. SOC4028F.

Course outline:

This course will examine influential social science theories from the point of view of debates in the Philosophy of Science. So, the aim is to teach students the main philosophical assumptions of influential social theories and their methodological implications. Specifically, we will examine the ontological assumptions of major theories and their corresponding epistemological strategies. In addition, the methodological implications will be studied through relevant case studies.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written seminar assignments.

Assessment: One Essay (50%), Six Weekly Assignments (30%); Class Participation and Presentation (20%)

SOC4036P INTRODUCTION TO QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Govender

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research and an introduction to the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of descriptive statistics in the social sciences, and will introduce students to inferential statistics (through simple regression analysis).

This is a course in which students learn primarily through doing exercises in computer labs. The course will be assessed via weekly assignments, a research paper in which the student uses techniques covered in the course to address a substantive research problem, and presentation of the research.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment during practicals (20%); presentation of draft research paper (20%); research paper (60%).

SOC4036U INTRODUCTION TO QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Govender

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research and an introduction to the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of descriptive statistics in the social sciences, and will introduce students to inferential statistics (through simple regression analysis).

This is a course in which students learn primarily through doing exercises in computer labs. The course will be assessed via weekly assignments, a research paper in which the student uses techniques covered in the course to address a substantive research problem, and presentation of the research.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment during practicals (20%); presentation of draft research paper (20%); research paper (60%).

SOC4053F DIVERSITY AND SOCIETY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme

Course outline:

This course is best seen as an exploration into social theory, with a particular focus on how Western and African thinkers have sought to explain the modern world. The aim is to expose students to the diversity of intellectual traditions that have shaped interpretations of the social world by bringing in those voices that have traditionally been left out of the sociological canon. The course will have a strong comparative dimension, bringing in examples of decolonisation.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Paper presentations (50%); thematic long essay (50%).

SOC4055F ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr R Chaturvedi

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

The course examines influential theories of development and their relationship to colonialism and global capitalism. The course emphasises historical context and ethnographic approaches for understanding the contemporary period, particularly the postcolonial developmental state.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Class attendance and participation (10%); presentation (25%); 6000-word essay (65%). Honours students should draw on at least 1 whole book and 3 articles for their final paper

SOC4056F RACE, CLASS AND IDENTITY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Benya

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course explores the conceptualisation, meaning and consequences of race and class categories, identities and labels. The course pays particular attention to their negotiation and contestation in contemporary South Africa, whilst also locating the South African case in a broader historical, comparative and theoretical context. The course examines the intersection between racial identities and labels with other social cleavages and corresponding identities. The course will include discussion of race and class in the workplace, and therefore is an appropriate course for students in industrial sociology/psychology as much as in general sociology and other social sciences.

DP requirements: Participants are required to attend all seminars and participate actively in discussion in class.

Assessment: Attendance and participation (10%); Presentation and discussion facilitation (10%); Reflection Paper (1000 words) (20%); Media Reaction paper (1000 words) (20%); Argumentative long paper (3000 words) (40%).

SOC4057S ACTION, RESISTANCE, ALTERNATIVES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Grossman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Course outline:**

The World Social Forum and many social movements and other organisations organise and mobilise around the slogan: “Another world is possible”. This course examines key features of working class experience in the context of globalisation. It examines the development of unions, social movements and protest action, focusing on the collective responses of the ‘discontents’ of globalisation. The central concern is acts and processes of resistance in the context of recurring capitalist crisis, and visions of alternative central to that resistance. Though a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise working class resistance in the lived experience of globalisation and examine major debates within and about such resistance. Particular attention will be paid to issues of alienation and commodification in the struggle for alternatives in everyday life. Specific examples are drawn from recent South African history while the issues and questions are explored in the global context in which they exist.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation, and tasks assigned in seminars.

Assessment: Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%). The following criteria for all graduate assessment: Accuracy; Relevance; Coherence; Cohesion. At Master's level, the final criteria of cohesion which requires the deepest level of analysis will be given the highest weighting in allocating the final mark.

SOC4058S SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER AND GLOBALISATION

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor A Pande**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Course outline:**

This course will examine how definitions of gender and sexuality are reproduced, negotiated and deployed in the context of globalisation. Through a reading of theoretical texts about globalisation and ethnographic case studies of real people experience these processes, we will ask: What can we learn about gender, nation states, labour markets and globalisation from studying the encounter between them? The course is loosely divided into three sections. After an introduction to the theoretic debates around engendering globalisation, we will critically analyse the centrality of gender in national security, sovereignty of nation states and in policing national borders. In the next section we will discuss one of the most striking features of the contemporary global order: the feminisation of the global labour force and the concomitant commodification of intimacy. The class will end with some hopeful visions: alternative discourses and transnational alliances possible in the context of this globalised and gendered world.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Seminar presentation (30%); long paper (70%).

SOC4059S WORKERS, CHANGE AND CONTINUITY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Grossman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Course outline:**

The transition from Apartheid was accompanied with hopes and promises of “a better life for all”. This course explores the development of the workers movement in the struggle against Apartheid for that “better life for all”. It examines central aspects of the lived experience of the working class post-Apartheid, exploring the role of working class organisation and action. It is concerned with the question of change and continuity and the key issues which have emerged out of the struggle for change. These include visions of change held in the past, the meaning of such visions in the present,

and their legacy for the future. Through a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise processes of organisation and mobilisation, and examine major debates within and about these processes. Particular attention will be paid to practices and visions of collectivism, solidarity and sharing in the context of competitive individualism.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation and tasks assigned in seminars.

Assessment: Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%). The following criteria for all graduate assessment: Accuracy; Relevance; Coherence; Cohesion. At Master's level, the final criteria of cohesion which requires the deepest level of analysis will be given the highest weighting in allocating the final mark.

SOC5003F DIVERSITY AND SOCIETY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course is best seen as an exploration into social theory, with a particular focus on how Western and African thinkers have sought to explain the modern world. The aim is to expose students to the diversity of intellectual traditions that have shaped interpretations of the social world by bringing in those voices that have traditionally been left out of the sociological canon. The course will have a strong comparative dimension, bringing in examples of decolonisation.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

SOC5007F ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL CHANGE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor J Seekings

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course explores social and economic change through the lens of debates over 'development' and 'welfare' in contemporary Africa. We focus specifically on how social and economic changes - including deagrarianisation, urbanisation, change in kinship relations, cultural shifts and the changing global economic context - have challenged deep-rooted understandings of 'development' and 'welfare' in Southern and East Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Two essays (40% each); class participation (20%)

SOC5008S CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY

(May not be offered in 2018)

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor X Mangcu

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course examines the corpus of sociological theory and the role of African intellectuals in the making of the modern world. In the simplest and general terms, theories help us clear up conceptual confusion and lay down standards of intelligibility in the construction of knowledge.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

SOC5010F ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr R Chaturvedi

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course examines influential theories of development and their relationship to colonialism and global capitalism. The course emphasises historical context and ethnographic approaches for understanding the contemporary period, particularly the postcolonial developmental state.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Class participation, presentation and report (30%); 7000 word long essay (70%).

SOC5011S SOCIETY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor F Matose

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC5058S or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resources management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course links an academic training in developmental sociology to the needs of non-profit organisations within the environmental sector in Cape Town. As part of the course, students undertake a short-term review of NPOs, government agencies or private sector organisations located within the Cape Town metropolitan area as a means for them to develop an understanding of the 'real world' challenges in policy and practice.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Oral presentations (20%); draft project submission (30%); final project report, up to 5,000 words (50%).

SOC5012S SOCIOLOGY OF DEVIANCE

(May not be offered in 2018)

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course introduces students to the ways prior historical encounters have shaped the classification and control of human collectivities and how these were transformed in colonial multi-ethnic societies. It also explores the dynamics of intercultural relations in colonial and post-colonial societies and explores the social sources of co-existence in contemporary (globalising) settings.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Two essays (50%); seminar presentations (10%); seminar submissions (10%); examination (30%).

SOC5013S ACTION, RESISTANCE, ALTERNATIVES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Grossman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The World Social Forum and many social movements and other organisations organise and mobilise around the slogan: "Another world is possible". This course examines key features of working class experience in the context of globalisation. It examines the development of unions, social movements and protest action, focusing on the collective responses of the 'discontents' of globalisation. The central concern is acts and processes of resistance in the context of recurring capitalist crisis, and visions of alternative central to that resistance. Though a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise working class resistance in the lived experience of globalisation and examine major debates within and about such resistance. Particular

attention will be paid to issues of alienation and commodification in the struggle for alternatives in everyday life. Specific examples are drawn from recent South African history while the issues and questions are explored in the global context in which they exist.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation, and tasks assigned in seminars.

Assessment: Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%).

SOC5014S SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER & GLOBALISATION

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Pande

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course will examine how definitions of gender and sexuality are reproduced, negotiated and deployed in the context of globalisation. Through a reading of theoretical texts about globalisation and ethnographic case studies of real people experience these processes, we will ask: What can we learn about gender, nation states, labour markets and globalisation from studying the encounter between them? The course is loosely divided into three sections. After an introduction to the theoretic debates around engendering globalisation, we will critically analyse the centrality of gender in national security, sovereignty of nation states and in policing national borders. In the next section we will discuss one of the most striking features of the contemporary global order: the feminisation of the global labour force and the concomitant commodification of intimacy. The class will end with some hopeful visions: alternative discourses and transnational alliances possible in the context of this globalised and gendered world.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Seminar presentation (20%); short papers (20%); long paper (60%).

SOC5015S WORKERS, CHANGE & CONTINUITY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Grossman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The transition from Apartheid was accompanied with hopes and promises of "a better life for all". This course explores the development of the workers movement in the struggle against Apartheid for that "better life for all". It examines central aspects of the lived experience of the working class post-Apartheid, exploring the role of working class organisation and action. It is concerned with the question of change and continuity and the key issues which have emerged out of the struggle for change. These include visions of change held in the past, the meaning of such visions in the present, and their legacy for the future. Through a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise processes of organisation and mobilisation, and examine major debates within and about these processes. Particular attention will be paid to practices and visions of collectivism, solidarity and sharing in the context of competitive individualism.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation and tasks assigned in seminars.

Assessment: Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%).

SOC5019F RACE, CLASS AND IDENTITIES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Benya

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course explores the conceptualisation, meaning and consequences of race and class categories, identities and labels. The course pays particular attention to their negotiation and contestation in contemporary South Africa, whilst also locating the South African case in a broader historical,

410 SOCIOLOGY

comparative and theoretical context. The course examines the intersection between racial identities and labels with other social cleavages and corresponding identities. The course will include discussion of race and class in the workplace, and therefore is an appropriate course for students in industrial sociology/psychology as much as in general sociology and other social sciences.

DP requirements: Participants are required to attend all seminars and participate actively in discussion in class.

Assessment: Class participation (10%), three long essays (30%).

SOC5020S SOCIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS TODAY

(Not offered in 2018)

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

In this course we undertake an in-depth analysis of an author or a topic of contemporary sociological interest. The course serves to familiarise students with the relevant themes and debates. Apart from its general academic inspiration, it may help to develop ideas and approaches for the writing of the master's dissertation.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Class papers and presentations (40%); end-of-course assessment (60%).

SOC5024S DEVELOPMENT THEORY & PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J de Wet

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme. Please note that places in the course are limited. Students in the MPhil Development Studies programme will be given preference. Space permitting, master's students in other programmes may be admitted.

Course outline:

This course links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners working in non-profit organisations (NPOs) in Southern Africa. It explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge from a people-centred perspective. It contributes to personal and organisational effectiveness of middle and senior level personnel by developing, for example: analytical, policy formulation, financial management and evaluation skills. As part of the course, students undertake supervised internships in NPOs operating in the Cape Peninsula.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Internship project evaluation report (30%); weekly contributions to seminars (10%); oral presentations (10%); two essays (50%).

SOC5028S ADVANCED SOCIAL THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor O Crankshaw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC4028F or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course will examine influential social science theories from the point of view of debates in the Philosophy of Science. So, the aim is to teach students the main philosophical assumptions of influential social theories and their methodological implications. Specifically, we will examine the ontological assumptions of major theories and their corresponding epistemological strategies. In addition, the methodological implications will be studied through relevant case studies.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written seminar assignments.

Assessment: One essay (50%), seminar presentation (30%) and class participation (20%).

SOC5030F IN-DEPTH INTERVIEWING AND ANALYSIS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor E Moore**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC4013F or equivalent**Course outline:**

This module uses seminars and fieldwork assignments to address some of the methodological and technical aspects of conducting in-depth interviews and analysing the results. Students will learn the techniques involved in interviewing for life histories, lived periods, situations and on-going personal experiences. The focus of this course is primarily on analysis of qualitative data. Qualitative data requires close interpretation which can be accomplished in a number of ways depending on the objectives of an investigation. This module will focus on thematic and narrative analysis and students will learn how to apply thematic and narrative analytic methods to qualitative data.

DP requirements: Students are required to do the reading for, attend and participate actively in all of the weekly seminar classes; to write short assignments for every seminar class; to write two short essays; and to complete the final assignment at the end of the course.

Assessment: Coursework (40%); take-home exam (60%).

SOC5032W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Tame**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Adhere to the MoU signed by the student, supervisor and Head of Department; participate in departmental Dissertation workshops.

Assessment: A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

SOC5034S GPNS DEVELOPMENT & DECENT WORK

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Benya**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course will explore mainstream and alternative ideas and theories that have shaped Global Production Networks (GPNs) discourse. In the context of GPNs, and from a Global South perspective, we will grapple with a number of unresolved debates concerning decent work and development. Global shift in production and consumption trends, 'new' employment regimes, trade union strategies and collective resistance will be discussed.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Four essays (20% each); class participation (20%).

SOC5036P QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH DESIGN

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Govender**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research as well as the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of inferential statistics in the

412 SOCIOLOGY

social sciences, beginning with simple multivariate regression analysis and concluding with an introduction to structural equation modelling.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment during practicals (20%); presentation of draft research paper (20%); research paper (60%).

SOC5036U QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH DESIGN

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Govender

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research as well as the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of inferential statistics in the social sciences, beginning with simple multivariate regression analysis and concluding with an introduction to structural equation modelling.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment during practicals (20%); presentation of draft research paper (20%); research paper (60%).

SOC5052F SURVEY DATA ANALYSIS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Govender

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC4013F or equivalent

Course outline:

The SOC5052F course applies intermediate and advanced statistical techniques in the analysis of quantitative survey data. It focuses particularly on the development and validation of scales (factors) and the application of these composite variables in multivariate linear and logistic regression analyses. The course is not a statistics course *per se* but rather concentrates on the application of these techniques in the analysis of survey research data. The emphasis is thus on the following: the conceptualisation of research questions from theory and available research literature, engaging with survey datasets, including addressing data problems and issues and preparing datasets for analysis, setting up and conducting factor analysis and regression analysis, and interpreting and reporting the results of factor analysis and regression analysis.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Class participation (15%), draft research paper presentation (25%), final research paper (60%).

SOC5053S ADVANCED SURVEY DATA ANALYSIS

(Not offered in 2018)

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Govender

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC5052F or equivalent

Course outline:

The course introduces students to multivariate techniques for the analysis of survey data. It focuses on development of theoretical models from available literature, engagement with survey data, scale validation using confirmatory factor analysis, specification and estimation of path analysis models and specification and estimation of latent variable models using structural equations modelling. The course is not a statistics course *per se* but rather focuses on the application of advanced multivariate statistical modelling in the analysis of survey data.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Class participation (15%); draft research paper presentation (25%); final research paper (60%).

SOC5054S WORLDS OF WORK

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Tame**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme**Course outline:**

This course explores the global reality of deteriorating employment opportunities in relation to key debates on occupational citizenship, labour regulation and precarious livelihoods. These debates are situated in the context of addressing the decent work deficit and understanding its impact on households. By focusing on a few key themes we will pay special attention to the various claims, tensions, and contradictions that emerge in different contexts and among those seeking livelihood opportunities.

Assessment: Seminar presentation/s and submissions (15%); response paper (25%); long essay (60%).

SOC5056S POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr R Chaturvedi**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme**Course outline:**

This course revolves around the relationship between state and society. It proceeds from the understanding that state and society are not two radically separate realms but fields of action and meaning that continually make and unmake one another. Thus on the one hand this course will examine the nature of ideas, and the network of institutions and practices that make up the modern nation state especially in postcolonial Africa; on the other hand it will study the formation of socially embedded agents of power who have not only lived out their own aspirations of self-determination, democracy and justice but also revolted against nationalist and neo-liberal concordances. Popular protests in Africa and other parts in the global south will be our special focus of attention here. The ways in which state and society have mutually constituted one another will be a key concern. In order to understand that, the course will draw on classical and contemporary theories as well as sociologically grounded ethnographies of political life particularly in the global south.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

Assessment: Class attendance and participation (10%); presentation (25%); 6000-words final essay (65%). Masters students should draw on at least 2 whole books and 4 articles for their final paper.

SOC5057S ART & THE SOCIOLOGY OF POP CULTURE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme**Course outline:**

This is an elective course for Sociology combining the sociology of art and culture inaugurated by the classics of Sociology, the Frankfurt School and refined by Pierre Bourdieu. The traditions are read through a variety of Africanist and Post-Colonial lenses to understand the relationship between social movements in society and forms of artistic signification. It will trace how local and international aesthetic acuity is socially constructed and will provide an opportunity for serious inter-disciplinary work across continents.

The course introduces students to the ways art and popular culture have been used and misused in nationalist, socialist and social movement discourses and practices in Europe, Asia, Latin America and Africa; how too, modernity in all contexts involved international and local entanglements and visions. It also throws new light on the way forms travel across and within social boundaries.

DP requirements: Attendance of all seminars.

Assessment: Presentation (10%); assignments (30%); research paper (60%).

SOC5058S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECOLOGY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor F Matose

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme. Please note that places in the course are limited. Students in the Development Studies and Environmental Humanities streams will be given preference. Space permitting, students in other programmes will be admitted.

Course outline:

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resource management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course lays the ground for students in examining the nature of environmental issues that are faced by society today, with a particular focus on Africa. This is an introduction to a political ecology approach to environmental issues. The rest of the course then examines a select five sectoral issues that Africa faces beginning with land, followed by forests, wildlife and rangelands, wetlands and riverine commons. For each weekly seminar students will be exposed to each environmental issue within the human dimensions of natural resource use by engaging with a diverse range of empirical scholarship for each set of natural resource commons.

DP requirements: Class participation, seminar presentations and submission of all weekly assignments.

Assessment: Class participation (10%), presentation (10%), weekly hand-ins of 2 page reflections on assigned readings (30%), 5000-word research paper (50%).

DOH5000F/S SEMESTER EXCHANGE

1 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

DOH5001F/S SEMESTER EXCHANGE

1 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

THEATRE, DANCE AND PERFORMANCE STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

The Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies includes a Theatre Section (Drama) based on Hiddingh Campus and a Dance Section based on Lower Campus. Contact details for each section are included below under the heading for that section.

The Little Theatre is the production house of the Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies. The Little Theatre is located on the Hiddingh Campus.

DRAMA

Drama is housed in the Rosedale Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, and can be contacted by email at: drama@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 7121.

The letter code for Drama is DRM.

Departmental website: www.drama.uct.ac.za.

The Little Theatre is the production house of Drama and is located on the Hiddingh Campus.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

Professor:

M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

V Baxter, BA(Hons) Speech and Drama MA(Cultural and Media Studies)
Natal PhD *Winchester/Southampton*

J Pather, ATCL BA(Drama Hons) BA(English Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York*

Emeritus Associate Professors:

G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* ADB

London MA PhD *Cape Town*

CB Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

Honorary Associate Professor:

M van Graan, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

S Matchett, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA (Theatre and Performance) PhD *Cape Town*

C Stopford, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

J Crewe, BA Hons *Rhodes* MFA *Tulane University* (Design and Theatre Production)

T Elliott, MA (Directing and Applied Theatre) *Rhodes*

A Jephtha, BA(Theatre and Performance) MA *Cape Town*

M Mtshali, BA(Drama and Performance Studies, English) MA(Drama and Performance Studies)
Pietermaritzburg

M Tshazibane, BA(Theatre and Performance) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

R Keith

Administrative Assistant:

S Pansari

LITTLE THEATRE

Production Manager:

L Ellenbogen

Senior Stage Manager:

TBA

Wardrobe Co-ordinator:

L Bishop, National Diploma in Fine Art *Witwatersrand Technikon*

Resident Theatre Technician:

M Frontini

Workshop Manager:

N Mayer

Workshop Assistant:

M Miller

Seamstress:

D Jack

Administrative Assistant:

TBA

DANCE

Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at: angie.pearson@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2399.

Departmental website: www.dance.uct.ac.za

Head of Dance:

TBA

Senior Lecturers:

G Samuel, Phd *Cape Town*

L Wilson, MEd *Exeter*

Lecturers:

J Job MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

L Raizenberg, MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

M Xolani Rani, MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

J Booysens, Dance Teachers Diploma *Cape Town* – Contemporary Dance

C Botha, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – Contemporary Dance

S Botha, MA *Kent*

S Koyana, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town* – African Dance

N Loxton Performer's Certificate in Ballet *Cape Town*

A Parker MA *Rhodes*

Guest teachers include members of the Cape Town City Ballet, Underground Dance Theatre, Dark Room Contemporary Dance, New World Dance Theatre and other local and international dance scholars and theatre professionals.

Accompanist:

T Pondo

Administrative Assistant:

A Pearson, BSocSc *Unisa*

Departmental Assistant:

S van Rheede

Course Outlines:

Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.

Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.

DRM4000H THEATRE AND RESEARCH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor V Baxter

Course entry requirements: At least DRM2011S and DRM2010F and concurrent registration in DRM3010F and DRM3018S (or the equivalent) if these have not already been passed, as well as T&P Studiowork 3A Acting or T&P Studiowork 3A Theatre Making, or acceptance into Drama Honours.

Co-requisites: Students will be required to attend designated seminars, lectures and workshops and complete at least two assignments. All students will complete a research essay on a topic to be decided on in consultation with the lecturer.

Course outline:

This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project on a topic related to some aspect of theatre and performance. In the course of the year, students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. This project must be completed (submitted or shown) by 31 October. Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year.

Lecture times: Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus

DP requirements: Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral or written assignments.

Assessment: Research proposal, draft submissions and interaction with tutor counts 40%. Final Essay counts 60%.

DRM4017F READINGS IN DRAMA & THEATRE A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for honours in Drama.

Course outline:

This course is an intensive consideration of theory and philosophy in historical and contemporary theatre and performance texts. Through this course the student will develop critical, analytical skills for reading performance texts, a comprehensive understanding of world theatre and performance, and understand the influence of broad socio-political movements on theatre and performance. The course will focus on a specific geopolitical region and timeframe, e.g. Africa and South African theatre and performance, 1960-2010. Regular theatre attendance locally, and attendance at key theatre festivals is desirable.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Formative written assignments and seminar presentations 50%. Written Examination and written assignment, 50%, externally examined.

DRM4022W APPLIED DRAMA & THEATRE

(Not offered in 2018)

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for honours in Drama (Applied Theatre Stream).

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to students to becoming a facilitator or teaching artist using applied drama and theatre in arts projects, educational and/or social justice contexts. The course will offer the student opportunities to engage practically with schools and communities in the development of their facilitation skills. Coursework is by theoretical seminars on key practices, practical workshops in applied theatre, and regular facilitation engagements with off campus groups in formal or non-formal educational or social justice settings. Assessment will consist of two externally examined facilitation sessions, a critically-reflexive journal and written assignments.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

Assessment: Formative written and practical tasks 50%. Facilitation tasks and reflexive essay 50%, externally examined.

DRM4023W DIRECTING FOR STAGE

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for honours in Drama.

Course outline:

This course explores directing theory in depth, and offers the students opportunity to develop their directing practice for the stage. Coursework is by extensive reading of directing theory, regular studio workshops, and observation of an experienced director at work, practical directing tasks and written assignments. Assessment will consist of formative directing tasks, analytic written assignments, a directing examination piece and the Director's Book.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

Assessment: Formative written and practical tasks 40%. Director's Book and Directing task 60%, externally examined.

DRM4024S READINGS IN DRAMA & THEATRE B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor V Baxter**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for honours in Drama.**Course outline:**

This course is an intensive consideration of theory and philosophy in historical and contemporary theatre and performance texts. Through this course the student will develop critical, analytical skills for reading performance texts, a comprehensive understanding of world theatre and performance, and understand the influence of broad socio-political movements on theatre and performance. The course will focus on a specific geopolitical region and/or timeframe, e.g. European and Asian theatre and performance. Regular theatre attendance locally, and attendance of key theatre festivals is desirable.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

Assessment: Formative written assignments and seminar presentations 50%. Written Examination and written assignment, 50%, externally examined.

DRM4035W PLAYWRITING

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Jephtha**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for honours in Drama.**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the skills related to writing for the theatre. Coursework will include practical writing tasks that focus on adaptation for the stage, dramaturgy, script development, writing dialogue, and conceiving of spoken text in time and space. Assessment will be by formative practical writing tasks, a reflective essay, the script development and staged reading of an original play as complete text. Candidates will attend classes, rehearsals, tutor meetings and undertake preparatory work as appropriate to the needs of the course.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework during the first three quarters comprises at least 50% of the final mark. Examination is by submission of the script, reflective essay and staged reading and will comprise 50% of the final mark, and be externally examined.

DRM4036W TECHNICAL THEATRE MANAGEMENT

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Ellenbogen**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for honours in Drama (Technical Theatre Stream).**Course outline:**

This course explores the challenges of technical theatre management through fortnightly class tutorials in theoretical and practical aspects of technical work in the theatre. The theory and practice is applied through the work completed in at least two (major) assignments, in the fields of stage management, lighting, costume, properties and sound or audio/visual design. These assignments are accompanied by a fully theorised and written explication of this work, including visual support materials as appropriate (such as design sketches, photographs, lighting plans, ground plans, prompt copy, lighting or sound cue sheets, a CD/DVD of lighting or sound material utilised).

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

Assessment: Contribution to tutorials, readings and reports (15%); practical contribution and written explication of involvement in one production (35%). Examination task (production assignment, written explication, portfolio), externally examined (50%).

DRM5000W MASTERS IN DRAMA

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent qualification at the discretion of the Head of Department. Applicants must submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available.

Course outline:

Examination is by dissertation only. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50 000 words in length. In selected cases, partial fulfilment of the dissertation requirement may be met, subject to approval by the Head of Department, by the production of a play, or another form of performance, or other form of other practical work. In such cases students are advised that the weighting given to each component must be agreed with the Head of Department prior to registration.

DRM5003W THEATRE & PERFORMANCE PART A

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department
- The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

DP requirements: Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

Assessment: The student will propose, undertake and present for: Provided the student has completed the required coursework, the student will be awarded an unclassified 'Pass', and allow the student to proceed with DRM5013W.

DRM5010W DRAMA & THEATRE STUDIES: RESEARCH

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

Candidates will undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their study in the coursework. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

The research, which will probably be submitted by April or September in the year following the first registration, must be embodied in a 25,000 (maximum) word dissertation,

DP requirements: The candidate will abide by the supervision and submission arrangements as agreed between the candidate and supervisor in their memorandum of understanding at the start of the process of writing the minor dissertation.

Assessment: By minor dissertation of 25,000 words, externally examined.

DRM5013W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE PART B

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme. Successful completion of DRM5003W, or with the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes

- The performance forums of the department
- The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

DP requirements: Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

Assessment: An independent research project; a one-person show; a seminar paper, which together with the result for DRM5003W will count 100%.

DRM5014H TOPICS IN APPLIED THEATRE STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to offer candidates opportunity for further study in areas of perceived need in respect of their programme focus. It will seek to or develop areas of specialisation as appropriate.

Provided the candidate has successfully completed the Topic Research Proposal, they may register for this course in the first or second year of Master's study. Candidates undertaking this option, in consultation with their supervisor and as approved by the HOD, will pursue a course of written and, or practical work with specified outcomes, of a volume equivalent to any other elective, under the supervision of an allocated tutor.

DP requirements: As appropriate to the course requirements agreed upon between the course co-ordinator and the candidate at the commencement of this option.

Assessment: The nature of the examination and coursework requirements for both DP and examination purposes will be finalised by the co-ordinator no later than by 30 June of the year of enrolment. Coursework and examination marks, arising out of classwork, projects, assignments or essays, will be collated to comprise the final assessment for this option. In cases where this is appropriate, the candidate will write a three-hour examination paper, or perform a final practical examination.

DRM5015H APPLIED THEATRE PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to provide practical skills training and development necessary to the Applied Theatre practitioner by means of:

- participation in the Drama Department Master's Studio at least for the equivalent of one semester,
- participation in the master's practicum Story Strategies,
- undertaking class work assignments as set during the studio or adjacent to it,
- participating in workshops offered by visiting lecturers and scholars, and attending performances.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, studio sessions, performances, project meetings etc. and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Staff assessment of student's contribution to the studio and coursework assignments will comprise the coursework mark which will be up to 50% of the final mark.(i) A viva on the student's reflections on the studio and (ii) the minor project including the proposal will comprise the examination and will be no less than 50% of the final mark.

DRM5016H APPLIED THEATRE FIELDWORK

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is for the candidate to gain first-hand experience in the field and to develop the capacity to conceptualise the demands of the fieldwork, the requisite skills, values and competencies to handle fieldwork well and the ability to report on the fieldwork: i.e. to be held accountable for work in the field. The candidates will procure, conceptualise, negotiate the terms and undertake fieldwork in Applied Drama/Theatre which coincides with their chief fields of interest, develops their skills and experience in working on projects with participants in situ.

This course should commence by June of the first year of study and must be completed by the end of May of the second year of study.

Candidates may only register for the course if they have duly completed the Fieldwork Project Proposal as a pre-requisite.

DP requirements: Attendance at meetings, project commitments, performances, etc., and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Research proposal for the fieldwork will comprise no less than 25% of the final mark. The fieldwork project itself will comprise no less than 50% of the final mark.

DRM5017H APPLIED DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor V Baxter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The purpose of the component is to provide knowledge and understanding of, as well as insight into, the field of Applied Drama and Theatre.

The focus of this course is comparative methods of, and approaches to, Applied Drama and Theatre Studies. Candidates will prepare, attend and participate in an Applied Drama and Theatre Studies weekly (or fortnightly) seminar in which topics pertinent to Applied Theatre will be addressed. This will lead to the delivery of at least one preparatory and one substantial seminar paper that anticipates the dissertation, by the end of the first year of study.

Candidates will also attend the Drama Department graduate student and staff drama research seminar programme and discuss the written work of peers.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and punctual delivery of written assignments.

Assessment: Contribution to the Applied Drama and Theatre Studies seminar series: 50%. Final seminar proposal, paper, delivery and defense: 50%.

DRM5018W MINOR DISSERTATION/PROJECT

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The research component requires the completion of a creative research project in line with the candidate's research enquiry. This project must assume a form appropriate to the field of study (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice or dramaturgy) and must be supported by a written explication or document outlining the theoretical underpinnings of the work. The research component should make a coherent contribution to the theory and practice of the selected field of study. Candidates are required to find appropriate ways of documenting the work for its inclusion in the university libraries post examination. The final examination submission may be composed of a range of 'texts': performance, scripts, digital recording, vocal recordings, images, written explication.

Assessment: A written document or explication, conforming to academic writing and referencing practices which is integral to the creative research project should be no less than 8,000 words and no more than 15,000, except in the case of the MA Dramaturgy in which the written submission should be no more than 25,000 words.

DRM5023F DRAMATURGY

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course outline:

This course aims to develop practical skills in dramaturgy for application in cross-cultural contexts including skills in cultural translation and mediation and in the archiving and curating of performance events. Through a series of seminars and studio sessions students are asked to apply theory to practice and to theorise from practice. In addition, students should become conversant with research methods applicable to Dramaturgy as a practice and to Dramaturgy as an academic field.

DP requirements: Attendance at all studios and seminar sessions (except where appropriate arrangements have been made in accordance with the rules of the Drama department as outlined in the Drama department internal handbook). Completion of all projects, studio tasks and seminar papers/responses.

Assessment: Coursework including practical projects, a seminar presentation and a final essay will together count 100% towards the final mark.

DOH5002S DRAMATURGY EXCHANGE

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9; Contact time: 20 x 2 hours.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: None

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The Dramaturgy Exchange involves one semester of coursework at the University of Amsterdam. The main focus of this coursework is on developing a theoretical basis for the study of Dramaturgy. During the semester students will register for two core courses: Key Concepts in Theatre and Performance Studies and Dramaturgy Seminar. In addition, students will choose one elective from a list of possible electives in the areas of: Theatre and Globalization, Aesthetics, Intercultural or Transnational Performance Practices, Performance History and Curation, Theatre Education and Translation in Theatre and Performance (not all of these courses will be offered in every year).

DP requirements: Coursework including class contributions, presentations, projects and essays will constitute 100% of the grade for the courses taken in Amsterdam. Students will receive a transcript of results from the University of Amsterdam. The grades received from the three courses taken in Amsterdam will be averaged out to produce a single overall grade against the Dramaturgy Exchange course code at UCT.

Assessment: Exam 100%

DRM6000W PHD IN DRAMA

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Course entry requirements: A Master's degree or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department. Applicants must submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available.

Course outline:

Examination is by thesis only. The thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise of an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole. A candidate that wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for

424 THEATRE, DANCE AND PERFORMANCE STUDIES

executing this work in the application for admission. A PhD thesis may not be less than 40 000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or more than 80 000 words in length.

MUZ5080W HONOURS IN DANCE STUDIES

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Samuel

Course entry requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance)

Course outline:

The course will open up some of the key discourses in Dance in the twenty-first century including Dance and Cultural formation, Contemporary dance History and Aesthetics. The impact of social constructs of Race, Gender, Disability, and the intersection between Dance and Feminist theory is explored. The student will engage with academic writing and the rigour required at a postgraduate level. This course will strengthen students' analytical skills and help them forge links between Dance theory and Dance practice. Students are expected to have already read and digested the prescribed readings and prepared questions in advance prior to their attendance each week. Such preparation may also include critique of audio video materials. In addition, students are expected to attend a minimum of 4 dance related events - concerts/public lectures/seminar/conferences per term. Participation in and attendance at Confluences - international dance conference programme is compulsory. The course enables students to conduct and write up an independent research project which they have initiated with due consideration of appropriate methodology and ethical concerns.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments/essays/set work

Assessment: Research essay (30%); Public lecture (10%); Coursework (45%); Viva voce examination (15%).

MUZ5081W HONOURS IN CHOREOGRAPHY (DANCE)

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Wilson

Course entry requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance)

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments/essays/set work

Assessment: (a) Portfolio of compositions (55%); (b) Coursework options 3 x 15 (45%); (c) Viva voce examination (10%).

MUZ5082W HONOURS IN PERFORMANCE (DANCE)

(Not offered in 2018)

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance)

Course outline:

The course covers a wide range of repertoire in any one (or more) of the following dance disciplines: African Dance, Contemporary Dance or Classical Ballet. The student in consultation with their supervisor builds a composite programme of no less than 45 minutes duration. This should reflect the range of works and styles within a chosen dance discipline/s. In the case of African dance such repertoire should reflect but is not restricted to Western African, Central African and Southern African regions as well as notions of Pan Africanist and works for Afro-fusion. In Ballet, the repertoire will emanate from either Romantic, Classical ballet, pre- and post-Diaghilev eras. And, in Contemporary dance it will reflect European and American influences, Modernist and post-modernist approaches. The course will explore these as contested territories of power via a compulsory seminar programme in the first term only. The student will perform their suite of works in the second term and also be able to clearly articulate in a written form the nature and discourse surrounding their programme.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments/essays/set work

Assessment: Performance (60%); Illustrated lecture or written study, or original composition (30%); Viva voce examination (10%).

MUZ6080W MMUS IN DANCE (RESEARCH)

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

MUZ6082W PERFORMANCE COMPONENT (DANCE)

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr G Samuel

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

DP requirements: A candidate shall follow a course of intensive study under a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department.

Assessment: Technical proficiency will be assessed by an examination panel during two public performances by the candidate of 45minutes each. The Head of Department may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat, once, any or all of the performing requirements. A candidate who complies with all the performance components to the satisfaction of Senate, acting on the advice of the examining panel, shall have completed the performance work requirements for the degree. The programme for both performances must be submitted to the HOD for approval.

MUZ6084W CHOREOGRAPHY COMPONENT (DANCE)

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Raizenberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must

- (i) show an ability to choreograph a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece (10-12 dancers, minimum 10 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) be of at least 45 minutes' performing duration;
- (v) be premiered in the years of registration.

On completion, a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

Assessment: Submission of the portfolio of compositions.

CENTRES AND INSTITUTES IN THE FACULTY

Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR)

The CSSR is located in the Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue.

Reception: LS 4.89.

Website: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za>

The Centre for Social Science (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research and training centre at the University of Cape Town dedicated to conducting and building capacity for systematic, policy-relevant social science research in South Africa, the region and across Africa. The CSSR comprises four research units and several standalone projects. The four units are the Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU); the AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU); the Families and Society Research Unit (FaSRU) and the Sustainable Societies Unit (SSU).

Director:

TBA

Chair of CSSR Advisory Board:

TBA

Academic and Contract Staff:

Dr B Conradie (also School of Economics)

Mr N Geffen

Associate Professor R Govender (also Sociology Department)

Dr R Hodes (also Historical Studies Department)

Dr E Moore (also Sociology Department)

Professor N Natrass (also Sociology Department)

Ms A Ndlovu (also Political Studies Department)

Professor J Seekings (also Sociology Department)

Institute for Creative Arts (ICA)

ICA is located in the Hiddingh Hall Building, Hiddingh Campus.

Contact by e-mail: ica@uct.ac.za. Website: <http://www.ica.uct.ac.za>

Telephone: 021 480 7156.

Director:

Associate Professor J Pather

Administrative Assistant:

S Saevitzon

The Institute for Creative Arts (ICA) is an interdisciplinary institute in the University of Cape Town's Humanities Faculty – formerly the Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA). The ICA facilitates research projects in the creative and performing arts that disrupt boundaries, while underscoring creative education and practice across discipline and faculty.

Interdisciplinarity, Live Art and Public Spheres are key themes of the Institute, and projects are imbued with innovation, collaboration and a dialogue with urbanism and community.

Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA)

Located in the Faculties of Humanities and Law, HUMA takes a broad view of the humanities, encompassing the social sciences and law.

Director:

TBA

Staff:

Professor D Posel

Dr Z Matebeni

Dr I van Wyk

Doctoral fellows:

J Brown

B Camminga

N Khumalo

L Prince

N Mabandla

S Gukurume

The humanities have long been vital to the creative and critical energies of societies in the throes of profound change. HUMA – the Institute for the Humanities in Africa – is a new initiative at UCT, intended to create a space of dynamic interdisciplinary community for scholars and students in the humanities at large. Fostering top-end academic research, HUMA seeks also to draw on that work to nurture critical public debate, promoting UCT’s vision of itself as a civic university contributing to the making of democratic citizenship. HUMA’s intellectual agenda is driven by two inclusive research themes ‘on being human’, and ‘circuits of consumption’, which inform and structure three primary objectives:

- to conduct and promote research that is historically grounded and theoretically engaged, with an eye to the ‘big’ theoretical and ethical questions that anchor South African issues in wider fields of experience and analysis. The combination of intellectual focus and breadth provided by HUMA’s research themes is intended to open up spaces for dialogue, collaboration and argument across disparate theoretical, epistemological and methodological traditions, and in ways that help examine the project of interdisciplinary work.
- to nurture the expertise and enthusiasm of graduate students interested in an academic career, through a combination of intensive and supportive doctoral supervision, and a broader programme of seminars, symposia and workshops that help develop the intellectual versatility and confidence which an academic career requires. A doctoral fellowship programme is central to the pursuit of this objective.
- to bring scholars and graduate students into conversation with interested publics, around issues of shared and topical concern. HUMA hopes to promote what public intellectuals in the humanities do best, which is to de-familiarise and unsettle established ways of seeing, think creatively about pressing social and political questions, and keep the imagination of alternative futures alive.

This mission is embedded in a particular understanding of our location in Africa. Africa is a landmass with a deep and complex history of connection and disconnection amongst its many

inhabitants; being African means being party to formative relationships of connection and disconnection that shape the ways we think and act. Our scholarship and debate, then, will be positioned in Africa, even if the focus of our deliberations is not limited to the continent.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander	Emeritus Professor R G Lass
Professor D Chidester	Professor P Skotnes
Professor J-L Cornille	Professor M Solms
Professor J Higgins	Professor N A Worden
Emeritus Professor P J L Klatzow	

Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities have received the award:

Mr N Bakker (School of Education)	1988
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)	1992
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)	1992
Mrs G Symington (School of Languages and Literatures)	1993
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)	1993
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)	1995
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)	1996
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)	1999
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)	1999
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)	2000
Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature)	2001
Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)	2001
Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)	2002
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)	2003
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)	2005
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)	2007
Associate Professor V Everson (School of Languages and Literatures)	2008
Associate Professor C Clarkson (English Language and Literature)	2009
Associate Professor M Campbell (South African College of Music)	2011
Associate Professor S Levine (Social Anthropology)	2011
Professor J Higgins (English Language and Literatures)	2012
Dr J Wanderer (Philosophy)	2012
Dr H Macdonald (Anthropology)	2013
Dr I-M Rijdsdijk (Film and Media Studies)	2013
Dr H Twidle (English Language and Literatures)	2013
Dr A Reisenberger (School of Languages and Literatures)	2015
Associate Professor J Hardman (School of Education)	2015

UCT Book Award

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff, that brings credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Associate Professor R Mendelsohn	<i>Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal"</i>	1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and N G Penn	<i>Sound from the Thinking Strings</i>	1992
Professor D Chidester	<i>Shots in the Street</i>	1993
Professor M Shain	<i>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</i>	1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith	<i>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</i>	1998
Professor J Higgins	<i>Raymond Williams. Literature, Marxism and Cultural Materialism</i>	2000
Professor N G Penn	<i>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</i>	2001
Professor N G Penn	<i>The Forgotten Frontier</i>	2009
Professor P Skotnes	<i>The Archive of Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd</i>	2009
Mrs S Loots	<i>Sirkusboere</i>	2013
Associate Professor S Shaikh	<i>Sufi Narratives of Intimacy: Ibn 'Arabi, Gender and Sexuality</i>	2015

Scholarships and Prizes

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: *Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study* and in Handbook 14: *Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students*. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

ALL DEPARTMENTS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

INTER-FACULTY PRIZE

In the field of social/political relations in the South African context

Arnold Wynne Prize

AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

African Studies Section

Jack Simons Bursary

Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

Anthropology Section

Ruth Sacks Bursary

DRAMA

Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust

Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary

Eli Wallendorf Prize

Gretel Mills Book Prize

Leonard Schach Bequest

Louis Epstein Bursary
 Moyra Fine Scholarship
 Peter Lamsley Scholarship
 Rosalie van der Gucht Award
 Ruth Peffers Prize
 Speech Training Scholarship
 Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

Director of the School of Education Prizes
 Whitton Award

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize
 English Honours Book Award
 John Andrews Prize
 Maruping Prize
 Thelma Tyfield Prize

FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

Robin Cohen Prize
 Pete Katz Film Scholarship
 Lesley Marx Book Prize
 Jane Stadler Book Prize

FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF

Anonymous Fine Art Bursary
 Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary
 Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary
 Stella Shawzin Bursary
 Simon Gerson Prize
 David Marais Memorial Prize
 The Michaelis Prize
 Judy Steinberg Prize
 Matthew Somers Memorial Prize
 MacIver Scholarship
 Outa Scholarship
 C G Saker Scholarship
 Irma Stern Scholarship
 Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Scholarships and Grants
 Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award
 Vivienne Cohen Materials Bursary

HISTORICAL STUDIES

Charles Struben Scholarship
 Mandelbrote Book Prize
 Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize
 Eric Axelson African History Book Prize
 The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES

Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary
 Hilda Buyskes Bursary
 Exclusive Books Award

432 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Exclusive Books Library and Information Science Prize
Wordsworth Books Prize

KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH

Bender Memorial Scholarship
Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship
Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

African Languages and Literatures Section

Lestrade Scholarship

Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section

Creative Writing Bursaries
I D du Plessis Scholarship
J B M Hertzog Scholarship
J J Smith Gedenkbeurs
Koopmans de Wet Scholarship
Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries

Classics (Latin and Greek) Section

Douallier Prize
Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize
Lawrence Prize
William Rollo Prize

French Language and Literature Section

French Embassy Scholarships

German Language and Literature Section

German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship
German Consulate General Book Prizes

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

Ivor Lewin Prize
Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize

Italian Studies Section

Friulian Society Scholarship
Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

A Rupert Prize
Alba Windham Scholarship
Alfred Libochowitz Prize
Ania Pevsner Scholarship
Ascher Kellman Bursaries
Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)
E Coutts Scholarship
Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera
Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary
Gerry Meyer String Prize
Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize

Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Postgraduate)
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Undergraduate)
 I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award
 James de Villiers Piano Prize
 John and Lona Antoniadis Scholarships for Strings and Piano
 Johnny Windham Bursary
 Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants
 Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto
 Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary
 Lesley Arnold Prize
 Lionel Bowman Piano Prize
 Meyer Levinson Prize
 Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary
 Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship
 Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)
 Nicholas Abbott Prize for Composition
 Paul Bothner Jazz Prize
 Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship
 Percy Ould Prize
 Peter Klatzow Prize
 Prialux Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)
 Professor WH Bell Prize
 Ralph-Stepan Nussbaum Prize for Chamber Music
 Ruth Ormond Prize
 Schock Prize for Chamber Music
 Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize
 Thea Estie Prize for an Accompanist
 Van Hulsteyn Scholarship
 Zook Fields Piano Prize

School of Dance

Ballet School Award
 Eoan Group Ballet Bursary
 Mary Renault Scholarship
 Council Music Scholarships
 Triegaardt Prize
 Soroptomist Bursary
 Joan Honiball Prize

PHILOSOPHY

Asha Barron Prize

PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES

Mayshel Ticktin Scholarship

PSYCHOLOGY

Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship
 Phyllis Reyburn Prize
 J G Taylor Medal
 Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship
Lee Petolfe Ballantine Memorial Fund
Hyman Liberman Prize

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary
IUCISD Prize
Overbeek Scholarship
RS Locums Prize
St Leger Prize

INDEX

A History of Violence: Perspectives from the Global South.....	271
Abbreviations and Definitions.....	9
Academic Literacies.....	231
Accounting for Portfolio Managers.....	183
Accounting SP & FET.....	206
Action, Resistance, Alternatives.....	406
Additional Information.....	429
Additional Topic in Historical Studies.....	271
Adult Learning for Social Change.....	226
Adv Media Methodology.....	255
Advanced Creative Writing I.....	303
Advanced Creative Writing II.....	303
Advanced Development Theories.....	408
Advanced Econometrics.....	192
Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis.....	362
Advanced Hebrew Linguistics.....	296
Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches.....	270
Advanced Jazz Arrangement.....	320
Advanced Macroeconomics.....	191
Advanced Micro Economics.....	191
Advanced Music Analysis A.....	319
Advanced Music Analysis B.....	324
Advanced Music Analysis C.....	325
Advanced Music Analysis D.....	326
Advanced Orchestration.....	324
Advanced Research Design.....	225
Advanced Social Theory.....	404
Advanced Survey Data Analysis.....	412
Advanced Television Analysis.....	251
Aesthetics.....	338
African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics, School of.....	144
African Environmental History.....	269
African Languages and Literatures Section.....	279
African Languages in Education.....	164
African Linguistics.....	166
African Politics.....	349
African Religious Movements.....	384
African Studies Section (and see Centre for African Studies).....	144
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section.....	280
Afrikaans Communication for Educators.....	285
Afrikaans IP.....	204
Afrikaans SP and FET.....	207
Anthro Gender/Sexuality.....	159
Anthropology.....	145
Anthropology and Contemporary Theory.....	169
Anthropology of Development.....	167
Anthropology of Societies in Transition.....	158
Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development.....	169
Applied Drama & Theatre.....	418
Applied Drama and Theatre Studies.....	422
Applied International Trade.....	193
Applied Labour Economics.....	186

Applied Theatre Fieldwork.....	422
Applied Theatre Practice	421
Applied Time Series Analysis	194
Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences.....	245
Approaches to African Cinema.....	257
Approaches to Film & TV	252
Arabic Language and Literature Section	281
Archaeology & Environmental Science Honours.....	172
Archaeology (Faculty of Science)	172
Archaeology Honours.....	172
Art & the Sociology of Pop Culture	413
Art Criticism	262
Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education.....	219
Assessment & Intervention.....	389
Authorship in Cinema.....	252
Avant-garde Film.....	248
Bodies, Gender and Power.....	151
Buddhism.....	386
Capital, Politics and Nature	243
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR).....	426
Centres and Institutes in the Faculty.....	426
Change Management and Strategic Leadership.....	394
Changing Frameworks in Curriculum Policy	227
Chant Indices Theory & Prac.....	330
Childhood Studies FP	205
Choreography Component (Dance).....	425
Classical Studies IV.....	293
Classical Studies Topics I.....	292
Classical Studies Topics II.....	292
Classical Studies Topics III	292
Classics Section	281
Climate Change and Predictability	244
Clinical Practicals	370
Clinical Practice in Social Work Internship.....	395
Codicology and Palaeography	330
Comp Transitional Justice	360
Comparative Foreign Policy	352
Comparative Politics.....	348
Comparative Public Admin	363
Comparative Public Administration	348
Comparative Social Policy in Africa	393
Comparative Transitional Justice.....	349
Composition 50% - Masters	319
Composition Major Portfolio - Honours.....	322
Composition Minor Portfolio - Honours/Masters.....	322
Contemp Lit/Cult Theory I.....	305
Conceptualising SA Cinema.....	257
Conflict in Africa.....	358
Consumption and Microeconomic Theory	185
Contemp French Literature I.....	289
Contemp French Literature II.....	289
Contemp Lit/Cult Theory II.....	305
Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry	303
Contemporary Black South African Literature.....	236

Contemporary Debates in African Politics.....	352
Contemporary Issues in Science Education.....	234
Contemporary Issues Probation.....	397
Contemporary Metaphysics.....	341
Contemporary Philosophy of Thought.....	338
Contemporary Philosophy Of Thought.....	344
Contemporary Social Theory.....	407
Contents.....	3
Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation.....	181
Coursework - Clinical Psychology.....	367
Creative Non-Fiction.....	256
Creative Writing 1.....	287
Creative Writing 2.....	288
Creative Writing Fiction.....	301
Creative Writing Part B.....	302
Creative Writing Poetry.....	303
Creative Writing Workshop.....	304
Critical Issues in Contemporary Art.....	263
Critical Issues in Heritage St.....	162
Critical Medical Humanities in Africa.....	170
Critical Terms in Religious Studies 1.....	381
Critical Terms in Religious Studies 2.....	381
Critical Thinking in Curatorship.....	264
Cross-sectional Econometric Methods.....	185
Curating in Context.....	310
Curation for Digital Media & Formats.....	310
Currents of Thought in African Literature.....	239
Curriculum: Th, Res & Prac.....	221
Dance Studies FET.....	207
Dance, School of.....	416
Data Analysis in Political Sciences.....	358
Debates in African Studies.....	152
Debates in Economic History.....	273
Decolonial Theory.....	154
Deconstruction and Aesthetics.....	239
Democratisation.....	362
Design Studies FET.....	208
Development Economics.....	180
Development Microeconomics.....	196
Development Planning.....	392
Development Sociology in Practice.....	403
Development Theory.....	401
Development Theory & Practice.....	410
Developmnt/Conflict/Pol Change.....	150
Dialectical Political Thought.....	351
Didactics.....	291
Digital Curation.....	313
Directed Reading in English.....	238
Directed Reading Project.....	241
Directing for Stage.....	418
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty.....	429
Diversity and Society.....	405

Doctoral degrees, Rules for	138
Documentary Film: Forms and Theories	258
Doing Research in Education	220
Drama	415
Drama & Theatre Studies: Research.....	420
Dramatic Arts FET	208
Dramaturgy	423
Dramaturgy Exchange	423
Early Literacy in School & Home	230
Early Modern Literature	239
Earth; Ecology; Humanities.....	242
Econometrics	177
Economic Challenges in Africa	177
Economics and Social Change.....	407
Economics Growth: Theory & Evidence.....	192
Economics Module.....	182
Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	179
Economics SP and FET	209
Education.....	200
Education Development & Reform	232
Education Policy & Change	232
Education, School of.....	198
Educational Mgt & Leadership.....	223
Emerging tech in Education.....	217
Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices.....	227
English First Add Lang IP	201
English IP	201
English Language and Literature	235
English SP and FET.....	209
Environmental and Geographical Science (Faculty of Science).....	243
Environmental Economics	180
Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers	374
Environmental Management.....	243
Ethnographic Music Methodology	334
Ethnographic Problematiques	169
Ethnographic Research Methods	158
Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology	170
Exp Arts & Skills for Life IP	201
Experiments in Economics	179
Explorations in Islam.....	384
Expressive Arts SP	209
Family and Group Practice	398
Fellows in the Faculty	429
Film and Environment	258
Film and Media Studies, Centre for	247
Final Major Recital - MMus	330
Final Major Recital - PGDip.....	327
Financial & Information Management.....	394
Financial Economics.....	181
Financial Modelling & Statistics Modules	188
Fixed Income Security Analysis.....	187
Forensic Prac In Probat & Correct.....	394
Formal Logic	342
French for Special Purposes	305

French Language and Literature Section.....	282
French Linguistics for Teaching French as a Foreign Language.....	292
French SP and FET.....	210
Further Special Topics in Social Cultural Anthropology.....	168
Futures, Options & Derivatives.....	188
Games Coaching.....	217
Gender & Literature.....	238
Gender Analysis & Research Design.....	149
Gender and Psychology.....	150
Gender and Violence.....	149
Gender Peace & Justice.....	150
Gender Research Methodologies.....	161
Gender Studies.....	146
Gender, Families & the State.....	402
Gender; Sexuality and Islam.....	151
General Information.....	6
General method IP.....	201
Geography SP and FET.....	210
German Language and Literature Section.....	283
German SP and FET.....	210
Global Political Thought.....	362
Globalisation and Labour Relations.....	401
Globalisation and the Environment.....	244
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA).....	426
Governance & Growth.....	190
Governing under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	375
GPNs Development & Decent Work.....	411
Greek Lang & Lit Topics I.....	293
Greek Lang & Lit Topics II.....	293
Greek Lang & Lit Topics III.....	293
Greek Lang & Lit Topics IV.....	294
Guide to the usage of this Handbook.....	5
Hebrew as Minority Literature.....	295
Hebrew Language and Literature Section.....	283
Hebrew SP and FET.....	211
Higher Education Curriculum & Course Design.....	220
Historical Studies.....	267
Historically Informed Perform.....	325
Histories of Land and Labour Struggles in South Africa.....	272
History Ed: Theory, Res, Prac.....	221
History of Philosophy.....	340
History Of SA Political Thought.....	360
History SP and FET.....	211
Honours degrees, Rules for.....	30
Honours in Choreography (Dance).....	424
Honours in Dance Studies.....	424
Honours in Performance (Dance).....	424
Honours in Philosophy.....	336
Honours In Psychology.....	367
Honours Long Essay.....	183
Honours Research Essay/Project.....	348
Human Development and Assessment.....	398
Human Language Technology.....	165
Human Resources Development.....	403

In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	411
Industrial Organization.....	196
Information Architecture & Metadata.....	311
Information Resources.....	309
Information Technology FET.....	212
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA).....	427
Interim Major Recital - MMus.....	328
Interim Major Recital - PGDip.....	326
International Contemporary Fiction & Prose.....	306
International Finance.....	176
International Law on Disputes and Use of Force.....	375
International Political Economy.....	357
International Protection of Human Rights.....	376
Internship.....	312
Internship Component 2.....	354
Internship Component I.....	347
Intervention Clinical Practice.....	398
Intro to Gender/Transformation.....	151
Intro to Quantitative Research.....	404
Intro: Social & Economic Dev.....	392
Introduction to Neuropsychology.....	369
Introduction to Political Ecology.....	402
Islamic Studies.....	386
Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought.....	385
Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought.....	382
Italian Studies Section.....	283
Jewish Studies FET.....	212
Key Traditions in Adult Education Research.....	226
Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education.....	229
Knowledge & Experience in Adult & Vocational Education.....	223
Knowledge for Practice in Science Education.....	223
Knowledge Organisation & Management.....	310
Knowledge Prac Maths Ed.....	222
Labour Economics.....	184
Land & Agrarian Question.....	162
Land and Labour Struggles.....	276
Lang/Lit: Theory, Res, Prac.....	222
Language & Literacy in Theory & Practice.....	230
Language Contact & Globalisation.....	165
Language Learning and Teaching in Multilingual Schools.....	230
Language Teaching & Technologies.....	306
Language Variation.....	156
Language, Literature & Modernity I.....	240
Language, Literature & Modernity II.....	241
Languages and Literatures, School of.....	279
Latin Lang & Lit Topics I.....	294
Latin Lang & Lit Topics II.....	294
Latin Lang & Lit Topics III.....	294
Latin Lang & Lit Topics IV.....	295
Learn, teach & emerging tech.....	218
Learning & Teaching in Higher Education.....	218
Learning and Teaching.....	219
Learning at Work.....	221
Learning Science Education & Teaching.....	233

Learning With Technologies	228
Library and Information Studies.....	90
Life Sciences FET	212
Life Skills FP.....	205
Lifeskills SP and FET.....	213
Linguistic Anthropology	157
Linguistic Approaches to the Study of Narrative	155
Linguistics	146
LIS Leadership and Management.....	312
Literacy (HL and EFAL) FP.....	205
Literacy at Work & in Adult Education	231
Literature & Language Studies I	237
Literature & Language Studies II.....	238
Liturgy and Liturgical Books	333
Living with Global Change	245
Local Government.....	349
Local Issues in Curatorship	265
LoLT - Afrikaans.....	204
LoLT - English.....	202
LoLT - Xhosa	204
Macroeconomics	176
Macroeconomics Policy & Design in Low Income Countries	196
Major Recital - Honours.....	320
Making Critical Documentary.....	255
Management Studies, School of (Faculty of Commerce).....	314
Masters Coursework.....	341
Master's degrees, Rules for.....	34
Masters in Drama	420
Masters in Economics Full Dissertation.....	189
Masters In Economics Half Dissertation	194
Masters in Philosophy: Minor Dissertation Component	341
Materials Development	157
Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	184
Mathematics FP.....	206
Mathematics IP.....	203
Mathematics SP & Maths Lit FET	216
Mathematics SP and FET	213
Media and the Public Domain	253
Media Creative Production.....	254
Media Development & Globalisation.....	255
Media Internship.....	250
Media Markets & Media Strategy	249
Media Research Project.....	249
Media Theory & Media Research	249
Medical Anthropologies: Well-being in a precarious world	160
Medical Anthropologies: Well-Being In A Precarious World	168
Microeconometrics	195
Microeconomics	176
Microeconomics II.....	197
Minor Dissertation.....	167
Minor Dissertation - Clinical Psychology	368
Minor Dissertation - Neuropsychology.....	368
Minor Dissertation - Psychological Research.....	369
Minor Dissertation MMus	333

Minor Dissertation/Project.....	422
Minor Recital - Jazz/African.....	321
Minor Recital I - Honours.....	320
Minor Recital I - MMus.....	329
Minor Recital I - PGDip.....	328
Minor Recital II - Honours.....	321
Minor Recital II - MMus.....	329
Minor Recital II - PGDip.....	327
MMus in Dance (Research).....	425
Mobile Media & Communication.....	257
Modern Ling Thought II.....	156
Modern Linguistic Thought I.....	155
Moral Philosophy.....	339
Multilingualism.....	164
Music Choir Training SP & FET.....	214
Music Historiography.....	325
Music Theory & Hist SP & FET.....	214
Music, South African College of.....	317
Narrative Journalism.....	249
Natural Resource Economics.....	193
Natural Sciences IP.....	203
Natural Sciences SP.....	214
Neuroanatomy and Neuropathology.....	371
Neuropsychology Disorders.....	370
Numeracy IP.....	202
Online learning design.....	218
Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory.....	275
Orchestration - BMus Honours Performance Elective.....	322
Organisation Theory.....	390
Organisational Psychology Hons Coursework.....	314
Organisational Psychology Masters (Coursework).....	315
Organisational Psychology Masters (Dissertation).....	316
Organisational Psychology Research Paper.....	315
Pan-Africanism & Regional Intergration in Africa.....	163
Panel Data Methods.....	185
Peace Operations in World Politics.....	350
Peacebuilding: Issues & Problems.....	360
Peacebuilding: Issues & Probs.....	352
Peace-Community Development Nexus.....	397
Pedagogy, Knowledge & Society.....	227
Performance Component (Dance).....	425
PhD in Drama.....	423
PhD in Economics.....	197
Phenomenology of Religion.....	384
Philosophers on Religion.....	385
Philosophical Texts.....	342
Philosophy.....	336
Philosophy II Post Aristotelian Philosophy.....	286
Philosophy of Psychology.....	344
Philosophy of Science.....	343
Physical Sciences FET.....	215
Playwriting.....	419
Policy Analysis.....	178
Policy and Governance.....	246

Policy Evaluation & Implementation	355
Policy Evaluation & Implementn	353
Political Behaviour & Research	356
Political Communication	250
Political Ethics	357
Political Journalism	256
Political Sociology.....	413
Political Studies	346
Politics & Ethics of Collecting	263
Portfolio Optimisation	182
Post-Conflict Justice - Africa	350
Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	359
Postgraduate Centre & Funding Office	434
Postgraduate certificates and diplomas, Rules for	18
PPE Texts	340
Practical Communication	264
Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History	269
Pre-Socratics to Aristotle.....	288
Primary School Learning & Development	233
Primary School Learning and Child Development.....	224
Principles of Digital Curation.....	310
Principles:Prob/Correc Prac	389
Private Impulses, Public Costs	189
Probation and Correctional Practice Internship.....	395
Problematising the Study Of Af	161
Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation & Development	195
Probs in Contemp Lit/Cult I	287
Probs in Contemp Lit/Cult II	287
Professional Registration.....	10
Programme Evaluation	369
Programme Planning/Management	391
Psychiatry for Social Services	396
Psychology	365
Psychology and Pedagogy	224
Psychology Research Coursework 2	372
Psychology Research Coursework I	372
Public Administrative Thought	357
Public Culture in Africa.....	153
Public Culture Internship.....	153
Public Law (Faculty Law).....	373
Public Management	353
Public Policy.....	364
Public Sector Reform	356
Punishment and Human Rights	376
Qualifications offered in the Faculty	42
Quantitative Methods of Economics	190
Quantitative Research Design	412
Race, Class And Identities	409
Race, Class and Identity	405
Race, Culture & Identity In Africa	152
Racism, Colonialism & Genocide	274
Reading Course in Art Historical Studies.....	263
Reading Course In Historical Studies.....	268
Reading Religious Texts.....	385

Readings in Drama & Theatre A	418
Readings in Drama & Theatre B	419
Regionalism in Africa	361
Religion & Culture in Africa	383
Religion & Gender	383
Religion and Gender	383
Religious Studies	378
Res & eval of emerging tech	218
Research & Policy Tools: Development Impact and Evaluation	195
Research & Writing I	177
Research Data Management	311
Research Design	170
Research Design & Methodology	228
Research Essay	323
Research Essay / Project	236
Research Essay/Project	388
Research in Education Technology	228
Research in Maths Education: Curriculum	231
Research in Maths Education: Teaching & Learning	232
Research in school subject content	217
Research Librarianship	312
Research Methodology	326
Research Methods & User Studies	308
Research Methods in Sociophonetics	166
Research Methods: Problems in Textuality	240
Research Paper In School Subject	225
Research Project	186
Research Project / Essay	381
Research Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies (BA Stream)	244
Researching Beyond Borders	160
Researching in Higher Education	229
Researching Practice in Education	220
Researching the Anthropocene	171
Resource Description and Communication	309
Resource Planning & Use	309
Rethinking Africa's Development	162
Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African City	244
Scholarships and Prizes	430
School Experience FP	206
School Experience IP	216
School Experience SP and FET	202
School Leadership & Change in Context	232
Schools Development Unit	199
Science, Nature, Democracy	160
Science; Nature; Democracy	171
Securities Legislation	181
Security Legislation	186
Selected Topics in African Musicology	324
Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology	323
Selected Topics in Musicology A	319
Selected Topics in Musicology B	323
Selected Topics in Musicology C	324
Semester Exchange	414
Social and Economic Development	396

Social Development.....	387
Social Development Internship	395
Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches	391
Social Inclusion and the Youth.....	397
Social Policy and Management Internship	396
Social Research	388
Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	402
Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	401
Social Sciences IP.....	203
Social Theory	404
Society and Natural Resources	408
Sociological Analysis Today.....	410
Sociology.....	399
Sociology of Deviance	408
Sociology of Gender & Globalisation	409
Sociology of Gender and Globalisation.....	406
South African Education in Context.....	219
South African Politics.....	346
Space, Place & Lit Non-fiction in Africa	237
Spanish Language and Literature Section	284
Special Studies in FP Teaching	205
Special Topic in Human/Environment Interactions	245
Special Topic: Reading Course	155
Special Topics I.....	356
Special Topics II.....	358
Special Topics III	359
Special Topics in Social Cultural Anthropology	159
Special Topics IV	359
Special Topics: Historical Studies.....	270
Structure of Course Codes.....	8
Studies in Genre & Period.....	238
Studies in Historiography of Art	263
Studies in the Modern Novel.....	237
Substance Abuse Interventions.....	393
Survey Data Analysis	412
Teaching & Learning for LIS Professionals.....	313
Teaching English in Multilingual Contexts.....	224
Teaching in the Primary School	233
Technical Theatre Management	419
Technology Enablers for Digital Curation	311
Term dates	7
Terminology and Terminography.....	164
The African Studies Archive.....	154
The Analysis of Complex Surveys	186
The Analysis of Survey Data.....	178
The Bible as Literature	295
The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	184
The Economy & Its Financial Markets.....	178
The Field of Substance Abuse.....	392
The French Speaking Wor(l)d.....	306
The Writer As Historiographer.....	302
Theatre & Performance Part A	420
Theatre and Performance Part B.....	420
Theatre and Research	417

Themes in Contemporary South African Rural History	274
Themes in Everyday History	274
Theories & Forms of Adaptation	251
Theories of Child & Childhood	234
Theories of Crime and Social Order	377
Theories of International Relations	347
Theories of Representation	242
Theories/Hist of Modernity	241
Theorising Education Policy	226
Theory and Method in Histories of Medicine, Health and Healing	272
Theory/Prac of Translation I	290
Theory/Prac of Translation II	291
Thinking Classrooms & Communities	229
Third World Politics	351
Topics in African Languages 1	297
Topics in African Languages 2	298
Topics in African Languages 3	298
Topics in African Languages 4	298
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 2	288
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 3	289
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 4	289
Topics in Afrikaans Studies I	288
Topics in Applied Theatre Studies	421
Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 1	296
Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 3	297
Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 2	297
Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 4	297
Topics in German Literature I	290
Topics in German Literature II	290
Topics in German Literature III	291
Topics in German Literature IV	291
Topics in Hebrew Literature	296
Topics in Hist Musicology C	332
Topics in Hist Musicology A	331
Topics in Hist Musicology B	331
Topics in Italian Studies 1	286
Topics in Italian Studies 2	286
Topics in Italian Studies 3	286
Topics in Italian Studies 4	287
Topics in Music Theory A	332
Topics in Music Theory B	332
Topics in Musicology A	333
Topics in Musicology B	334
Topics in Musicology C	334
Topics in Portuguese I	300
Topics in Portuguese II	300
Topics in Portuguese III	301
Topics in Portuguese IV	301
Topics in Rational Decision Making	343
Topics in Romance Literature	296
Topics in Romance Philology	299
Topics in SA Economic History	273
Topics in Spanish 1	299
Topics in Spanish 2	299

Topics in Spanish 3	300
Topics in Syntax	166
Training, Conception and Management	306
Translating and Interpreting	165
Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond	275
Truth and Meaning	338
Typology & Universals	156
Typology and Universals.....	167
UCT Book Award.....	430
Urban Food Security.....	245
Victims and Victimology	377
Video Project.....	248
Views of Institutional & Behavioural Economics	194
Virtual Display	265
Visual Anthropology	159
Visual Arts (Prac) SP & FET	207
Visual Arts FET.....	215
Welfare Measurement	187
Workers, Change & Continuity	409
Workers, Change and Continuity	406
Working With Individuals & Families	390
Working with Museum Collections.....	264
Worlds of Work.....	400
Writing and History.....	277
Writing for Film: Honours.....	253
Writing for Television: Honours	251
Writing for Television: Masters	258
Xhosa Communication for Educators.....	285
Xhosa IP	203
Xhosa SP and FET.....	216
Youth Justice	390